

**THE  
INDIAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION**



**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**FIFTH ALL-INDIA LIBRARY  
CONFERENCE**

HELD IN

**BOMBAY**

FROM THE

*3rd to the 6th April, 1942*

# THE LIBRARY BULLETIN

The Bulletin is published quarterly by the Indian Library Association (January, April, July & October) and supplied to its members free of charge; but on payment in advance, of an annual subscription of Rs. 3, to others.



*The rates of charges for advertisements are as follows :—*

			Full Page.	Half Page.	Qtr. Page.
One quarter	...	...	Rs. 15	Rs. 8	Rs. 5
Half year	...	...	Rs. 25	Rs. 15	Rs. 8
One year	...	...	Rs. 40	Rs. 25	Rs. 15



An advertiser shall be entitled to a free copy of the issue in which his advertisement appears.

## CONTENTS

Proceedings.—	PAGE
Opening Session ... ..	5
Second Session ... ..	6
Third Session ... ..	10
Fourth Session ... ..	14
Fifth Session ... ..	20
<b>Appendices.—</b>	
I. Lists of members of the Reception and other Committees. ... ..	34
II. Accounts ... ..	41
III. List of Delegates ... ..	43
IV. Programme ... ..	51
V. Addresses :	
1. Address delivered on the occasion of opening the Exhibition of "BOOK IN INDIA" by Mr. K. M. Munshi ... ..	58
2. Address delivered by Diwan Bahadur Krishnalal M. Jhaveri, Chairman, Reception Committee ... ..	59
3. Opening address delivered by Mr. R. P. Masani ... ..	61
VI. Messages ... ..	65
VII. Papers—	
Part I: List of Papers received ... ..	69
Part II: Summaries of certain Papers ... ..	71
Part III: Selected Papers—	
Reference Books: their definition and value—by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan ... ..	86
Reference Books and Time Factor—by Mr. K. M. Sivaraman, Classifier, Madras University Library ... ..	94
Reference Books and nascent thought—by Mr. Ramabhadran, Reference Assistant, Madras University Library ... ..	101
Reference Books: a statistical study—by Mr. A. Raja Bhupathy, Reference Assistant, Madras University Library ... ..	108
Reference Books across the counter—by Mr. Ramabhadran ... ..	114

Part III : Selected Papers—(Contd.)	PAGE
Reference Books and their internal arrangement— by Mr. K. M. Sivaraman ... ..	121
Reference Books and Governments—by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan ... ..	123
The Value of Bibliography for Librarian—by Mr. K. Naga Raja Rao, Librarian, Annamalai Univer- sity, Annamalainagar ... ..	141
Towards Reformation—by Mr. G. M. Patil, Kannada Research Office, Dharwar ... ..	146
Stock-taking of Libraries—by Mr. Konda Reddy, Assistant, Andhra University Library, Waltair ...	150
Plea for a Bibliography of Indian History—by Mr. B. Anderson, Bombay ... ..	156
The Importance of Annual Bibliography of Indian History and Indology—by Mr. Braz A. Fernandez, Bombay ... ..	158
Children's Libraries by Mrs. R. Choksi, Bombay ...	164
Library Movement : a Retrospect—by Mr. Sant Ram Bhatia, Librarian, Forman Christian College, Lahore ... ..	172
VIII. Resolutions ... ..	179
<b>IX. Souvenir :—</b>	
<b>The City of Bombay—</b>	
General ... ..	182
History ... ..	182
Description ... ..	184
<b>The Libraries of Bombay—</b>	
Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society ...	188
University Library ... ..	192
The J. N. Petit Institute ... ..	195
The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute and The Mulla Firuz Library ... ..	201
The Prince of Wales Museum of Western India ...	203
David Sassoon Library and Reading Room, Bombay ... ..	203
People's Free Reading Room & Library and its Branches ... ..	205
Mumbai Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya ...	207
Forbes Gujrati Sabha ... ..	210

	PAGE
<b>The Libraries of Bombay.—(Contd.)</b>	
Anjuman-i-Islam Karimi Library ... ..	210
Maharashtra Mitra Mandal—Library and Free Reading Room ... ..	211
Bombay Telugu Free Library & Reading Room	211
Muni Shri Mohanlalji Jain Central Library & Sanskrit Pathashala ... ..	212
The Jhaverilal Umiashankar Yagnik Bhuleshwar Library ... ..	213
Lokmanya Seva Sangh, Parel ... ..	214
The Indian Merchants' Chamber ... ..	214
Technological Laboratory, Indian Central Cotton Committee ... ..	215
Department of Industries ... ..	215
The Royal Institute of Science ... ..	216
Medical Libraries in Bombay ... ..	216
Libraries organized by the Labour Welfare Department, Bombay ... ..	218
List of other Libraries in Bombay ... ..	220
<b>The Library Movement ... ..</b>	<b>222</b>
<b>History of Early Printing in Western India—</b>	
The First Printing Press in India ... ..	226
Early Printing Presses in Bombay ... ..	227
The First Book Printed in Bombay ... ..	229
Devanagari Typography in India & Bombay ... ..	229
First Marathi Press ... ..	232
Early Marathi Printing in India ... ..	233
Early Printed Books in Gujrati ... ..	236
Some Notable Bombay Book shops... ..	239



Held in BOMBAY  
From 4th to 6th April, 1942.



*Chairs :—(Left to Right) 1. Mr. Madan Gopal, Librarian, Legislative Deptt., Govt. of India. 2. Mr. Sant Ram Bhatia, Librarian, F. C. College. 3. Dr. N. Ray, Librarian, Calcutta University Library. 4. Mr. R. Gopalan, Librarian, Imperial Secretariat Library, Government of India. 5. Guest. 6. Dewan Bahadur K. M. Jhaveri. 7. Mr. H. P. Masani, Vice-Chancellor, University of Bombay. 8. Rao Sahib S. R. Ranguaiathan, Librarian, Madras University Library. 9. Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah, Librarian, Imperial Library and Hony. General Secy. 10. Guest. 11. Guest. 12. Guest. 13. Dr. P. M. Joshi, Librarian, Bombay University Library and Local Secy.*





# The Indian Library Association

## PROCEEDINGS

of the Fifth All-India Library Conference held  
in Bombay from the 4th to the 6th April, 1942.

*Introduction.*—At the invitation of the University of Bombay the authorities of the Indian Library Association decided to hold the Fifth Conference there, on the 4th, 5th and 6th April, 1942. The University made a handsome grant of Rs. 500 towards the expenses to be incurred in this connection, and H. E. the Chancellor gave further impetus to the move by donating the munificent sum of Rs. 100. Our grateful thanks are due both to the University and H. E. the Chancellor.

*Reception Committee.*—Those interested in the library movement and the Conference formed themselves into a Reception Committee, and elected Diwan Bahadur Krishnalal M. Jhaveri, Chairman, University Library Committee, as their Chairman. The Diwan Bahadur gave a splendid lead to the work of the Reception Committee by making not only the handsome donation of Rs. 500, of which Rs. 400 was earmarked for a garden party to be given to the delegates; but, also, exhibited his deep interest both in making the necessary preparations for the Conference, and during the time that the Conference was actually in session. The appeal of the Committee met with amazing response, for generous donations came from two of Bombay's most important Booksellers (Messrs. New Book Company and Messrs. D. B. Taraporevala Sons & Co.), as well as from other business firms connected with the University Library. The authorities of the J. N. Petit Institute, one of the most important public libraries in Bombay, extended their co-operation by a donation of Rs. 100 and by nominating three delegates to attend the Conference. Many prominent citizens of Bombay sent in donations and joined the Reception Committee. A fairly large number of professors, doctors, lawyers, businessmen and others engaged in different walks of life joined the Reception Committee as members. Several business firms in Bombay kindly agreed to advertise in the Souvenir Booklet which helped the Executive Committee to meet the expenses of that publication and be in a position to distribute it free among the members of the Reception Committee and delegates attending the Conference. The booklet, besides giving a history of the city of Bombay and an account of its libraries, had a very interesting bibliographical section entitled "History of Early Printing in Western India."

The Committee consisted of over two hundred persons, who according to the various categories, could be distributed as under :—

Patrons	...	...	...	3
Donors	...	...	...	31
Members	...	...	...	154
Contributors	...	...	...	4
Advertisers	...	...	...	10
Total ...				202

The names of the members of the Reception, Working and other Committees appear as Appendix I.

Mr. R. P. Masani, the Vice-Chancellor of the University, very kindly agreed to inaugurate the function ; and Mr. John Sargent, M.A., C.I.E., Educational Commissioner with the Government of India, was unanimously elected to be the President of the Conference for the second time. Unfortunately, important government work did not allow him to come to Bombay, and his duties as President were on the first day performed by Mr. Masani at the request of the organisers of the Conference, and on other days mostly by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, Librarian, Madras University Library. The letter received from Mr. Sargent in the name of the Honorary General Secretary offering his regrets at his inability to attend the Conference is reproduced below :—

MY DEAR KHAN BAHADUR,

I am extremely sorry to say that some very urgent business, the nature of which I am not at liberty to disclose at the moment, has arisen which will prevent my attending the meeting of the Indian Library Association at Bombay. I am extremely disappointed because, as I think you know, I take a considerable interest in the work of the Association and I was also looking forward to renewing some friendships which I made at Patna two years ago. I hope you will make my apologies to the members and assure them that my absence is not due in any way to any lessening of my interest in the progress of the Library movement.

I have been particularly glad to note from the agenda for the meeting that the Association intends to devote an increasing amount of time to problems of a strictly practical and professional character, the resolution of which should make a contribution of immediate value towards the achievement of the objects for which the Association was founded.

I am glad to think that there has been some accession of strength to the Association since our last meeting and I hope that the day is not far distant when all those who appreciate the position which an efficient library system must occupy in the educational organisation of India will give us their whole-hearted support.

With best wishes for a very successful meeting,

Yours sincerely,  
Sd./- JOHN SARGENT.

**Finances.**—Reference has been made above to the donations by the University, H. E. the Chancellor, and the Chairman of the Reception Committee. The total amount collected by the Reception Committee was Rs. 4,839-0-0, and the total expenses came to Rs. 3278-11-3, details of which will be found in Appendix II. The receipts from members of the Reception Committee totalled Rs. 3,198 and those from delegates came to Rs. 350-0-0, whereas a sum of Rs. 291-0-0 was received as advertisement charges.

Out of the balance of Rs. 1,560-4-9, a sum of Rs. 1,000 has been donated by the Reception Committee to the funds of the Indian Library Association partly to defray the cost of printing these Proceedings, and the balance if any, as contribution to its funds.

We are sincerely grateful to all those who so generously donated, and to those who displayed the interest to collect this handsome sum, the biggest collected so far, in connection with the Conference.

**Delegates.**—In all 82 delegates attended the Conference from various parts of the country ; while 44 members of the Indian Library Association, joined the same. 26 towns or 91 institutions were represented at the Conference. Details and lists will be found in Appendix III. The attempts of the organisers of the Conference are to be praised for their bringing together such a large number of persons to partake in the deliberations of the Conference.

**Papers and Messages.**—The number of papers received either from the members of the Association or others came to 25, which exceeded that of any previous conference. As it was decided this time to devote more time to the discussion of definite problems of libraries and librarians, only a few papers could be read, which, however elicited useful discussion. This is reported elsewhere. A list of the papers received appears as Appendix VII. Only fourteen papers are being reproduced as part of these Proceedings, whereas six of them have been published in the LIBRARY BULLETIN, the newly started organ of the Indian Library Association.

A fairly good number of messages as received including that from H. E. the Chancellor of the University of Bombay, and the Vice-Chancellors of about a dozen Indian Universities, besides others interested in library movement, and certain librarians. These are being reproduced in brief or *in extenso* as Appendix VI.

**Visits to libraries and entertainment.**—

Visits were as usual paid to important libraries and other institutions, among which may be mentioned the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society ; the J. N. Petit Institute ; the St. Xavier's College Library and the Karnataka Printing Press. It was not possible to visit any other place for want of time.

Arrangements for the stay of delegates were made at the St. Xavier's College Hostel and the University Hostel. Special mention must be made of the St. Xavier's College authorities who gave all possible help to the Executive Committee by providing accommodation for the delegates and by lending some very interesting exhibits for the " Book in India " Exhibition.

The work of organising all functions connected with the Conference was entrusted to an Executive Committee with Diwan Bahadur Jhaveri as President and the Hon'ble Mr. Mangaldas Pakvasa, President, Bombay Legislative Council, as Vice-President.

The Reception Committee entertained all the delegates and their own members to a sumptuous Luncheon at the Taj Mahal Hotel, which was fully enjoyed by every one present. In the afternoon, Diwan Bahadur K. M. Jhaveri, the Chairman of the Reception Committee gave a Garden Party in the beautiful gardens of the University, which was equally enjoyed by every one attending that. Luncheons were arranged for the delegates on the second and third days of the Conference, at Mongini's; while the New Book Co., and the Karanatak Printing Press, entertained the delegates and friends from Bombay to Tea and refreshments at their premises when visits were paid to them. These functions do take away some time of the Conference, but it is through these again that new acquaintances and friendships are made, and occasion is afforded to exchange ideas with regard to matters pertaining to the profession and the movement, as also to local problems. One instance of this is the foundation of the Bombay Presidency Library Association on the occasion of the Tea Party at the "Silver Fish" in the premises of the New Book Co.

The programme of the Conference as drawn up by the Reception Committee is given as Appendix IV.

**The Exhibition.—**

A special feature of the Conference was the "Book in India" Exhibition organised by the Exhibition Committee with a view to bringing to light the various aspects of the art and craft of book production in India. There were displayed manuscripts, lithographed books, early printed books and contemporary books arranged in various sections. The exhibition was opened by Mr. K. M. Munshi on the 3rd April with an address which traced the development of the art of making manuscripts and books in India from the historical point of view. The said address forms Appendix V (1) of these proceedings.

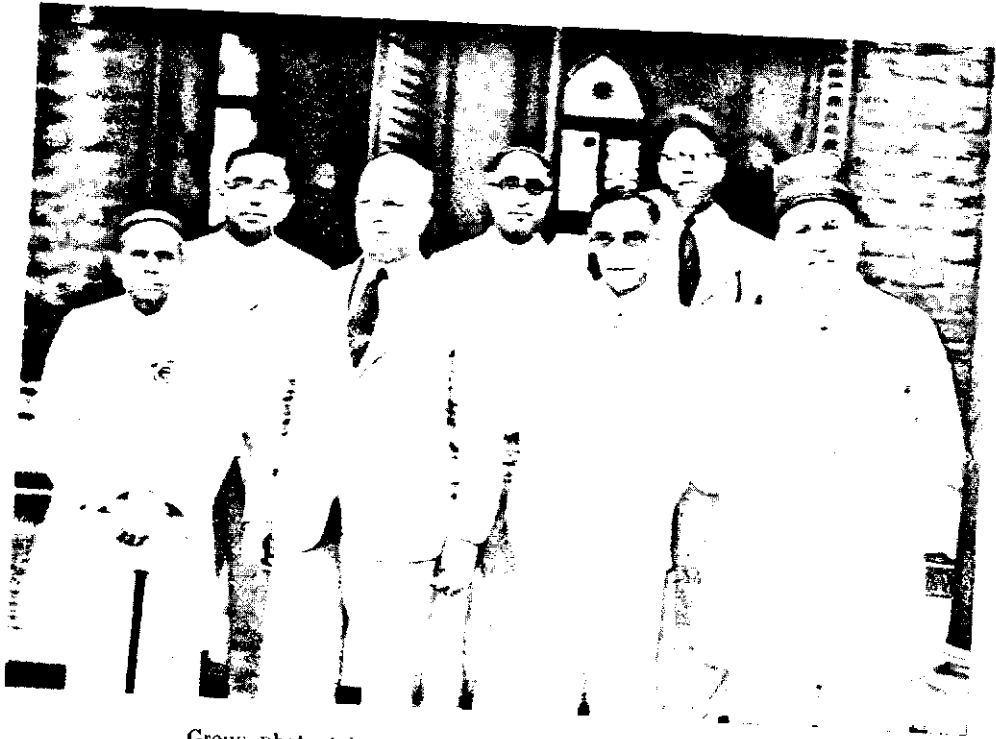
The actual work of arranging the Exhibition was done by the Principal, staff and students of the Hume High School, with the help of Prof. N. A. Nadyi, Mr. R. G. Gyani, Mr. S. R. Tikkekar, Mr. R. S. Parkhi, Mr. K. G. Bhagwat, Mr. V. G. Pathak and others. Exhibits were received from the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society; the British and Foreign Bible Society; the Gujarati Printing Press; Mumbai Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya; The Prince of Wales Museum; St. Xavier's College; The Gujarat Vernacular Society, Ahmedabad; The Bharat Itihas Somshodhak Mandal, Poona; The Karnatak Vidya Vardhak Sangh, Dharwar; and other well-wishers and friends of the Exhibition.

*The Souvenir.*—The Reception Committee also arranged for the publication of a booklet covering 67 pages giving a brief history and account of the important libraries of Bombay, besides a history of that magnificent city itself, and a few articles dealing with books. The booklet was distributed free among the delegates, but as those members



Mr. JOHN SARGENT, C.I.E.

Educational Commissioner with the Government of India,  
who for the second time was unanimously elected President,  
both for the Conference and of the Association.



Group photo taken after the opening of the Conference.  
(Left to right) First row includes—Dewan Bahadur Jhaveri, Chairman of the Reception Committee; The Director of Public Instruction, Bombay; Mr. R. P. Masani, Vice-Chancellor. Second row includes—Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah and Dr. P. M. Joshi.

of the Association who did not attend the Conference, and some others could not get copies of this, it is being reproduced as part of these Proceedings, and appears as Appendix IX.

**Resolutions.—**

The Conference adopted eleven resolutions the most important of which referred to devising a scheme of classification to suit Indian requirements. The other resolutions were devoted to the spread of the library movement in the country and topics connected with the administration of various types of Libraries. The resolutions appear as Appendix VIII.

**THE OPENING SESSION**

The Conference met on Saturday, the 4th April, 1942, at 11 a. m. in the beautiful and spacious Convocation Hall of the University, when Diwan Bahadur Krishnalal M. Jhaveri, on behalf of the Reception Committee, welcomed the delegates and others attending the Conference. His address appears as part 2 of Appendix V.

At the conclusion of his address, Mr. R. P. Masani, the Vice-Chancellor of the University, at the request of the Diwan Bahadur inaugurated the Conference by delivering his very useful and interesting address, which forms part 3 of Appendix V.

This was followed by the Local Secretary of the Conference (Dr. P. M. Joshi) reading out select messages out of those received on the occasion. The first was from H. E. the Chancellor of the University of Bombay, which is reproduced below :

“ On the occasion of the fifth session of the All-India Library Conference, I, as Chancellor of the University of Bombay, extend a warm welcome to our visitors, and send my best wishes for the success of the Conference.”

The Honorary General Secretary of the Indian Library Association (Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah) then addressed the audience and explained the reason for the absence of the President-elect of the Conference (Mr. John Sargent) by reading out the letter received from him. Further, as it was intended that Mr. Sargent will deliver his presidential address *extempore*, that could not be read out. With these remarks, he formally proposed and Professor R. D. Choksi of Bombay seconded that Mr. R. P. Masani according to the decision of the Council of the Association be requested to preside over the sessions of the Conference. This was further supported by Diwan Bahadur Jhaveri, and the house unanimously agreeing to it, Mr. Masani, among applause, acceded to the request.

Mrs. Choksi then read her paper entitled “ Children’s Library ”, which was very much appreciated for the useful information contained therein.

The Conference then adjourned for luncheon, to reassemble at 2-45, at the same place.

## SECOND SESSION

The Conference reassembled at 2-45 p.m. on the 4th April, in the Convocation Hall, when Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, on the motion of the Honorary Secretary, Indian Library Association, seconded by Mr. S. Chatterji of Calcutta, occupied the Chair. After making a few formal remarks, he proceeded with the business, which consisted of moving the first three resolutions deploring the death of the late Lala Labhu Ram of the Punjab University Library; the late Mr. Harekrishna Dass of Ravenshaw College, Cuttack; and the late Mr. R. Manchanda of the Hailey College of Commerce, Lahore. These resolutions were passed all standing in solemn silence.

The first paper to be read was the one entitled "Micro-filming: its use as an A. R. P. Measure for the safety of important records, in libraries, Record Houses, etc." by the Manager, Government Photo Registry Office, and Photographic Expert to Government, Poona. In the absence of the writer of the paper, Mr. R. Gopalan, Librarian, Imperial Secretariat Library of the Government of India, read out the paper.

The Chairman, in inviting a discussion on the paper referred to Resolution No. 13 passed at the Patna session of the Conference, wherein, the Association had almost anticipated the contingency with which most of us were faced now; and said that the resolution was communicated to various Provincial Governments when the Government of Bombay intimated that it had already issued instructions to the Photo Registry Office, Poona, to copy Mss., etc., at concessional rates for registered libraries in the province, as was being done for bona fide research workers. Mr. R. I. Gogte drew attention to the difficulties experienced in obtaining films for the purpose, and wanted the Government of India to be approached to provide facilities in this direction. Mr. Gopalan expressed doubt as to the films getting damaged in course of time. Dr. N. Ray, Librarian, Calcutta University Library, pointed out for the information of those interested in the subject that Dr. Poleman visited India last year, on behalf of the Library of Congress, and installed as many as six micro-filming machines in India along with projectors; and that one of these machines was given to the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta. Mr. Gogte further elucidated the point and said that one such apparatus was installed in Bombay also, and those interested could see it. Developing of films was done at Poona. The micro-film used for the purpose was non-combustible, and if kept with care preferably in a cool place, it was expected to last for a long time without fear of damage. The invention was of Russian origin, and was introduced in America only about two years back. He gave further information with regard to the supply of films, and about one or two firms dealing with that. The Chairman thanked the writer of the paper and all those who took part in the discussion, and to Mr. Gogte for the information imparted.

The next paper to be read was that by Mr. D. R. Sharma, Librarian, Central Library, Department of Archaeology, New Delhi, of which the title was "Air Raids and Libraries".



Mr. Gopalan while appreciating the suggestions made in the paper for the protection of libraries pointed out that underground vaults made of ferro-concrete would perhaps be proof against a direct hit; and that in the case of Government of India libraries, the vaults existing in the Secretariat building could usefully be utilised for the purpose of storing their books, thus saving them from destruction. Others taking part in the discussion were Messrs. J. A. Naqvi, S. Chatterji, and G. D. Dalvi.

The Chairman wound up the discussion with the remarks that there was no remedy for a direct hit, but the suggestions made in the paper which were based on those issued by the A. R. P. authorities were sufficient guarantee against damage otherwise; although from his personal experience he could say that in Madras the sand in the sandbags used for similar purposes disappeared in three months' time. Masonry work was found to be much better in this respect. According to him, evacuation was the best means of saving our treasures, but again the question was where to evacuate. The cost of transport was another factor to be reckoned. In Madras, the charge had come to one rupee for every hundred books for a distance of 18 miles. The packing of books was another problem to be faced, for there was not enough dealwood available to pack the books. He, when shifting his own library, used the ordinary method of making bundles, and wrote thereon the number of books contained, their press-marks, and the serial number of the bundle. The rare and unique books were to be shifted to safer places, like villages, etc. Ordinary books were to be left where they were. He quoted the instance of the National Central Library, which had been bombed and lost certain books which were intended to be removed to a place of safety, but could not be for certain reasons. The British Library Association came to their rescue and the remainder of the library was shifted there, where it began to function from the next day. That showed the high morale possessed by the staff, which should be emulated by us.

The third paper to be read was that by Mr. B. Anderson of Bombay, entitled "A Plea for a Bibliography of Indian History" which elicited interesting discussion.

A delegate suggested the Indian Library Association taking upon itself the task of appointing advisers or specialists who could help the readers with suggestions as to the books to be read on a particular subject, and that the Association may even publish lists of books to be read on these subjects as drawn up by experts in those subjects.

Dr. Ray pointed out from his personal experience (having been associated with the Kern Institute's Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology) that this was more the task for specialists and not for librarians, as the latter can keep themselves aware of what is published in a particular subject, but it is not practicable for them to keep themselves informed of all that is published on every subject. The publication of bibliographies of specialised subjects was the function of Special Associations or of scholars, in the compilation of which the Indian Library Association could lend a helping hand.

The Chairman in his remarks stated that the problem was a stimulating one, and raised two issues, *viz.*, the agency for the compilation of a bibliography and the persons who were to collaborate in bringing out that bibliography. He agreed with Dr. Ray that it was not for any library association to take by itself the responsibility of becoming a bibliographical agency. He, at the same time, disagreed with the Doctor and held that no learned society could by itself be the sole agency for the said purpose. According to the Chairman, the correct agency for the purpose was a bibliographical bureau, composed of representatives both of research workers and librarians. An agency of the kind should be set up in India as far as the particular suggestion contained in the paper was concerned. Dr. Vogel took upon himself the responsibility of publishing the Bibliography named above, but it was not fair to shelve the responsibility upon others as the subject mostly concerned Indians. It was a matter of self-respect for Indians that the bibliographical idea of the side of Indology should be completely monopolised by them but at the same time the co-operation of others interested in that could not be ignored. There must be collaboration from other countries, but the central agency should be in India and in Indian hands. The Indian Library Association should help in the establishment of a bibliographical bureau of Indology in India. He thanked Mr. Anderson for his stimulating paper.

The next paper to be read was "Importance of Annual Bibliography of Indian History and Indology" by Mr. Braz A. Fernandez, which was greatly appreciated.

At the conclusion of the paper, Dr. Ray remarked that Indian States like Hyderabad, Mysore, Kashmir and certain Universities besides one or two individuals had been contributing financially to the Kern Institute for the compilation of the said Bibliography; and if the Bombay Historical Research Institute wanted to continue the good work that it was doing, it should approach some Indian States and individuals, when it was expected that they would come to their aid, for there was no doubt about the fact that there was good-will behind this project.

The Chairman endorsed the suggestion of Dr. Ray, and thanked both Mr. Fernandez and Dr. Ray for the useful paper and helpful suggestion, respectively.

As a variation to the reading of papers, some resolutions were taken up next. The first to be moved was the following, which was sponsored by Dr. N. Ray, Librarian, Calcutta University Library :—

"Resolved that the Indian Library Association be asked to take necessary steps at an early date to collect exhaustive information regarding the history and various activities of all the Provincial and Special Library Associations existing in India."

The resolution was seconded by Sardar Sohan Singh, Librarian, Sardar Dyal Singh Public Library, Lahore,



Mr. Braz Fernandes, Secretary, Bombay Historical Society, addressing the gathering at the All-India Library Conference, Bombay. Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, Librarian, Madras University, who presided, is seen in the centre and Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah, General Secretary, is taking notes.

Mr. T. C. Datta, formerly Secretary of the Bengal Library Association, opposed the passing of any such resolution, as according to him, it was a matter for the Indian Library Association to take up, without any such endorsement or authority from the Conference.

The Honorary Secretary of the Indian Library Association explaining the origin of this proposal referred to a similar resolution (Survey of Indian libraries) passed at the Patna Conference, and stated that little attention had been paid to that by the Provincial Associations, when approached in the matter, and as such, he agreed with Mr. Datta that no specific resolution was needed.

Dr. Kale, Librarian, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, wanted to know whether there were any Special Library Associations, to which the Honorary Secretary replied that only nine Provincial Library Associations were affiliated to the Indian Association and that he was not aware of any Associations under reference.

The Chairman stated that to write the history of our Associations at this stage was putting the cart before the horse.

A delegate suggested to substitute the words "before the next Conference" instead of "at an early date", which fell through.

Dr. Ray, the sponsor of the resolution pressed for collecting the information contemplated, and thought that it would not entail much labour on the part of the Indian Library Association, if the Provincial Associations came forward with the required information.

The Honorary Secretary further explained the position from his personal experience, which was that the Provincial Associations were not always quite ready to help in collecting any information that was wanted of them.

Others who took part in this discussion were Messrs. Sant Ram Bhatia, Librarian, Forman Christian College Library, Lahore; T. D. Waknis, Curator, Baroda Library; and M. Shafi, Librarian, Imperial Council of Agricultural Research Library, New Delhi, who strongly supported the resolution and urged for its acceptance. The resolution on being put to the vote was carried by a majority. The next resolution which read as under lapsed for want of a mover :—

"Resolved that the Indian Library Association be requested to set up a Committee to examine the position, qualifications, status and scale of pay, etc. of Librarians in the various libraries, viz., (i) the University, (ii) the College and (iii) the School; and to submit its recommendations on these points having regard to the responsibility, establishment, stock and utility of the respective libraries in each case; and that these recommendations be communicated to the controlling authorities for adoption."

Mr. Waknis moved the next resolution, which is given in the form in which it was passed :—

"Resolved that the authorities of all Indian Universities be requested to take all necessary steps for the systematic and

efficacious administration of libraries pertaining to the educational institutions affiliated to the various Universities."

He remarked from personal experience that some of the libraries attached to High Schools and even colleges were in a very unsatisfactory condition, and that it was necessary that something should be done to improve their condition.

The resolution was duly seconded.

Dr. N. Ray spoke next, and stated that he as Librarian of the Calcutta University had to visit some of the 1,600 school and college libraries affiliated to the University of Calcutta, and that some of them were in a deplorable condition. Just to illustrate his point, he mentioned that as a condition precedent to their affiliation, every school was required to undertake to spend Rs. 60 and every college a sum of Rs. 300 annually for their libraries which was ridiculous. About the status of the librarian of these libraries the less said the better it was. He stressed the need for adopting the resolution but did not know how effect could be given to it.

Dr. P. M. Joshi, Librarian, Bombay University Library, was the next speaker. He urged first of all the substitution of the words "University authorities" in place of "University librarians", for they being servants of the Universities had no option in the matter. His experience of college libraries in the Bombay Presidency was quite different, and as an illustration he cited the cases of the libraries of St. Xavier's College and Wilson College which were well organised and were being run in an excellent manner. To illustrate further, he named the library of Fergusson College, Poona, which according to him was a pride for any University and that of Prashuram Bhan College Library, also of Poona. He admitted at the same time that conditions were not the same everywhere, and that several school libraries were not being run as they should be. With these remarks, he moved a further amendment to the resolution which for want of a seconder was lost.

Mr. Waknis replied to the points raised by Dr. Joshi, and the resolution on being put to the vote was adopted with the substitution of the words "University authorities" instead of "University librarians".

The Conference then adjourned for a group photograph and Diwan Bahadur's Tea Party.

### THIRD SESSION

(Evening)

The Conference re-assembled after the Tea Party, at 6-30 p.m., when Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan presided.

The business consisted of considering certain draft resolutions, and the first to be considered was that given below :—

"Resolved that the Indian Library Association be requested to prepare a list of standard subject headings pertaining to India and Indian literature".



A view of the Tea Party given by Dewan Bahadur Jhaveri, Chairman of the Reception Committee, 5th All-India Library Conference, Bombay.



**ANOTHER VIEW OF THE TEA PARTY.**  
The host is sitting to the extreme right with his back towards the camera.

This was moved by Mr. J. A. Naqvi of the Imperial Library, Calcutta, and was duly seconded.

Mr. Wagnis informed that the Pustakalaya of Baroda had published a scheme of classification in Gujrati, which perhaps would come up to the standard the mover of the resolution had in view.

On Mr. T. C. Datta asking for the personal views of the Chairman in the matter, he made the following remarks:—

“It is a very difficult proposition to be discussed by us; and, even if we pass it, for the Indian Library Association to implement it. I am glad Mr. Datta has asked me to go out of the way and speak from the chair on the merits of the resolution. The resolution is ‘that the Indian Library Association be requested to prepare a list of standard subject headings pertaining to India and Indian literature.’

There are two classes of subject headings contemplated in the resolution *viz.*, (1) India and (2) Indian literature. So far as the first is concerned all the necessary work has already been completed by the *Dictionary of subject headings* published by the American Library Association and by the Congressional Library of America. They have given detailed headings under the United States; but you will find in the preparatory note the direction that the headings are applicable to any country. So, it will be merely duplicating the work already done by two very authoritative bodies. When we come to the second class *viz.*, Indian literature, it must be remembered that Indian literature is a very vast field. India has got many languages; all the languages vie with one another, as it were, in the richness of their literature. If it is a question of providing subject headings for Indian literature, it would virtually amount to listing almost all the important classics in the several Indian languages. I am sure we can count at least 12 to 20 major languages in India which have got first class classics. This resolution would ask for the listing of all these classics. You know their pattern: you have the basic classic to start with; then you have commentaries of the first, second, third, etc. up to the *n*th order. Everything must be listed. You have got proper names for most of the links in each such chain.

This question is again indissolubly connected with the question of classification at bottom. In fact, I may say at once that if you examine the dictionary of subject headings published by the American Library Association or by the United States Congressional Library you will find that their dictionary is really based upon an accepted scheme of classification, though it is all camouflaged.

If you refer to my *Theory of library catalogue* you will find the trouble taken by me to unearth, so to speak, the mechanism which the authors of these dictionaries of headings used in fixing these headings; you will discover that they are all literally based upon Decimal Classification. Do you have a scheme of classification for Indian classics to form a similar basis? That is the question. It is well-known that you have not got it in the Decimal Classification for the simple reason that it is impossible for that scheme to do that.



Is there any other scheme? So far as Sanskrit classics are concerned, and so far as Dravidian languages are concerned, my Colon Scheme has completely dealt with all the classics, printed as well as those that are likely to be printed in the near future. Therefore, you have already got the headings for those classics quite ready made.

But you have other literatures - Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Urdu, etc. You have to make out a proper scheme of classification for them. If you do that, it will solve the problem of subject headings. It comes to this. So far as India as such is concerned, apart from her classic literature, there is no need to do any further work. So far as Indian literature is concerned, some languages have been dealt with in India; other languages have not been dealt with. Until they are properly classified it will be too early for the Indian Library Association to think of making subject headings. That in a way gives the answer to Mr. Datta's question.

What is the labour involved; what is the finance involved? Has the Indian Library Association the wherewithal to do it? In all countries, work of this kind in the initial stages has to be left to individual enthusiasm and enterprise. It is the individual that will have to lay the foundation by sheer inner urge and not for money or for other consideration. It is only after the primary foundations are thus laid that an Association can come in to co-ordinate the work and put it into better shape. Have we reached the stage when the Indian Library Association can venture into this field as an organisation? I can understand it, if the resolution appeals to the librarians that they may contribute in the matter of classifying classics and so on. That is the spade work which an appeal from this conference may well stimulate. Will our friend amend his resolution in this form?

6. 'Resolved that it be an appeal to Indian Librarians to divide the field of Indian Classics among themselves, by agreement, and prepare a scheme of classification and appropriate subject headings relating to that, and publish these from time to time in the library organs of the country for discussion and adoption.'

Then I think it will be a very acceptable proposition, and it will be a practicable proposition. That is the remark I want to make in answer to Mr. Datta."

The mover accepted the resolution in its amended form, which was duly seconded by Mr. S. Chatterji, and on being put to the vote was carried unanimously.

The undermentioned draft resolution lapsed for want of a mover :—

- That this Conference recommends to the Government of India, Provincial Governments and the Durbars of Indian States, that in selecting Information Officers for various Governments, Librarians and members on the staff of Libraries should be given preference as their daily business in the Library already gives them the experience of acting as givers of information."

Mr. N. Narayana moved the undermentioned resolution :—

“ Resolved that this Conference is of opinion that Government be approached with a request to create special posts of librarians (quite apart from the clerical cadre) and to appoint only trained librarians in all the Government colleges and institutions in India and a uniform scale of trained librarians be fixed in the grade of Rs. 150—10—250.”

It was duly seconded, and discussion ensued, in which Mr. Datta, Dr. Ray, Dr. Joshi, Professor Choksi, and Khan Bahadur Asadullah took part. While sympathising with the object underlying the proposal, it was pointed out that first of all the present was not the proper time to pass such a resolution; and secondly, conditions varied so much from province to province and from library to library that it was impossible to commit ourselves in the manner suggested. Further, the matter had been referred to the Inter-University Board, by the Indian Library Association who too had not been able to come to any definite decision on the point. As a result of this discussion, the resolution was amended to read as under :—

“ Resolved that this Conference is of opinion that Government be approached with a request to create special posts of librarians quite apart from the clerical cadre and appoint only trained librarians in all Government colleges and other institutions in India and that an adequate scale of pay for trained librarians be fixed.”

On being put to the vote, it was lost.

The undermentioned resolution was then handed over to the Chair :—

“ The Conference is glad to see that the Government of Bombay intends to foster library movement in the Province and while expressing its satisfaction for the beginning made in the direction by allocating some grant for the purpose of village libraries, the Conference requests the Government of Bombay to give full effect to the recommendations of its Library Development Committee as early as possible.”

While appreciating the valuable report referred to in the proposed resolution, the Chair declared it out of order for the reason that the Report had not been officially referred to the Indian Library Association for an expression of their opinion, and as such it could not be seen by the members of either the Association or of the Conference, so that they could be in a position to express their views about that.

This brought the business of the day to a close.



## FOURTH SESSION

5th April, 1942. (Afternoon)

The morning of the 5th April was devoted to the General Meeting of the Indian Library Association, proceedings of which form part of the records of that body.

The Conference met in the afternoon at 4-15, when some more resolutions were taken up. The Chair was occupied by Mr. S. B. Dadyburjor, Secretary, J. N. Petit Institute.

The following resolution was moved by the Chair, which was seconded by Mr. Gokhale:—

“This Conference deplors the dearth of Libraries and Reading Rooms for the use of the general public in the principal cities of India and suggests that they be established as soon as possible by the Local authorities or by endowments from public-spirited citizens.”

The Chair in moving the said resolution made the following remarks:—

“GENTLEMEN, it is very often said that ‘a library is a poor man’s university’. It is very well to talk about it in this fashion. But where is the poor man to go when there is no university in existence? That is the problem, with which, I think, we should seriously concern ourselves to find a remedy. I have visited almost all the big libraries in the principal cities of India. I am connected with the libraries in Bombay, I think, for the last 50 years, and in connection with it I might say that what I am just now addressing to you, applies particularly to Bombay City; but many of you will be able to support it with facts and figures with regard to other big cities of India.

As regards Bombay City you will see from the many brochures distributed this morning that there are 37 Bombay libraries that have joined this Conference. Out of these 37 libraries 20 are school libraries and 14 college libraries. Some of the college libraries are excellent specimens of what a library should be, but my resolution is about libraries for the general public and not school or college libraries. For the general public the only libraries available in a large city like Bombay containing a population of 13 lakhs are about six: (1) The Royal Asiatic Society Library, (2) The Bombay University Library, (3) The David Sassoon Reading Room and Library, (4) The J. N. Petit Institute, (5) The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, and (6) The People’s Free Reading Room and Library. I have omitted the K. R. Cama Oriental Research Library, because it is a library for a special subject, and I am dealing with utility of libraries for the general reading public and these are the only six libraries for the public of the city of Bombay with a population of 13 lakhs. Out of these six, the Royal Asiatic Library charges Rs. 5 a month. Consequently, it is outside the pecuniary capacity of a couple of hundred who are its members. The David Sassoon charges Rs. 3 a month. It has got a membership

of 450, and the rest have got a few members, except the one, with which I am connected, *viz.*, the J. N. Petit Institute. It has a membership of over 5000. I am particularly anxious to bring out this salient fact that this Institute has got a *waiting list* of persons desiring admission of nearly a thousand applicants, some waiting for more than three years, who could not be admitted for reasons I will presently mention. It is a crying shame that in Bombay there should be no libraries for people to go and read.

There are every year 26,000 students leaving schools or just entering the portals of the Bombay University after appearing for its Matriculation examination. Nearly 8,000 of these are from the city of Bombay. I admit some of them fail, but whether they pass or fail, it is certain that every one of these 8,000 every year is educated and capable enough to take advantage of any library movement that exists in the city. There is hardly a sufficient number of libraries and institutions in Bombay to absorb them and what I say of the rich city of Bombay applies equally or more emphatically to all the principal cities of India.

There are 8,000 students in Bombay City in different colleges alone. The 8,000 students of the colleges, as long as they are in colleges, may utilise the good and efficient libraries of the colleges, but immediately they leave the colleges, where are they to go? Nothing is provided for them, and it is a crying shame that a wealthy city like Bombay has only got one big endowed library and that is the J. N. Petit Institute, which is catering for a very large number of its members. Although every year about 500 new members are admitted, yet I have got a waiting list of nearly a thousand. Although it is a secret, I give preference to students; I give preference to ladies. I have got 450 lady members at present on the roll. Books of general literature useful for students studying for higher degrees are available nowhere else than in the University or College Libraries. Applications are received by me from students studying for higher degrees. For them and for those who have just left the University, School, or College, the only place to go to, besides the J. N. Petit Institute, is the Royal Asiatic Society's Library and the Sassoon Library. Their subscriptions and fees are prohibitive. A large portion of men just entering life hardly getting Rs. 50 per month, can ill afford this amount of Rs. 5 and 3 a month to educate themselves.

The history of the J. N. Petit Institute is given in the Souvenir brochure given to you, and possibly you will have the time, and I the good fortune, to show you over the extensive reading room and library that exists there. There are only 60,000 volumes. Many libraries in India can boast of a larger number and more ample collections. But there is a unique thing in this Petit Institute which is most appreciated, and which is more in consonance with the needs of a library, a poor man's university. This is the extensive reading room of the Institute which is one and a half times this Senate Hall and capable of accommodating at tables over 300 persons at a time. It has, at the same time, about 500 different newspapers and magazines on its tables and about 1,000 copies of the same at a time (to give a correct figure 907). The principal attraction, which brings a student, leaving the University and entering life, to this Institute is this Reading Room, where he

reads current magazines and papers which he would never get anywhere else. This great public need has been supplied to some extent in Bombay by the magnificent foundation of this Institute by the Petit family and recently enlarged by its Trustees.

There are only two ways in which this dearth of libraries in the different big cities of India can be remedied. The first is by the exertions of local authorities—I mean, Municipalities and local boards by levying a library municipal rate, and the second is endowments by library-minded public citizens, merchant princes. The merchant princes of India should see that the desire for libraries in big cities is not in vain.

GENTLEMEN. India is famous for its catholic charities; with us 'Gnayan Dan' is the highest form of charity. I fail to understand why we should not have in this land, where 'Gnayan' (Knowledge) is held in such high esteem, more and more charities and endowments for libraries. It is for this reason I am bringing the fact about the dearth of libraries prominently to your notice; a fact which is apparent to me from my personal experience, when I have a waiting list of one thousand persons anxious to be admitted as members of my library every one of whom I would easily admit, but for want of accommodation and provision and facilities; because it would make the Institution useless for those five thousand members who are already there if a larger number was admitted.

It is our misfortune that the library movement was started in this country at a very late stage. In other countries, which are of recent growth, like Australia, (I have not had the good fortune to visit libraries in England and Europe and America) there are big libraries and you will be surprised to know that they levy a library rate and cater to the general welfare of the public, to such an extent that they file not only books but all the provincial newspapers that are published. What is more, being a country which is sparsely populated, being inhabited on the western and southern fringe, hardly a hundred miles deep, the majority of the population are in distant places. For them, the Government have provided that if they require any book they have to send for them from the Public Libraries of the Province through the Post Office. The Post Office has a special library stamp prepared for the purpose. You can buy a library stamp, send it in a letter and the stamp will cover the cost of the book coming to your place. When the Librarian of the Sydney Library was taking me over there he pointed out to me the instance of a farmer of a distant village in Australia wanting to buy a plough, writing and asking for the names of the firms in Germany manufacturing the best ploughs. He had forwarded post stamps with his enquiry for catalogues of ploughs, etc. and in reply the pamphlets were handed over to the postal authorities, and the farmer must have received and returned them in due course. Australia is a country of more recent civilization than ours without any historical background, and has no cities of ancient learning as we have. If they could advance in a short span of fifty years to such an extent, why should we not?

Newspapers are read in India but when will the time come when newspapers will be read by hundreds of thousands of people; when will the circulation of the Marathi or Gujrati newspapers in a big commercial

city like Bombay run into hundreds of thousands? That is the position which the principal cities of Australia have now attained. There are papers like the *Sydney Sun* published every Sunday, with a circulation of one hundred thousand. What is the honesty of the people? A boy takes a heap of paper for the purpose of selling. He puts the heap at one place and goes away for some purpose for a short time. People come and take the paper and put one penny per paper, and the whole thing remains. The boy comes after a time, counts the pennies and the papers, finds them all right. He trusts the people and the people trust him. This is the state to which they have come by the introduction of literacy. I admire their honesty but I admire more the trust they place in the honesty of others like them.

We are talking of adult education. Adult education by itself will not go further. We have got the old institution of village Chavdi. The best literature will not be the books in this country, but will be the newspapers that will spread the day-to-day knowledge of what is happening in the world. I, therefore, think that the public-minded citizens of Bombay will not lag behind in endowing at least five such institutions as the J. N. Petit Institute."

A delegate supplemented the remarks made by the Chair by stating that the Library cess proposed as a means to raise money for establishing Libraries and Reading Rooms could not perhaps be such an easy means for achieving the object in view, for in spite of their enjoying the powers in this behalf, no municipality had so far levied the educational cess to further the cause of free primary education. But, that did not mean that nothing should be done in the matter. The Bombay Government appointed a Library Committee whose excellent report had just been published and they had suggested an expense of about six lacs of rupees, which sum of course could not be found in these abnormal times, and it was doubtful whether that would be forthcoming even after the conclusion of the present world war. The speaker was for creating a special development fund with a capital sum of about Rs. 15,00,000 for starting lending libraries, like those existing in Bombay and Poona, where one could read a particular book on paying a certain sum for the day. The sum thus raised should go to increase the said fund.

The proposition on being put to the house was carried without a dissent.

Dr. G. T. Kale of the Bangalore Institute of Science moved the next resolution, which read as follows; and made the remarks recorded below :—

"Resolved that in furtherance of the objects of the Indian Library Association and continuation of publication No. 1 'Directory of Indian Libraries 1938', of the said Association, a compendium of all the scientific and technological pamphlets in Indian libraries be prepared under the auspices of the Indian Library Association."

"Ladies and Gentlemen, my resolution is, really speaking, self-evident. But as tradition has it, I will say a few words in support of this resolution. As you know, at the first session of the All-India

Library Conference held in 1933 at Calcutta, it was resolved to prepare a Directory of Indian Libraries under the auspices of the Indian Library Association. The scheme matured in course of time and the Directory was published in 1938 and earned the appreciation of all interested in library movement. A similar feature was recently brought out by the *Modern Librarian*, the last issue of which has been mostly devoted to more or less detailed description of technical and research libraries in India. I now learn, in fact I learnt yesterday only, that a compendium or a list of all the scientific periodicals in Indian libraries is under way, and I submit that the library of the Indian Institute of Bangalore very highly appreciates the venture and will only be too glad to co-operate in this behalf. These endeavours put librarians and library workers into direct contact with the technical field in this country and it is felt that their usefulness both to librarians and scientific or research workers would be further enhanced, if a compendium or a complete list of scientific and technological pamphlets in all the libraries in India is also published under the auspices of a central body like the Indian Library Association. That is why I take leave to move the resolution. I hope you have followed my reading of the resolution. The library of the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, contains some 737 scientific periodicals and periodical publications many of which date back to several decades and one of which actually dates back to 1665. The library contains over and above that some 7,000 bulletins or pamphlets on scientific subjects. The library is devoted to Physical Science, Physics, Chemistry, both industrial and theoretical, Electrical Technology and Wireless Communication. It is devoted to Biological Science but only in so far as Biochemistry is concerned. It serves not only the members of the Institute, students and professors, but also scientific workers all over the country and supplies typed script and photograph copies of articles and translations from foreign periodicals to different parts of India. But experience shows that even then the library has its own limitations, especially so far as scientific journals and pamphlets on Biological Sciences are concerned. What I want to say is this: that perhaps other scientific libraries are subjected to similar limitations and to a far greater extent and only systematic co-ordination of the scientific documents in different libraries and the publication of the proposed compendium will be of material help to overcome many, if not, all the limitations of our science libraries on the whole. No one single library, however, can conveniently undertake this work of compilation without running many risks inherent to such a task. Incidentally, it may also be noted that the publication of such a compendium will make its own contribution to the newly created Industrial Research Information Bureau at Bangalore, which aims at doing reference service and supplying information on all technological data to various industries in the country. The preparation of the compendium, which entails the collection of information by the usual method of principle and follow-up of questionnaire, can best be done under the auspices of the Indian Library Association, in order to develop the usefulness and efficiency of technical and research libraries in this country.

The library of the Indian Institute of Science like any other science libraries is greatly interested in the synthesis of scientific documentation

in the country and will gladly contribute to facilitate the work of compilation."

Professor Choksi, who was to second this resolution, asked for enlightenment about the proposal, for he understood that the work of compiling the Union Catalogue of Scientific Periodicals undertaken by the Indian Library Association some years back had not yet been completed, and he understood the proposed catalogue of scientific pamphlets was to be a sort of continuation of the Union Catalogue.

Dr. Kale and Professor Choksi had an exchange of their views which showed that the Professor was not inclined to support the proposal. Mr. Sohan Singh supported the Professor. The Chair pointed out that a "Compendium of all scientific and technological pamphlets in India be prepared," which was agreed to by the mover.

A delegate opposed the idea, for according to him the Association was being asked to prepare list after list, which was expecting too much of that body. The Chair pointed out that the words "under the auspices of the Indian Library Association" were to be deleted. Dr. Kale's argument was that such a task could be undertaken only by a central body, which in this case was the Indian Library Association. He, from personal experience, could say that there was demand for such a list or catalogue, as enquiries from research workers could not be replied to without reference to such a list or catalogue. He made an appeal to look at the proposal from the proper perspective and the amount of advantage and profit that would accrue both to the librarian and the scientific worker in the country. The resolution on being put to the vote was carried unanimously, in the form in which it appears in Appendix VIII.

Mr. T. C. Datta, formerly Secretary, Bengal Library Association and Inspector of Works, E. I. Railway, moved the next resolution which ran as follows :—

"Resolved that this Conference is of the definite opinion that a qualified librarian should invariably be included as a member of any Selection Board or Appointment Committee that may be set up for the purpose of appointing members of the staff of any library including librarians, whether they be of the University libraries, College libraries, Governmental libraries or any Public library."

This was seconded by Professor Choksi; and on being put to the vote was carried unanimously.

Rai Sahib I. N. Sinha, Librarian, Sinha Public Library, Patna, moved the next resolution, which read as under :—

"Resolved that this Conference views with regret the fact that so many University Librarians have not been allowed to attend the Bombay session of the All-India Library Conference. The Conference impresses upon the authorities of those University Libraries once more the desirability of their permitting the said librarians to attend the session of the Conference in future."



This was seconded by Mr. Sohan Singh. The sense of the house being taken, the resolution was carried unanimously.

The resolutions appear as Appendix VIII.

Mr. R. S. Parkhi next read his paper called "How to vitalise our College libraries," which was appreciated very much. The session came to end after this.

### FIFTH SESSION

6th April, 1942. 10 a.m.

The Conference met again at 10 a.m. on the 6th April, 1942, when Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan presided.

A paper entitled "Democracy in Library" written by S. Sohan Singh, Librarian, Sardar Dyal Singh Public Library, Lahore, was read in the absence of the writer by Mr. Fazal Elahi, Assistant Librarian, Lucknow University Library. The paper evoked a rather lively discussion, which was started by Mr. M. A. Masmada remarking that the attitude adopted by some people who get into big jobs of looking down upon their subordinates was to be condemned, and the principle of democratisation as explained in the paper was to be encouraged. He endorsed the idea being adopted not only in libraries, but in every department.

Mr. Dadyburjor stated that the claim of following the principle for the first time in the Dyal Singh Library was not correct, for that had been followed for about the last thirty years in his institution (J. N. Petit) where about fifty persons excluding menials, but including eleven graduates were employed. This principle was being observed in the said institution from its very start, for the Trustees instead of usurping all the power to themselves shared it with the members of the library, as six out of twelve came out of them to form the Managing Committee. Further, every member of the staff was required to record the work done by him daily in the diary kept for the purpose. The total number of letters issued from that institute ranged from seventy to eighty thousand, and 12,000 notices were issued to borrowers for the return of books demanded by others. Ever since the introduction of the system of levying a penalty for late return of books (which in practice is necessitated in very few cases) people had become conscious of the demands of others, and returned books in time. This was an apt illustration of democracy in practice.

Similarly in the Reading Room through the help of a system introduced there, the practice of mutilating the papers, etc., had been reduced to .05 per cent. Thus, he could say from personal knowledge that a big institute can be a success, if it followed the democratic principles.

The Chairman made a few appropriate remarks, and concluded by saying that as the word democracy was likely to antagonise those who were habituated to an aristocratic way of life, it would be better to call the process "humanising," but if that term smelt too philosophical, democracy smacked too political.

He narrated the practice that prevailed in his own library (the Madras University), and stated that they had a general body consisting of all the twenty members of the staff, and a special council for each functional section, but their procedure was slightly different. Each section met

twice a month, not to read papers or have academic discussions, but for discussing such moot points that arose in the various sections, as a result of day-to-day administration of those sections. The head of the section was the chairman of that section, and the librarian had always the privilege to attend, but was not entitled to vote. The minutes of these sectional bodies were sent up to the Secretary who laid them before the general body, once a month. His experience was that in order to get the best of one's staff, they had to be treated as men and not as servants.

According to him the stiffness of any librarians was more due to their ignorance, but the more learned he was, or the more he knew his job, the more he would enjoy the pleasure of a creative job, and as such would be willing to share it even with his last assistant.

For the first time in the history of the Conference, the reading of a large number of papers was substituted by the discussion of definite problems pertaining to libraries and librarians, and happily, the very important and interesting point taken up for the purpose was the stock-taking of libraries. This item was divided into various parts, each of which was discussed in detail, as will appear from the notes below. The points were :—

1. Checking of stock by outsiders.
2. Replacement of lost books by the staff.
3. Evolving a common method of checking the stock.
4. Whether the recommendations and suggestions of stock-verifiers (who were not librarians) were binding on librarians when those were expressly against the accepted practice and routine of library administration.
5. Whether it was essential or necessary to have a double verification by comparing the Accession register and the shelf-list.

These were taken up *seriatim*, and the first to speak on the first point was Dr. N. Ray of the Calcutta University Library. The checking in his Library was done by outsiders; but under a protest, for whoever he might be, he could never understand the shelf-list, its functions and the method of cataloguing and the arrangement of books on the shelves. It took the verifier at least a week if not a fortnight to understand all this, and by the time that he did so, the time allowed for checking was so to say over. He never allowed the librarian or his staff to interfere in any way, thinking all the time that he was a superior authority who had been placed over the head of those who ran the library and that his duty was to find out, if he could, some flaws. This is what was annoying, and called for protest. To him it appeared far wiser that the librarian be associated with the outsider for the purpose of stock-taking, if it must be an outsider to do that work. The presence of an outsider who was totally ignorant of the library routine was irksome, and led so often to trouble. This is why the question had been brought before the Conference, so that a uniform system may be evolved for the guidance of the various library authorities.

Personally, he was opposed to the idea of an outside stock-verifier, for if the authorities could trust the librarian with the stock, why could they not trust him for giving them a true account of the checking. From personal experience he stated that the time allowed for checking his library which contained about 3,25,000 volumes was a month, and the library was neither allowed to be closed on any day, nor were the normal working hours to be curtailed. Once a member of the teaching profession was appointed to do the checking and it took him eleven days to understand the shelf-list, etc., and during the remaining period out of a month, he could check only 25,000 volumes.

Mr. Masmada was against outsiders, for according to him, the librarian like Caesar's wife must be above suspicion. Secondly, he being a layman could not be tolerated by any self-respecting librarian.

Mr. Sohan Singh differed with the two previous speakers and endorsed the practice prevailing in his library, viz., that of checking by outsiders. According to him, that was only fair to the librarian and his staff. The charge that the outsider was ignorant of library routine could be met by having a librarian to check the stock, who should not be connected in any way, with the library to be checked. Another advantage of this system was that the outsider could easily and freely make suggestions and tell things to the authorities which the librarian himself perhaps could not do.

Mr. Ram Labhaya, Librarian, Punjab Public Library, Lahore, was the next speaker, and he stated that for the last twenty years that he had been in charge of the said library, the stock-taking had been done by the staff themselves, and if an outsider was now to be thrust upon them, it showed that the staff and the librarian had somehow or other lost the confidence of the authorities. He added that the Trustees or the Committee of his library had been fearlessly told what was wanting, and they had sympathetically listened to their suggestions. He was, therefore, not for checking by outsiders.

Prof. K. S. B. Sastri of D. G. N. College, Hyderabad-Sind, said that technically it did not look right that the custodian of the stock should himself be the verifier also. In so many cases the certificate of the librarian that the stock was alright was taken as correct, but it didn't appeal to reason. He was for outsiders, but at the same time was for valuation of books annually, and for allowing damage done to books during the period. For this purpose a small technical code should be drawn up for the guidance of verifiers, and that should form part of the syllabus of the audit examination. Similarly, the library training should have a place for such instruction.

Mr. Jamil Ahmad Naqvi of the Imperial Library, Calcutta, narrated his experience of a University Library where he was working previously, and said that the stock there was checked by two professors of the staff, and they were not content with anything but the Accession Register with the help of which they checked the stock. This took them two months to check and then they sat down to compare the two records, the Accession Register and the Shelf list. Their report was as the result of the persuasion of the Librarian referred to an expert, and with his intervention the report was adopted in its amended form. But, the fact remained that outsiders were never successful verifiers.

Mr. Dadyburjor was of the opinion that the idea that the appointment of an outsider was a slur upon the librarian was mistaken, for the very fact that audit was to be done meant that an outsider should do it. He advocated the system of continuous stock-taking which system prevailed in his library for the last three years, and which had helped them to detect mistakes both of the staff and of the borrowers alike.

He was followed by Dr. P. M. Joshi, Librarian, Bombay University Library, who agreed with Dr. Ray as a librarian, but pointed out that if the authorities wanted an outsider to verify the stock, the problem required analysis or that the motive for their so doing was to be found out. The checking by an outsider was like audit, and if an outsider is brought in, librarians should not take it to heart, or think that thereby they had lost the confidence of their employers. But, he further agreed with Mr. Sohan Singh that if the stock was to be verified by an outsider, it was better not to have a rank outsider, but one who knew something of librarianship. Then he agreed with Dr. Ray in this much that in the event of an outsider coming in, the librarian or any of his staff should be associated with the verifier. The checking could be done once every three years, or even once in five years. To meet the situation, he therefore suggested that the Indian Library Association should have a panel of qualified librarians to act as verifiers, whenever any library authorities wanted the stock to be checked by an outsider. For this purpose, he suggested some sort of remuneration for the librarians so employed.

Mr. R. S. Parkhi, Librarian, Fergusson College, Poona, stated that in his case, outsiders were appointed to check the stock. He was for specialists for this job, whose services could be requisitioned when necessary. But, he was entirely opposed to non-professionals coming in to verify the stock.

Mr. T. D. Waknis, Curator, Baroda Libraries, remarked that the viewpoints of both the librarian and the account were directly opposite to each other. In his own case, the attempt to have the stock of his Central Library taken by an outsider proved to be a failure, and when asked to do it himself, it was the reverse. It took twelve years for the outside agency to carry on the work and then they had to give it up as a hopeless task. He with his four assistants finished the work in two months, and that in addition to preparing the shelf-list during the first fortnight. But, the fact that the number of books was limited should not be ignored.

Mr. Dastur remarked that there was nothing to be feared if an outside agency was appointed for the purpose.

Mr. R. Gopalan, Librarian, Imperial Secretariat Library, Government of India, was of the opinion that in a small library of five to ten thousand volumes it shouldn't be difficult for the outsider to pick up the system of classification or understand how to do the checking. In case of bigger libraries, the library staff should however be associated with outsiders. His second proposal was to suspend the work of the library for some time to enable thorough checking being done.

Mr. T. C. Datta, remarked that before the outside agency takes up the checking, an internal checking may be done by the staff, but that required increased staff. He further remarked that checking once in ten years, or even twenty, would be quite enough.

Dr. Ray replied as follows :

“ Unfortunately, the question had taken a sentimental or emotional turn, whereas the fact was not whether the librarian felt hurt or that the authorities had no faith in their librarian, when they appointed an outsider to check the stock. The point was a technical one, for the outsider didn't readily understand the shelf-list, or even if he did, it required time and labour to convince him that the shelf-list was the proper instrument for the purpose in view. But, if the outsider was a librarian, the difficulty resolved itself altogether, and nothing was left to be desired. From personal knowledge, he could say that once an outside agency did not follow the shelf-list, but started checking from the accession register, and when that had been done for about a week, the checker found himself unable to be going up and down the library all the time to trace books in various places. He prepared a list of 1,700 books missing, whereas 1,450 out of those were stocked in that very building in another place. There was no comparison between stock-taking and audit. He had no objection to an outsider, provided he was a librarian and then any of the library staff could be associated with him in the task. The person coming from outside came with the consciousness that he had been appointed to give a verdict upon the librarian and the library. The moment he became aware of his task, his attempt was to find fault with the library or the librarian. But, in the case of a librarian he comes with the full knowledge of the difficulties of the man on the spot.”

The Chair made the following observations :

“ Brother delegates : This question of checking by outsiders seems to have overpowered our countrymen. I should like to sum up the discussion with some of my own remarks. There is first the question of the competence of an outsider to do the work and secondly whether non-librarians can do the checking. Although I am agreeing with Dr. Ray in his final conclusion, I am going to disagree with him on this particular point. I feel that if we have a shelf-register, the task of checking does not require any extraordinary knowledge. It is not, therefore, on account of his incompetence that an outsider is not desirable ; but as for the psychological factor, I am in agreement with Dr. Ray. There is also another psychological factor. My experience is that an outsider begins very well and goes on with great speed, just as any literate or semi-literate man could do. But he gradually gets bored, and by the time he gets through the fourth week he gets an urgent telegram from outside. All his efficiency goes down, and invariably it has been our experience that at the end of two months when he has still a third of the library to do, he comes to the librarian and asks for a list. We have no objection to give him a list, and no librarian will be dishonest to hide that list from any one. I tell you that no outsider who has got anything of the ego in him will be able to do this work perfectly.

Along with this complex associated with boredom, there is also the complex of fear. There is nothing like the complex of fear in troubling the world. The fear is like this: he thinks: 'I have been working for three months and yet I have taken a list from the librarian, and my conscience pricks. If I give a small list of lost books, they may think that I have not done my work well. Let me swell the report by referring to the rack in that corner not being well-dusted; to the position given to worn-out sequence in the stack room; to some casual faults in classification etc.' He confesses to the librarian: 'I am writing all these things; I know this is absurd, but the authorities should not think that I have not done my duty properly.' It all becomes a sham. If the authorities are under the illusion that such an annual ceremony is necessary to protect the library, it goes down to the level of many other rituals, this is nothing. If what is wanted is a true knowledge of the annual loss, this is not the way.

The question of comparison with audit has been raised. I think Dr. Ray has answered that point so well. There is no comparison between the audit of accounts and the checking of books. I do not think there is any library which goes without an annual audit. The auditor invariably traces every book bought and goes into the stock register. Every year the auditor should not only audit this year's accounts but the omission of all the past 200 years. I think it is a principle of audit that no question, if the audit report has been submitted, should be re-opened, that once a mistake is overlooked by the auditor, he has no right to re-open the question. When that is the principle of audit, do you want that the accounts of all the previous years should be audited?

Another thing I may tell you. There is, first of all, the tradition. The tradition somehow started in India, and that tradition may be due to various causes—political factors, mutual suspicion in which we are breaking one another's heads, etc. Unfortunately traditions die hard and it is the worst traditions that never die. Unfortunately this tradition has got itself mixed up with audit report and accounting, but even in audit they have now got a principle that the cost of auditing should not be more than the leakages it finds out. In the 19th century, that is why I call it Victorian tradition, they used to spend ten rupees in telegrams, correspondence and stationery to pursue an over-expenditure of one anna. That kind of audit was prevalent in the leisurely days of Queen Victoria. I have very often asked some of my auditors, 'Why do you not bring up this point?' They say, 'It is not worthwhile.'

My own feeling is that, apart from authority being got from this dead Victorian principle, very often it is internal disruption that is responsible. In this connection, I want to review the suggestion of my friend, Mr. Sohan Singh, that librarians of other libraries may be asked to audit. I shall give you an instance where on account of internal disruption, they wanted an outside 'auditor,' an expert librarian, to check a library. Some pitched upon me as an expert, and I had an invitation from the highest official, and I did not reply for three months, because I did not want to accept it. A reminder came, and I wrote officially a laconic sentence, 'I regret I am unable to accept your

offer,' and sent also a private letter to the head of the institution. I said, this thing must stop. If you do not believe, and if you have any suspicion about your librarian, tell him so and send him out; put in a librarian in whom you have faith, for the very simple reason that you are not going to get any self-respecting literate person or librarian to do this dirty, wooden job. This was discussed fully; the head of the institution placed it before the authorities. I again received a letter, and I again refused. What happened? The aggressive party had its way; they got hold of some one, and he reported as they wished--that there was a loss of some 3,000 books. Drastic action was taken. Somebody suggested re-checking. Many of the books reported lost were back on the shelves!

I appeal to the librarians through you not to make the situation so difficult, and absurd to wreck your personal vengeance or to have your personal ends, just as we appeal to the management to give up the old Victorian notion for the simple reason that it is not worthwhile.

In Europe and America they have much bigger and many more libraries. I emphasise the words many more, because the greater the number of libraries we have to deal with the greater will be the percentage of untrustworthy people on the staff. That is the law of probability. In spite of it, not one library in Europe or America has got an outside agency to check the library, and you will be surprised to hear very few libraries have got annual verification of stock. Very few libraries are able to check the library completely. But at the same time, I am aware that it is only by experience that our management will learn. I tell you what happened in one case. It has got a rule that the library should be checked by an outside agency. Some one said that it is all shelf-register, you must check it with the accession register. Dr. Ray has given his experience, and this library went one step further. It said, 'We cannot close the library for the sake of finding out the thief who does not exist.' The stock-taker went from corner to corner with the Accession Registers. After he had checked 10,000 volumes, he wrote to the authorities that it was a hopeless task. Next year, they said, we must find out some method of checking with the accession register. There can be no end to this.

It is recognised all the world over that some loss of books in a library is inevitable. The librarian is not going to be benefited very much by stealing a few books. There is no parallel between audit and stock-taking of library. On these grounds, I say to the librarians as well as the management of libraries that there is no purpose to be served by appointing outsiders. All that you want can be got by making the librarian, whom you pay, to do the work for you as part of his duty."

The question resolved itself into the following proposal being passed:—

"The Fifth All-India Library Conference convened by the Indian Library Association (in Bombay, in April, 1942) appeals to the authorities of the libraries in India to conform to the practice that obtains in most of the libraries of the world in the matter of stock verification and leave it in the hands of the librarian, who should be required to submit an annual list of missing books."

The next point to be discussed in this connection was the " replacement of lost books by the staff ".

Mr. Sohan Singh pointed out that the percentage of lost books was very small in his library, and so the Trustees had no objection to write off such books.

Mr. Naqvi stated that the losses were not always due to the negligence of the superior staff, and as such they should not be penalised.

Mr. Chakravarti of Dacca University Library stated that the loss of books was not peculiar to Indian libraries, and there was no justification in making the librarian or his staff replace the lost books. Cases had occurred to his knowledge where books had been taken by members of the teaching staff, without signing for them (and that through oversight or forgetfulness), but those had later been returned by them with a note of regret. This is how the replacement by the staff had been averted, otherwise, the library authorities were for the loss being made good by the library staff. According to him, open access system was to a great extent responsible for the loss of books, and as such also, the library staff could not be held responsible for the loss.

Dr. Ray illustrated the point by comparing the librarian and his staff to the Inspector General of Police and his staff, who were all custodians of law and peace ; but in spite of that crimes did take place. That being so, neither the Inspector General nor the road constable could be taken to task. Similarly, the librarian was the custodian of books, but stealing being a human propensity, the librarian or his staff could not be held responsible if some books were lost.

Mr. Masmada suggested that even in libraries where the open access system did not prevail, books were lost, which loss was certainly attributable to the neglect of the staff.

Mr. H. K. Vyas, of Peoples Free Reading Room and Library, Bombay, was for holding the staff responsible, for cases had been known, where the staff was involved.

Mr. Garde did not believe that the cost of lost books was being realised from the staff anywhere.

Khan Bahadur Asadullah narrated certain cases, where books had been received from booksellers in foreign countries, which belonged to libraries in India. How did those books reach their hands was not clear unless some one was at fault. Dr. P. M. Joshi supported this illustration from his personal experience, and another librarian quoted the instance of a local library whose thirty books were found in a second-hand bookseller's shop.

The Chairman closed the discussion by making the following remarks :

" I am glad that we had some humour introduced in the discussion. Yesterday I referred to how a very exalted personality of our Province passed on to me a copy of *Brown's Library Economy*. It was a copy of the London Library and the accession number was



42890, and it is now lying in my private shelf, and I think the London Library would have written it off. These instances really show how some times books go out even from close, not to speak of open access libraries. Some loss of books is inevitable in any open access library. This open access library system is a very recent affair; but the practice of making the librarian pay is centuries old. It was instituted at a time when books were all in chains. They were all in chains and if a chained book is lost, easily the jailor ought to be responsible for the loss. But now, the books have been released and they are very anxious to get out; they are prepared to come back, and if occasionally they forget to come back, and when there are no means of finding them out, my young friend's suggestion will be carried out.

What is to be done with regard to books which are smuggled away? This kind of smuggling will go on so long as human nature is there; or is it the intention that the librarian should go on paying for the loss of books until human nature is perfected? I think, in that case, I should plead on behalf of the librarians that until human nature is perfected do not lend out books, and do not admit anybody into the library. That is the only alternative.

Not only we are creatures of nature, but we have also much to learn from nature. I refer you to thermo-dynamics. If one form of energy is transformed into some other form, you cannot get cent per cent efficiency. 50 to 60 per cent is all that you can get. Now, what is a library? It is a transformer to transform the potential energy stored up in the printed pages of books into kinetic energy—energy of human thought and action. If you want to transform this energy, stored up in books, unless you are going to overlook the second law of thermo-dynamics, you cannot make a rule that the librarian pays for the loss of books. I would ask the management of libraries to remember the natural laws of thermo-dynamics and to see that the librarians, simply because they are under their control and simply because they find it too delicate to give any defence or speak out, are not penalised for a thing for which they cannot be held responsible.

At the same time, let no one go away with the impression, 'Here is a librarian who wants to free himself from responsibility.' If you are able to trace the loss to any fault in the system, hold the librarian responsible. If you have reason to suspect the *bona fides* of the staff, send them out. If you think that the librarian is likely to thieve, put him in jail. We have absolutely no objection.

But you must also recognise that in an open access library some loss is inevitable. When I had been pleading this elsewhere, I used to tell that in Western countries where there was more education, there was superior honesty, and that the Western practice could not apply to us. This is another myth. It has been the experience of the library-world, throughout the world, that the greater the education of the man, the cleverer he is in decoying books! When I was studying this question in England, some 15 or 20 years ago, I myself was very nervous of the open access system. So I paid special attention to libraries which were just changing from close to open access. I give an instance of two libraries. One was the Westminster Public Library, where the members are all officers and Assistants of the Whitehall Secretariate Office—surely men of culture, no one will deny that. Another library,

that I examined, was the Library at East End, Bethnel Green Public Library, where baggy trousers and not white colour is the rule. The Westminster Library reported a loss six times as large as the Bethnel Green Library. (*Cheers*)

In our country, I want to give one assurance to our library authorities. The chances and facilities for smuggling are much smaller here than in Western countries. Chances are less in the tropics than in the Northern altitudes. You know that the readers who go into the British Libraries are privileged to come with their huge overcoats and you will see that a child can easily be smuggled in it! But in India the problem is to make our readers come at least with a towel on, and so the chances of smuggling are very much smaller. The more cultured we become, the more we will begin to lose books! Since they say we are not cultured, do not penalise the librarian for the few books lost!

It should be urged upon library authorities that it is inevitable that some books will be lost in open access libraries."

The verdict of the house was that generally the librarian or the staff could not be held responsible for losses.

The third point to be discussed was the evolving of a common method of checking the stock.

Mr. Dadyburjor started by saying that stock-taking should not be regarded except as a part of the ordinary routine duties of the librarian, and accordingly it should be so regulated as to go on from day to day, for the lending out of books was also a part of stock-taking. In his library, consisting of about 60,000 volumes about 12,000 were out at a time, and one of the clerks was deputed to do the checking every month. In his library the card system was not in vogue; but instead there was the day-book, the ledger account, and dummies to take the place of lent out books. The said clerk could check from two to three hundred books a day. By this system it was also possible to replenish the stock properly and methodically. When the library was closed, two part-time clerks used to check the return of books lent, for which the period allowed was one month, and no book could remain out for more than three months. Thus the library had not to be closed for the purpose.

The Chairman made the following remarks, which explained the method followed in his library:—

"I have suggested a very practical method in my book on 'Library Administration' and what our friend was discussing is more a question of lending efficiently. The procedure I have suggested in my book reduces the whole of stock verification to a daily or weekly routine. We make up our mind whether we want to examine the stock once in six months or once in a year. We have found from practice that it is not wise to have the same period for all sections. Sections which are very popular, we do once a month, semi-popular sections, once in three months, rarely used sections, once a year. After we decide the periodicity of checking, we calculate the quota per day. Suppose the quota per day is 2,000 volumes. Each day, you

pull out the shelf-register trays for the quota of the day. These are taken to the issue counter first and the clerk in charge of it reads from the issue tray, the books issued out and belonging to the quota, and you turn their shelf-register cards through a right angle in their places so that they project above the others. Within about one hour this tallying is finished and all books which have gone out on loan will have their shelf-register cards turned up. Then, the shelf-register trays is taken to the stack room. A menial goes on reading from the back of the book, the more literate staff goes on tallying the shelf-register cards. If he comes across a card for which he does not read a book, and if it is already turned up, he brings it to normal position; if it is in normal position, he turns it up. At the end of the day, he copies out all the cards standing up. The books corresponding to them need to be traced out.

Our experience is that in a library of our size containing 125,000 volumes and issuing 200,000 to 300,000 volumes, one clerk working four hours a day all through the year and one menial working for three hours all through the year is able to check the most used section—this is about one-third library—once a month, and the semi-used section once in six months and the least used section once in a year."

The next point to be discussed was whether the recommendations of the stock-verifiers who were not librarians were binding on the librarian when those were expressly against the accepted practice and routine of library administration.

Mr. Waknis pointed out that as the verdict of the house was that there should be no outside agency to check the stock, the question did not arise.

The Chair contented itself by saying that the business of the stock-verifier was to report losses and not to make suggestions, and if he did make any, those should be ignored.

The last point to be considered in this connection was whether it was necessary or essential to have a double verification in the form of the comparison of the Accession Register with the shelf-list.

Mr. Sohan Singh stated that if the shelf-list was not complete, only then the question of the said verification was to be considered.

Dr. Kale was of the opinion that in the event of the shelf-list being complete, the question should not arise.

A delegate supported what Dr. Kale said, but added that the shelf-list was not to be kept under lock and key.

The Chair pointed out that out of the three records, viz., the Accession register, the shelf-list and the catalogues, the last named was for the use of the reader, the first one for the purposes of audit, and the shelf-list was for no other purpose than stock verification, and as such it was necessary to keep it under lock and key. Further if the audit was satisfied with the shelf being complete, there was no necessity for comparison. For want of time, the question of having the shelf-list on cards could not be thoroughly discussed.

A lady delegate wanted information as to whether it was not advisable to have a rod passing through the cards, in the tray.

The Chair replied that in the case of catalogue cards, such a device was necessary, but in the case of shelf, it was not. In fact, with the rod there, it was very inconvenient to handle the cards in the manner wanted.

Mr. Waknis raised the question whether it was deprecable to use one set of cards for another purpose, to which the Chair replied as under :—

“Yes. In particular the shelf-register cards which are the primary tools for verifying stock should not be diverted to any other use. When I say that the shelf-register cards of the books, which are transferred to sectional libraries, should be removed and put in the trays allotted to the section, the shelf register is performing its legitimate function. Its function is to be a record of the books just parallel to the order of the books on the shelf, except when they are away in the reader's hands. Whenever you find it necessary to change the order of the shelf, as a consequence the order of the shelf register also is changed. It must always keep itself parallel to the books.”

Professor Wadia expressed his gratefulness to the Chair on behalf of the audience, and appreciated the way in which he presided over the deliberations of the Conference.

The Chairman replied as under :—

“Brother delegates : Let me first of all say how sincerely I appreciate the words that have fallen from the lips of the revered gentleman (Prof. Wadia). If I have done anything, I have only done my duty. I find that the hospitality of Bombay is such that persons who have done their duty are thanked.

My turn now comes on behalf of the Indian Library Association to record our thanks not for people who did their duty, but for people who have gone out of the way for giving us so many facilities. On behalf of my brother delegates, I express our most sincere thanks for the extremely beautiful arrangements which the Reception Committee has made for this Conference. I am sure the gastric system of every one would resonate with me when I say that we have never enjoyed such kind of sumptuous treatment not only to our physical body but also to our intellectual system. We have particularly to thank the Vice-Chancellor, Mr. Masani, for the very encouraging words with which he inaugurated the function day before yesterday. Not only that, he was kind enough, as somebody said, at the last moment to occupy the chair and conduct the proceedings of the first session. He has been with us in person at many of our functions, and in spirit all throughout our deliberations. We are greatly indebted to him.

We have also to thank Diwan Bahadur Jhaveri for all the keen interest he took to make this Conference such a great success. We shall have everlasting memory of all the kindness which we have enjoyed at his hands and the inspiration we derived from the places we visited. We have to thank, above all, the University authorities for the great help they gave to make this Conference a success by placing at our

disposal this beautiful and historical hall. When I say University authorities, I want to single out one member of the University authorities, and I am sure you will all guess who that one member is. I am sure, by the way in which Dr. Joshi has provided for our comforts here, he has made it almost impossible for any future secretary of Reception Committee to come to his level. I am afraid Khan Bahadur Asadullah will have great difficulty in finding such a person for future Conferences. If my proposal of our vote of thanks to all the various people who have attended to our comforts here has been in so many words, believe me, the sincerity of my words is in inverse proportion to the number of words that I have used." (*Prolonged cheers*)

Dr. P. M. Joshi responded in the following words :

" Rao Saheb Ranganathan and friends : On behalf of the University authorities and the Reception Committee may I say how deeply we appreciate the kind words you have said about us? But there have been many forces and many persons behind the scene in organising this Conference.

About our hospitality, I always had a suspicion that librarians like Napoleon's army work on their stomach. (*Laughter*). After all, delegates have to be fed, and that is why we had to provide the necessary arrangements.

About the persons who helped the Reception Committee in making this function what it is, I must, first of all, mention the Vice-Chancellor who was always with us. Diwan Bahadur Jhaveri, Chairman of the Reception Committee, who happens to be the Chairman of the University Library, Committee, was unsparing in his efforts. He used to say to me, 'Joshi, no cheese paring; we have undertaken this work and must conduct ourselves properly.'

I must now come to my own staff. The Assistant Librarian, Mr. Bhonsule, a young man of 58, has day in and day out looked at the progress of the Souvenir Volume, and credit for bringing it out goes mostly to him and the other members of my staff, of whom I must mention young Madan. Besides these, Mr. Prabaspankar Bhatt, a member of the Executive Committee, has been a great source of strength in the collection of that essential commodity, money. Again, I must mention my friend Mr. Gyani, the Curator of the Archaeological Section, who personally undertook the work of looking after the arrangement of the exhibition, and Rev. S. J. R. Ramdas of the Hume High School, who within ten hours put up the show there. He worked like a Trojan with his staff, and the credit for the exhibition is entirely his.

I mention these names because I should like the delegates and members of the Indian Library Association who have gathered here to know the people who have worked for the success of this Conference.

I must also mention the Hon'ble Mr. Pakvasa, who was instrumental in getting for us many exhibits from Ahmedabad for the Picture Exhibition. Principal Fyzee who was Chairman of the Library Development Committee, Government of Bombay, has been in this particular Conference my mentor and at my beck and call, whenever I wanted his advice. Last but not least, The New Book Company,

whose proprietor Mr. K. Taraporevala not only sells books but is a personal friend of mine, and the way in which he stood by my side whenever I wanted him has been admirable. I must also mention Mr. S. R. Tikekar who has helped me at every stage with such energy, zeal and enthusiasm that it is not possible for me to express adequately in words the debt the Executive Committee owes to him. And then there is the St. Xavier's College and the Indian Historical Research Institute attached to it. Father Coyne, Principal of the College, placed at our disposal rooms in the College Hostel for the use of delegates and he has also helped us in many other ways. Our thanks are due to him also.

Mr. President and friends, I thank you sincerely on behalf of the University and the Reception Committee for having accepted our hospitality, and for having given to us the honour of holding this Conference in Bombay this year." (*Cheers*)

Mr. Dadyburjor thanked the Honorary Secretary of the Indian Library Association (Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah) for all what he did for the success of the Conference. The Khan Bahadur thanked all for their appreciation of his services.

The Conference came to a close with the following remarks from the Chair :

"Brother delegates: We have now come to the end of the three days of arduous work as a conference. I hope I am only expressing what is uppermost in the mind of every one that as a result of this great fillip that this Conference has given us, we shall all turn out to be better librarians! Ours is the youngest profession in India, and I am sure we will make it one of the biggest professions also! I am one of those who feel that if our profession had had its proper place in the world, we would not have this unfortunate situation in which all the countries find themselves to-day. It is all due to one-sided development—one side, the intellectual side, the scientific side developing and merging itself into the machinery of destruction. If only librarians had been allowed to give a balanced diet to all the people, the world situation would have been entirely different. In this matter, India has got a message to deliver to the world. India is the one country where there is still spiritual corrective available. It is for India to give that corrective to the world—to give the books of spiritual inspiration, which alone will prevent it from falling into the abyss of universal destruction.

I declare the Conference closed."



## APPENDIX I

Lists of Members of the Reception, the Executive, and other Committees, along with the amounts contributed.

### A. Office-Bearers and the Executive Committee :

*President*

JOHN SARGENT, Esq., M.A., C.I.E.,  
Educational Commissioner with the Government of India.

*Honorary General Secretary*

KUAN BAHADUR K. M. ASADULLAH, B.A., F.L.A.,  
Librarian, Imperial Library, Calcutta.

*Chairman, Reception Committee*

DIWAN BAHADUR KRISHNALAL M. JHAVERI.

*Executive Committee*

*President* : DIWAN BAHADUR KRISHNALAL M. JHAVERI.

*Vice-President* : The Hon. MR. MANGALDAS M. PAKVASA,  
President, Bombay Legislative Council.

### Members

Prabhashankar R. Bhatt, Esqr.	M. K. Mowdavala, Esqr.
The Hon'ble Mr. Justice H. V. Divatia	B. G. Murdeshwar, Esqr.
Principal A. A. A. Fyzee	Sir Sitaram Patkar, Kt.
Principal H. V. Hampton	Principal V. K. R. V. Rao
S. L. Kapadi, Esqr.	Dr. V. S. Sukthankar
B. G. Kher, Esqr.	K. Taraporevala, Esqr.
Principal John McKenzie	B. J. Wadia, Esqr.
Dr. P. M. Joshi, Honorary Local Secretary.	

### B. The Reception Committee :

*(i) Patrons*

1. The University of Bombay	...	...	Rs. 500
2. Diwan Bahadur Krishmalal M. Jhaveri	...	...	Rs. 100
			+Rs. 400*
3. Messrs. New Book Company	...	...	Rs. 100
			+Rs. 225†

*(ii) Donors*

1. His Excellency the Chancellor	...	...	Rs. 100
2. Messrs. D. B. Taraporevala Sons & Co.	...	...	Rs. 100
3. J. N. Petit Institute	..	...	Rs. 100

\* Amount earmarked for Tea (as Chairman of the Reception Committee).

† Amount earmarked for Tea and paid separately. Not included in the Conference accounts.

4.	Mr. and Mrs. Prabbhaskar Bhatt	...	...	Rs. 50
5.	Messrs. Godrej, Boyce Mfg. Co., Ltd.	...	...	Rs. 51
6.	Sir Ishwardas Lakshmidas, Kt.	...	...	Rs. 50
7.	Karnatak Publishing House	...	...	Rs. 50
8.	Marwari Sammelan	...	...	Rs. 51
9.	R. P. Masani, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 50
10.	Sir Chunilal B. Mehta, Kt.	...	...	Rs. 50
11.	Pranlal Devkaran Nanji, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 50
12.	Motichand G. Shah, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 50
13.	The Bombay Book-Binding Works	...	...	Rs. 35
14.	B. J. Wadia, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 30
15.	Anandji Kanji, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 25
16.	The Bombay Educational Book-Binding Depot	...	...	Rs. 25
17.	Sir V. N. Chandavarkar, Kt.	...	...	Rs. 25
18.	Principal A. A. A. Fyzee	...	...	Rs. 25
19.	Principal H. V. Hampton	...	...	Rs. 25
20.	International Book House Ltd.	...	...	Rs. 25
21.	Dr. P. M. Joshi	...	...	Rs. 25
22.	Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Ltd.	...	...	Rs. 25
23.	National Furniture Works	...	...	Rs. 25
24.	Mr. and Mrs. V. Nimbkar	...	...	Rs. 25
25.	The Hon'ble Mr. Mangaldas Pakwasa	...	...	Rs. 25
26.	Sir Sitaram Patkar, Kt.	...	...	Rs. 25
27.	Popular Printing Press	...	...	Rs. 25
28.	Messrs. V. Prabha & Co.	...	...	Rs. 25
29.	Jayantilal R. Shroff, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 25
30.	J. S. Tilley, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 25
31.	Prof. P. A. Wadia	...	...	Rs. 25

*(iii) Contributors*

1.	Messrs. Allied Publishers & Stationery Manufacturers, Ltd.	...	...	Rs. 15
2.	Messrs. Blackie & Sons (India) Ltd.	...	...	Rs. 15
3.	Messrs. Longmans, Green & Co.	...	...	Rs. 15
4.	Oxford University Press	...	...	Rs. 15

*(iv) Members*

1.	Prof. T. M. Advani	...	...	Rs. 10
2.	Prof. S. V. Chandrashekhar Aiyar	...	...	Rs. 10
3.	Dr. B. R. Ambedkar	...	...	Rs. 10
4.	The Rev. Mother C. Anderson	...	...	Rs. 10
5.	H. G. Anjaria, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
6.	Prof. J. J. Anjaria	...	...	Rs. 10



7.	Principal M. J. Antia	...	...	...	Rs. 10
8.	M. B. Arte, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
9.	Association of Authors, Composers & Writers of India				Rs. 10
10.	Prof. P. R. Awati	...	...	...	Rs. 10
11.	Prof. G. C. Bannerjee	...	...	...	Rs. 10
12.	Mrs. S. G. C. Bannerjee	...	...	...	Rs. 10
13.	Prof. S. G. Beri	...	...	...	Rs. 10
14.	Principal V. K. Bhagwat	...	...	...	Rs. 10
15.	Dr. F. R. Bharucha	...	...	...	Rs. 10
16.	P. R. Bharucha, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
17.	V. A. Bhonsule, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
18.	Dr. J. F. Bulsara	...	...	...	Rs. 10
19.	Principal N. B. Butani	...	...	...	Rs. 10
20.	Prof. R. D. Choksi	...	...	...	Rs. 10
21.	Mrs. M. R. D. Choksi	...	...	...	Rs. 10
22.	Prof. F. Correia-Afonso	...	...	...	Rs. 10
23.	Lady Cowasjee Jehangir	...	...	...	Rs. 20
24.	Principal Rev. A. M. Coyne, S.J.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
25.	Mrs. J. M. Cursetjee	...	...	...	Rs. 10
26.	N. A. Dalal, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
27.	D. G. Dalvi, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 15
28.	Prof. N. G. Damle	...	...	...	Rs. 10
29.	Prof. J. C. Daruvala	...	...	...	Rs. 10
30.	Miss C. J. Dastur	...	...	...	Rs. 10
31.	Shams-ul-Ulema Dr. U. M. Daudpota	...	...	...	Rs. 10
32.	Mrs. Shirinbai Davar	...	...	...	Rs. 10
33.	K. R. Desai, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
34.	Natvarlal I. Desai, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
35.	Upendra Desai, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
36.	Prof. D. A. Dhruva	...	...	...	Rs. 10
37.	The Hon'ble Mr. Justice H. V. Divatia	...	...	...	Rs. 10
38.	G. J. D'Mello, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
39.	Mr. & Mrs. S. R. Dongerkery	...	...	...	Rs. 15
40.	Sir Jamshed Duggan, Kt.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
41.	Braz A. Fernandes, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
42.	Prof. D. R. Gadgil	...	...	...	Rs. 10
43.	Principal J. R. Gharpure	...	...	...	Rs. 10
44.	Prof. D. Ghosh	...	...	...	Rs. 10
45.	Prof. G. S. Ghurye	...	...	...	Rs. 10
46.	B. N. Gokhale, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
47.	K. H. Goregaonkar, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10

48.	Prof. K. R. Gunjekar	...	...	Rs. 10
49.	R. G. Gyani, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
50.	Lieut. A. B. Z. Hasan	...	...	Rs. 10
51.	R. E. Hawkins, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
52.	The Rev. H. Heras, S.J.	...	...	Rs. 10
53.	The Hon'ble Sir Ghulam Husain Hidayatullah, Kt.	...	...	Rs. 10
54.	Khan Bahadur H. Hidayatullah	...	...	Rs. 10
55.	Mr. & Mrs. M. H. Ismail	...	...	Rs. 20
56.	J. Jacob, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
57.	B. V. Jadhav, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
58.	Principal G. B. Jathar	...	...	Rs. 10
59.	Principal V. K. Joag	...	...	Rs. 10
60.	Prof. G. N. Joshi	...	...	Rs. 10
61.	Mrs. Indira P. M. Joshi	...	...	Rs. 10
62.	Ashok H. Kaji, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
63.	Dr. A. S. Kalapesi	...	...	Rs. 10
64.	Dr. G. P. Kane	...	...	Rs. 10
65.	Mahamahopadhyaya P. V. Kane	...	...	Rs. 10
66.	S. L. Kapadi, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
67.	Prof. R. P. Kar	...	...	Rs. 10
68.	B. N. Karanjia, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 20
69.	Principal R. D. Karmarkar	...	...	Rs. 10
70.	Sheth Chandrakumar Karsondas	...	...	Rs. 10
71.	Karsondas Tulsidas Khimji, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 20
72.	Miss R. S. Khambata	...	...	Rs. 10
73.	M. A. Khan, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
74.	Dr. V. R. Khanolkar	...	...	Rs. 10
75.	B. G. Kher, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
76.	Prof. G. R. Kokil	...	...	Rs. 10
77.	Principal & Mrs. John McKenzie	...	...	Rs. 15
78.	Dr. G. S. Mahajani	...	...	Rs. 10
79.	M. A. Majid, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
80.	Dr. J. K. Majumdar	...	...	Rs. 10
81.	Mrs. B. S. Mardhekar	...	...	Rs. 10
82.	D. N. Marshall, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
83.	Dr. K. R. Masani	...	...	Rs. 10
84.	M. R. Masani, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
85.	Miss Mehra R. Masani	...	...	Rs. 10
86.	N. V. Modak, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
87.	The Rev. T. Molina, S.J.	...	...	Rs. 10
88.	S. N. Moos, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 15

89.	Frank Moraes, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
90.	Prof. G. M. Moraes	...	...	...	Rs. 10
91.	The Rev. J. More, S.J.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
92.	Dr. Motichandra	...	...	...	Rs. 10
93.	Rao Bahadur Dr. R. C. Motwani	...	...	...	Rs. 10
94.	M. K. Mowdavala, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
95.	Muquim Muhammadi, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
96.	K. M. Munsbi, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
97.	Mrs. Lilavati K. M. Munshi	...	...	...	Rs. 10
98.	B. G. Murdeshwar, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
99.	N. A. Nadvi, Esq. ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
100.	S. Natarajan, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
101.	Dr. S. G. Panandikar	...	...	...	Rs. 10
102.	P. J. Pandya, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
103.	Principal & Mrs. G. R. Paranjpe	...	...	...	Rs. 15
104.	Principal M. R. Paranjpe	...	...	...	Rs. 10
105.	Sir Raghunath P. Paranjpe, Kt.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
106.	H. T. Parekh, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
107.	Prof. B. L. Patankar	...	...	...	Rs. 10
108.	G. I. Patel, Esq. ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
109.	Prof. C. D. Pinto ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
110.	C. H. Prater, Esq. ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
111.	Prof. J. B. Primrose	...	...	...	Rs. 10
112.	S. B. Raikar, Esq. ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
113.	E. J. S. Ram, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
114.	Principal The Rev. S. J. R. Ramdas	...	...	...	Rs. 10
115.	Dr. V. K. R. V. Rao	...	...	...	Rs. 10
116.	Prof. V. G. Rao ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
117.	R. V. Ravut, Esq. ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
118.	Vasandrao S. Ravut, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
119.	Principal Bazlur Rehman	...	...	...	Rs. 15
120.	Miss Amy B. H. J. Rustomji	...	...	...	Rs. 10
121.	Jal S. Rutnagar, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 15
122.	R. V. Sabnis, Esq.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
123.	Dr. S. R. Savur ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
124.	Mrs. Kulsum Sayani	...	...	...	Rs. 10
125.	Sir Chimanlal Setalvad, Kt.	...	...	...	Rs. 10
126.	C. C. Shah, Esq. ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
127.	Prof. C. R. Shah ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
128.	Prof. K. T. Shah ...	...	...	...	Rs. 10
129.	Principal N. M. Shah	...	...	...	Rs. 10

130.	P. G. Shah, Esq. ...	...	...	Rs. 10
131.	Principal T. K. Shahani	...	...	Rs. 10
132.	Miss Sophia Sobhani	...	...	Rs. 10
133.	Kashi Prasad Singh, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
134.	Dr. G. M. D. Sufi ...	...	...	Rs. 10
135.	Dr. V. S. Sukthankar	...	...	Rs. 10
136.	Mohammad Tahir, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
137.	Dr. N. A. Thoothi ...	...	...	Rs. 10
138.	C. M. Trivedi, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
139.	Faiz B. Tyabji, Esq.	...	...	Rs. 10
140.	Mrs. Saif F. B. Tyabji	...	...	Rs. 10
141.	Principal P. O. Upadhyaya	...	...	Rs. 10
142.	Dr. B. G. Vad ...	...	...	Rs. 10
143.	Prof. & Mrs. C. N. Vakil	...	...	Rs. 15
144.	K. M. Vakil, Esq. ...	...	...	Rs. 10
145.	Principal R. N. Vakil	...	...	Rs. 10
146.	Prof. B. D. Varma	...	...	Rs. 10
147.	Dr. & Mrs. K. Venkataraman	...	...	Rs. 15
148.	Mrs. P. Vesugar ...	...	...	Rs. 10
149.	H. K. Vyas, Esq. ...	...	...	Rs. 10
150.	Principal M. T. Vyas	...	...	Rs. 10
151.	Madam Sophia Wadia	...	...	Rs. 10
152.	Mr. & Mrs. T. E. Waterfield	...	...	Rs. 15
153.	Prof. R. N. Welingkar	...	...	Rs. 10
154.	Principal Mian Mohamed Suhuruddin Ahmed	...	...	Rs. 10

## (v) Advertisers in the Souvenir Booklet

1.	The C. O. Bookstall, Calcutta ...	...	Rs. 25
2.	The Industrial and Prudential Assurance Co., Ltd., Bombay ...	...	Rs. 25
3.	The International Book House Ltd., Bombay	...	Rs. 25
4.	The National Furniture Works, Bombay ...	...	Rs. 25
5.	Messrs. New Book Co., Bombay	...	Rs. 50
6.	The New India Assurance Co., Ltd., Bombay	...	Rs. 25
7.	The Oriental Government Security Life Assurance Co., Ltd., Bombay ...	...	Rs. 25
8.	Messrs. D. B. Taraporevala Sons & Co., Bombay	...	Rs. 50
9.	The Tata Oil Mills Co., Ltd., Bombay	...	Rs. 25
10.	Messrs. Thacker & Co., Ltd., Bombay	...	Rs. 15

**C. Other Committees :**

**EXHIBITION COMMITTEE**

(" The Book in India " Exhibition)

**President : K. M. MUNSHI, Esqr.**

**Vice-President :** R. G. GYANI, Esqr., Curator, Archaeological Section, Prince of Wales Museum of Western India, Bombay.

**Organiser :** The Rev. S. J. R. RAMDAS, Principal, Hume High School, Byculla, Bombay.

**Advisers :**

P. R. Bharucha, Esqr.

R. E. Hawkins, Esqr.

The Rev. T. Molina, S.J.

G. J. D'Mello, Esqr.

M. K. Mowdavala, Esqr.

V. G. Phatak, Esq.

J. Taraporevala, Esqr.

---

## APPENDIX II

### ACCOUNTS

RECEIPTS.	Rs. a. p.	PAYMENTS.	Rs. a. p.
To Donation given by the University of Bombay.	500 0 0	By Printing & Stationery ...	556 10 0
„ Donation given by H. E. the Governor of Bombay.	100 0 0	„ Postage ...	49 13 6
„ Reception Committee Members and Donors.	3,198 0 0	„ Bus and Conveyance Charges.	93 14 0
„ Delegates ...	350 0 0	„ Establishment and Honorariums.	227 0 0
„ Paid by Diwan Bahadur K. M. Jhaveri to pay his expenses of Tea given to the Delegates.	400 0 0	„ Loud Speakers ...	35 0 0
„ Advertisement Charges ...	291 0 0	„ Book Exhibition ...	227 7 9
		„ Lunch Charges ...	1,882 8 0
		„ Furniture & Cooly Charges	124 0 0
		„ Photo Expenses ...	31 12 0
		„ Contingencies ...	47 10 0
		„ Bank Commission ...	3 0 0
		„ Balance with Imperial Bank of India—	
		Rs. a. p.	
		1,552 14 0	
		Balance on hand 7 6 9	1,560 4 9
	4,839-0-0		4,889 0 0

Examined and found correct.

P. C. HANSOTIA & Co.,  
Registered Accountant,  
Hon. Auditor.

P. M. JOSHI,  
Hon. Local Secretary.



Map showing the places from where delegates came for the V Conference, Bombay.

## APPENDIX III

### (1) List of Delegates to the Conference

1. C. P. Agarwal, Esq. (Marwari Commercial High School, Bombay).
2. Haji Muhammad Haji Ahmed Agbotwalla, Esq. (Anjuman-i-Islam Karimi Library, Bombay).
3. Prof. L. H. Ajwani (D. G. National College, Hyderabad, Sind).
4. Bernard Anderson, Esq. (St. Xavier's College, Bombay).
5. D. B. Athalye, Esq. (Elphinstone College, Bombay).
6. V. V. Aurangabadkar, Esq. (Poona City General Library, Poona).
7. S. B. Awar, Esq. (Bombay Telugu Free Library, Bombay).
8. K. W. Chitale, Esq. (C. L. Boys' High School, Dadar, Bombay).
9. Prof. R. D. Choksi (Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore).
10. Principal C. H. Christie (Robert Money School, Bombay).
11. Sorab B. Dadyburjor, Esq. (J. N. Petit Institute, Bombay).
12. P. R. Damle, Esq. (Nowrosjee Wadia College, Poona).
13. B. M. Dastur, Esq. (First Dastur Meherji Rana Library, Navsari).
14. Kikubhai R. Desai, Esq. (Sheth Maneklal Jethabhai Pustakalaya, Ahmedabad).
15. B. K. Dethe, Esq. (Wilson College, Bombay).
16. K. V. Dikshit, Esq. (Law College, Poona).
17. S. R. Dongerkery, Esq. (University of Bombay).
18. P. K. Garde, Esq. (Nutan Marathi Vidyalaya High School, Poona).
19. B. V. Gharpure, Esq. (Lord Reay Industrial Museum, Poona).
20. Ram L. Gogtay, Esq. (Association of Authors, Composers and Writers, Bombay).
21. S. B. Haycem, Esq. (David Sassoon Library and Reading Room, Bombay).
22. K. S. Hingawe, Esq. (Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Poona).
23. C. C. Inglis, Esq. (United Service Library, Poona).
24. Prof. R. V. Jagirdar (Karnatak Vidya Vardhak Sangha, Dharwar).
25. Anbalal B. Jani (Shree Forbes Gujarati Sabha Mandir, Bombay).
26. Divan Bahadur Krishnalal M. Jhaveri (University of Bombay).
27. Miss C. Jhavsikar (General Education Institute's Girls' High School, Dadar).
28. Dr. P. M. Joshi (University of Bombay).
29. Prof. Umashankar Joshi (Gujarat Vernacular Society, Ahmedabad).
30. V. C. Joshi, Esq. (College of Agriculture, Poona).
31. D. V. Kale, Esq. (Kesari and Maratha Library, Poona).



32. Principal N. M. Kale (Maharashtra High School, Bombay).
33. J. M. Kanitkar, Esq. (Deccan College Post-Graduate Research Institute, Poona).
34. S. L. Kapadi, Esq. (Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch).
35. Motichand Kapadia, Esq. (Shri Mahavira Jaina Vidyalaya, Bombay).
36. S. N. Kargudari, Esq. (Raja Lakhmagouda Law College, Belgaum).
37. E. K. Karmarkar, Esq. (Hume High School, Byculla, Bombay).
38. C. G. Karve, Esq. (Bharat Itihasa Sanshodhak Mandal, Poona).
39. R. P. Karve, Esq. (Government Law College, Poona).
40. N. M. Ketkar, Esq. (R. A. Podar College of Commerce, Bombay).
41. Mother L. Keyes (Sophia College for Women, Bombay).
42. S. M. Khatkhatay, Esq. (Madresa-i-Muhammediah Library, Bombay).
43. G. B. Kulkarni, Esq. (Sydenham College of Commerce & Economics, Bombay).
44. K. A. Kunderan, Esq. (Mogaveer Vyavasthapaka Mandali, Bombay).
45. Ram Labhaya, Esq. (Punjab Public Library, Lahore).
46. E. Mahar, Esq. (Cathedral & John Cannon Boys' High School, Bombay).
47. N. A. Majumdar, Esq. (Anandilal Podar High School, Santa Cruz).
48. Ignatius Martin, Esq. (St. Mary High School, Mazgaon, Bombay).
49. N. K. Mehendale, Esq. (Chanda Ramji Hindu Girls' High School, Bombay).
50. M. Meher, Esq. (H. S. Meher Library, Bombay).
51. Prof. K. T. Merchant (Gujarat College, Ahmedabad).
52. V. S. Moghe, Esq. (Indore General Library, Indore).
53. P. N. Moorthi, Esq. (Grant Road High School, Bombay).
54. B. N. Motivala, Esq. (Social Service League, Bombay).
55. A. F. Moulvi, Esq. (Bahauddin College, Junagadh).
56. M. K. Mowdavala, Esq. (J. N. Petit Institute, Bombay).
57. Dr. G. K. Nabar (Maharashtra Mitra Mandal, Bombay).
58. Prof. N. Narayana (College of Agriculture, Poona).
59. T. M. Nashikkar, Esq. (Amraoti City Library, Amraoti).
60. Prof. B. L. Patankar (H. P. T. College, Nasik).
61. Haji Abdulkadim Patel, Esq. (Madresa-i-Muhammediah Library, Bombay).
62. Rao Bahadur R. B. Patel (David Sassoon Library & Reading Room, Bombay).
63. R. K. Patel, Esq. (Baroda Pustakalaya, Baroda).
64. V. G. Phatak, Esq. (Mumbai Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya, Bombay).

65. K. E. Punegar, Esq. (K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay).
66. S. V. Pupala, Esq. (Bombay Telugu Free Library, Bombay).
67. V. N. Purav, Esq. (Lokamanya Tilak Library, Chembur).
68. Dr. V. K. R. V. Rao (Sheth Maneklal Jethabhai Pustakalaya, Ahmedabad).
69. Jehangir E. Sanjana, Esq. (J. N. Petit Institute, Bombay).
70. Becharadas M. Shah, Esq. (Dahilakshmi Library, Nadiad).
71. K. T. Shah, Esq. (University of Bombay).
72. N. M. Shaikh, Esq. (National Reading Room & Library, Bombay).
73. N. P. Tanksale, Esq. (Hume High School, Byculla, Bombay).
74. P. L. Thacker, Esq. (David Sassoon Library & Reading Room, Bombay).
75. Principal J. H. Trivedi (M. K. N. Bhatia High School, Bombay).
76. Prof. S. V. Tulpule (Sir Parashuram Bhanu College, Poona).
77. Saif F. B. Tyabji, Esq. (Anjuman-i-Islam Karimi Library, Bombay).
78. B. N. Vaidya, Esq. (King George English School, Dadar, Bombay).
79. E. Valladares, Esq. (Catholic Library, Bombay).
80. M. B. Vyas, Esq. (Baroda Pustakalaya, Baroda).
81. B. J. Wadia, Esq. (University of Bombay).
82. K. J. B. Wadia, Esq. (People's Free Reading Room & Library, Bombay).

**( 2 ) List of Members of the Indian Library Association attending the Conference**

1. Librarian, Imperial Library, Calcutta. (Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah).
2. „ Central Library, Calcutta University. (Dr. Nihar Ranjan Ray).
3. „ Imperial Council of Agricultural Research Library, New Delhi. (Mr. Mohamad Shafi).
4. „ Department of Labour, Govt. of India, New Delhi. (Mr. S. R. Srinivasan).
5. „ Legislative Department, Government of India. (Mr. Madan Gopal).
6. „ Imperial Veterinary Research Institute, Mukteswar. (Mr. C. N. K. Murti).
7. „ Central Library, Archaeological Survey of India, New Delhi. (Mr. D. R. Sharma).
8. „ Lucknow University Library, Lucknow. (Mr. Fazal Elahi).
9. „ Bombay University Library, Bombay. (Dr. P. M. Joshi).
10. „ Osmania University Library, Hyderabad-Deccan, (Mr. Yusufuddin Ahmed).

14. Shree Forbes Gujarati Sabha Mandir (Mr. Ambalal B. Jani).
  15. General Education Institute's Girls' High School, Dadar (Miss C. Jhavsikar).
  16. Government Law College (Mr. R. P. Karve).
  17. Grant Road High School (Mr. P. N. Murthi).
  18. Hume High School, Byculla (Mr. N. M. Tanksale and Mr. E. K. Karmakar).
  19. J. N. Petit Institute (Mr. Sorab B. Dadyburjor ; Mr. Jehangir E. Sanjana and Mr. M. K. Mowdavala).
  20. King George English School, Dadar (Mr. B. N. Vaidya).
  21. Madrasa-i-Muhammadiyah Library (Mr. Haji Abdulkadim Patel and Mr. S. M. Khatkhatay).
  22. Maharashtra High School (Principal N. M. Kale).
  23. Maharashtra Mitra Mandal (Dr. G. K. Nabar).
  24. National Reading Room & Library (Mr. N. M. Shaikh).
  25. Shri Mahavir Jaina Vidyalaya (Mr. Motichand Kapadia).
  26. Marwari Commercial High School (Mr. O. P. Agarwal).
  27. H. S. Meher Library (Mr. G. M. Meher).
  28. Mogaveer Vyavasthapak Mandali (Mr. H. K. A. Kunderan).
  29. Mumbai Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya (Mr. V. G. Phatak.)
  30. Peoples' Free Reading Room and Library (Mr. K. J. B. Wadia).
  31. R. A. Podar College of Commerce (Mr. N. M. Kerkar).
  32. Ramnarain Ruia College, Matunga (Mr. K. G. Bhagwat).
  33. Robert Money School (Principal C. A. Christie).
  34. Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch (Mr. S. L. Kapadi).
  35. St. Mary High School (Mr. Ignatius Martin).
  36. St. Stanislaus' High School.
  37. St. Xavier's College (Mr. Bernard Anderson).
  38. Social Service League (Mr. B. N. Motivala).
  39. Sophia College for Women (Mother C. Keyes).
  40. Sydenham College of Commerce and Economics (Mr. G. B. Kulkarni).
  41. Wilson College (Mr. B. K. Dethé).
  42. Maharastra Library Association (Mr. D. W. Joshi).
- 9. Calcutta**
1. Bengal Library Association (Mr. T. C. Datta).
  2. Calcutta University Library (Dr. Nihar Ranjan Ray).
  3. Commercial Library (Mr. S. Chatterjee).
  4. Imperial Library (Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah).
- 10 Chumbur**
- Lokamaurya Tilak Library (Mr. V. N. Purav).

11. **Dacca**  
Dacca University Library (Mr. Sudhindra Nath Chakravarti).
12. **Delhi**
  1. The Government of India Libraries Association (Mr. Madan Gopal).
  2. Imperial Council of Agricultural Research Library (Mr. Mohd. Shafi).
  3. Department of Labour, Government of India (Mr. S. R. Srinivasan).
  4. Legislative Department, Government of India (Mr. Madan Gopal).
  5. Central Library of Archaeological Survey of India (Mr. D. R. Sharma).
  6. Imperial Secretariat Library, Government of India (Mr. R. Gopalan).
13. **Dharwar**  
Karnatak Vidya Vardhak Sangha (Prof. R. V. Jagirdar).
14. **Hyderabad, Deccan**  
Osmania University Library (Mr. Yusufuddin Ahmed).
15. **Indore**  
General Library (Mr. V. S. Moghe).
16. **Junagadh**  
Bahauddin College (Mr. A. F. Moulvi).
17. **Karachi**
  1. Dayaram Gidumal National College (Prof. K. S. B. Sastri).
  2. D. J. Sind College (Prof. L. H. Ajwani).
18. **Lahore**
  1. Punjab Library Association (Mr. Sant Ram Bhatia).
  2. Punjab Public Library (Mr. Ram Labhaya).
19. **Lucknow**  
Lucknow University Library (Mr. Fazal Elahi).
20. **Madras**  
Madras Library Association (Rao Sahab S. R. Ranganathan).
21. **Mukteshwar**  
Imperial Veterinary Research Institute (Mr. C. N. K. Murti).
22. **Nadiad**  
Dahilakshmi Library (Mr. Bechardas M. Shah).
23. **Nasik**  
H. P. T. College (Prof. B. D. Patankar).

**24. Navasari**

First Dastur Mehreji Rana Library (Mr. B. M. Dastur).

**25. Poona**

1. College of Agriculture (Prof. N. Narayana and Mr. V. C. Joshi).
2. Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute (Mr. J. M. Kanitkar and Mr. K. S. Hingawe).
3. Fergusson College (Mr. R. S. Parkhi).
4. Kesari and Maratha Library (Mr. D. V. Kale).
5. Law College (Mr. K. V. Dikshit).
6. Nowrosjee Wadia College (Prof. P. R. Damle).
7. Nutan Marathi Vidyalaya High School (Mr. P. K. Garde).
8. Sir Parashurambhan College (Mr. H. V. Tulpule).
9. Poona City General Library (Mr. V. V. Aurangabadkar).
10. Lord Reay Industrial Museum (Mr. B. V. Gharpure).
11. Servants of India Society.
12. United Service Library (Mr. C. C. Inglis).

**26. Satara**

Union Library.



**APPENDIX IV**  
**PROGRAMME**

*(All meetings and other functions will be held  
in the Convocation Hall.)*

**Good Friday, 3rd April, 1942**

- 4 p.m. : Inauguration of "The Book in India" Exhibition by Mr. K. M. Munshi.
- 5 p.m. : Meeting of the Council of the Indian Library Association (open to members of the Association only).
- 7 p.m. : Meetings of Sub-Committees.

**Saturday, 4th April, 1942**

- 11 a.m. : Opening Session of the Conference :
  - (i) Inaugural address by Mr. R. P. Masani, Vice-Chancellor, University of Bombay.
  - (ii) Address of Welcome by Diwan Bahadur Krishnalal M. Jhaveri, Chairman, Reception Committee.
  - (iii) Reading of messages.
  - (iv) Election of the President.
  - (v) Presidential Address.
- 12-45 p.m. : Reception Committee's Lunch at the Taj Mahal Hotel. Speech by the Hon'ble Mr. Mangaldas M. Pakvasa thanking the delegates.
- 2-45 p.m. : Second Session of the Conference. Reading of papers and discussion on library topics.
- 5-30 p.m. : Tea in the University Gardens at the invitation of Diwan Bahadur Krishnalal M. Jhaveri, Chairman of the Reception Committee.  
  
Evening Session of the Conference, if possible, when papers will be read.

**Sunday, 5th April, 1942**

- 10 a.m. : General Meeting of the Indian Library Association (open to members of the Indian Library Association only).
- 12-45 p.m. : Lunch at Monginis.  
(Members of the Indian Library Association only).

- 2-15 p.m. : Visit to the Library of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.\*
- 3-30 p.m. : Session of the Conference. Reading and discussion of papers.
- 5-30 p.m. : Tea at the Silverfish (New Book Company).

**Monday, 6th April, 1942**

- 10 a.m. : Closing Session of the Conference.
- 12-30 p.m. : Visit to the University Library.
- 1 p.m. : Lunch at Monginis.
- 2-30 p.m. : Visit to the J. N. Petit Institute.  
Visit to the St. Xavier's College Library.  
Visit to the Karnatak Printing Press.
- 5-30 p.m. : Meeting of the Council of the Indian Library Association.



---

\* Delegates will be escorted from the University to the Library of the B. B. R. A. S. which is only a few minutes' walk from the University. They are requested to be at the University punctually at 2 p.m.



MR. K. M. MUNSHI,  
Who opened the "Book in India" exhibition, on the  
occasion of the 5th All-India Library Conference, Bombay.





## APPENDIX V

### ADDRESSES

- (1) Address delivered on the occasion of opening the Exhibition of  
“ BOOK IN INDIA ”

*By*

MR. K. M. MUNSHI,

*Formerly Minister, Government of Bombay*

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,

I am indebted to the organisers of the All-India Library Conference for inviting me to open this Exhibition of ‘ Book in India.’ Incidentally I am grateful to them for giving me an opportunity, though for a brief moment, to tear myself away from the problems of this mad modern world, from the tales of massacres and surrenders, of scorched earth and defiled Heaven, to the joys of literary and artistic achievement.

I have always worshipped at the shrine of the Word, the Word which moves and creates. So far as human life is concerned I subscribe to the opinion of Saint John: “ In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word was God.”

The romance of the Word is the most fascinating of all romances. It was born in the throat of some early ancestor of ours in the Late Cenozoic period as a laborious repetition of grunts and growls expressing some crude sentiment of fear or sex. After the lapse of an incalculable period of time the Word transformed the destiny of man when some enterprising cave-dweller while drawing a picture of some memorable hunt was inspired to draw a graphic presentation of an object in such a manner that it represented an idea connected with the object itself.

The picture writing of the prehistoric period then became the highest achievement of man. Such pictograms were, after ages, developed into the art of writing, when a picture was used not merely to represent an idea associated with the object drawn, but to represent a sound. The next triumph was achieved when, as in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, a system of phonetics was adopted in which a picture stood for the sound of each syllable of the name.

The Egyptians and the Babylonians whom we meet at the dawn of history had already developed a system of syllabics. The Egyptians who were the first to evolve hieroglyphics could be credited with the earliest books written on papyrus.

The next landmark on the Word's journey was erected by the Sumerians who are believed to have entered the Euphrates Valley with a civilisation which was centuries old and was far in advance of any contemporary civilisation, save that of Egypt. Their origin which was for long considered mysterious can now be traced to the

Indus Valley, where a highly civilised people lived long before 8000 B.C.

No written documents have come to light to prove that India was the homeland of the art of writing. But the large number of seals and other articles showing a high degree of art, now discovered at Harappa and Mohenjo Daro, prove the existence of a pictographic script which still awaits decipherment.

I will not detain you with the well-known achievements of the Babylonians and the Assyrians in the art of making books which, as you know, were written not only on papyrus but engraved on stones and baked clay. They were the first race, in so far as the available materials indicate, to establish libraries on a large scale.

The early Aryans, however, scorned to inscribe or engrave the immortal Word on transient material. They preferred to rely on human memory, which they converted into an undying vehicle for the transmission of culture. But the fact that the *Vedas* were not reduced to writing need not lead us to the conclusion that the art of writing was unknown in the Vedic days. Non-existence need not be fallaciously inferred from an absence of evidence available to our generation. The exact connection between the Indus Valley pictographic scripts and the ancestor of the early Indian scripts like Brahmi and Kharosthi is still to be established. But before the 5th century B.C. the Indian scripts had come to attain wonderful maturity. Their wide currency is proved by the reference to no less than sixty-four scripts in the tenth adhyaya of the *Lalitavistara*.

The script which is collectively called Brahmi in the form in which it first makes its appearance is highly developed. The arrangement of the alphabets is strictly scientific. The principles of phonetics are properly observed. This perfection can only mark the culmination of a long-continued process of evolution of the art of writing in India.

From and after the 4th century B.C. we have the evidence of foreign visitors to India to prove that Indians used the birch-bark, cloth or the tender inner bark of trees for the purpose of writing. But the Indian climate, as contra-distinguished from the climate of Egypt, has deprived us of the literary documents which the Indians of that age had indicted.

The writing materials used in later centuries were many and varied, and did not possibly undergo a change in the course of centuries. The earliest datable manuscripts on palm-leaves known are possibly a few fragments in the Godfrey collections which are assigned to the fourth century A.D. and the Horuizi Mss. of the sixth century A.D. The Chinese chronicler Hiuen Tsang attests to the wide use of this material for preparing manuscripts, which were either written in ink or incised with a stylus and blackened with charcoal or soot.

*Bhurja-patra* or the birch-bark was also widely used for the purpose. The oldest manuscript on *Bhurja-patra* is the *Dhammapada* in Kharosthi, dated from 1st century A.D. The famous Bower manuscript and the Bakshali manuscripts are also written on the same material.

Another material, perhaps brought into use later, was cotton or silk cloth. A silk band written with ink was discovered by BUHLER and a manuscript written on cloth dated v.s. 1418 (1351-52 A.D.) was found by PETERSON at Anhilvad Patan.

On rare occasions wood, skin and stones were also used as writing materials. The Bodleian Library at Oxford possesses an Indian manuscript written on a wooden board. It is possible to infer from the *Vasavadatta* of Subandhu that skins were used for writing purposes. About two dozen documents in Kharosthi were found written on leather by STEIN from Chinese Turkistan. Dramas written by the Cahamana king Vighraha IV and his court-poet Somadeva are found carved on stones at Ajmer.

Paper, of course, was freely used from early times though none of the manuscripts available can be dated earlier than the 13th century A.D. But in view of the fact that Indians are known to have been making paper out of cotton since the 3rd century B.C. it is permissible to infer that books were written on it. And if it is true, as MACKAY and others surmise that there is a specimen of an ink-well found at Mohenjo Daro, the use of ink may be taken as known in the prehistoric times in India. The professional scribe was also an accepted feature of Indian life from the earliest times. He was known as *lipikara* or *libikara* in the 4th century B.C., *divirapati* in the 7th century A.D. and *kayastha* since the 11th century.

The manuscripts were collected and preserved in libraries, styled *Bharatibhandagaras* or *Sarasvatibhandagaras*, which were attached to temples, monasteries, palaces and even to private houses of the rich. The poet Bana about 620 A.D. kept his own reader and possessed a considerable private library. Hiuen Tsang is said to have carried away a large number of manuscripts of 657 texts to China loaded on twenty horses. When he visited Vallabhipura about 640 A.D. it was a city of power, wealth and culture and contained a large library of sacred books. The fame of its university had reached China; for Sthiramati, a Buddhist sadhu, in the beginning of the sixth century, and another Gunamati, at the end of the same century were invited to China. The sramana Punyopaya in 655 A.D. took away 1500 texts from India to China. King Bhoja (11th century A.D.) had a large royal library which the Caulukya Emperor Jayasimhadeva Siddharaja, after his conquest of Malwa about 1140 A.D., transferred to Anhilvad Patan. In the days of the Caulukyias of Gujarat, who were great patrons of learning, many libraries were founded. Hemacandracarya wrote and possibly collected books and inspired his pupils to write them, and the Jaina temples treasured them in the Bhandars. The only copy of *Devicandraguptam*, the lost play by Vishakhadatta, the author of *Mudraraksasa*, was available to Ramacandra, the pupil of Hemacandra from these libraries. The library of the Caulukya Visaladeva contained the copy of the *Naisadhiya* on which Vidyadhara wrote the first commentary of the poem, as also the manuscript of the *Kama Sutra*, according to which the *Jayamangalatika* was composed by Yasodhara. This Visaladeva collection also contained one of the manuscripts of the *Ramayana*, now deposited in the library of the University of Bonn. Vastupala, the great Minister of the Vaghelas,

was a poet and a great patron of literature. He established three libraries at a cost of eighteen crores of rupees, procured for the poets the manuscripts of literary masterpieces and helped them in the preservation of their works.

The art of writing books flourished before 1200 A.D. and was kept up thereafter. Centuries after the loss of royal patronage and despite iconoclastic zeal of Muslim invaders, BUHLER found over 30,000 manuscripts in two Jaina libraries at Cambay and over 12,000 manuscripts in the palace library at Tanjore. A tragic catastrophe overtook India when between 1186 and 1400 A.D. a wave of vandalism destroyed hundreds of libraries and possibly hundreds of thousands of manuscripts.

But to China must go the supreme credit for discovering the art of communicating the Word in portable and popular form. The Chinese discovered the art of printing in about 202 B.C.; and the credit given to Johann GUTENBERG for doing so is a European myth. The first printed book in the form of a scroll was produced by China, in 868 A.D. nearly six centuries before the Gutenberg *Bible*.

But in India the printing press was first brought out in September 1556 by the Portuguese missionaries who set it up at the College of St. Paul at Rachol. Within two months of it they printed a theological book called *Conclusoes publicas*. The father in charge of this work had an Indian assistant, who, says he, "served us very well in the galley and has shown that he understands the art of printing....."

Of the early books printed in Goa, I should like to mention one *Cologoqios dos Simples e drogas* written by Dr. Garcia da ORSAS, a personal friend of Burhan Nizam Shah of Ahmadnagar. The book is interesting not only for its medical and botanical knowledge but throws light on the history and social and economic conditions in the Deccan under Muslim rule in the sixteenth century.

Shivaji Maharaj set up a printing press, but as he could not get it worked he sold it in 1674 to Bhimaji PARAKH, an enterprising Kapor Bania of Gujarat who not only set it up but called out an expert printer from England.

In 1712 the Danish missionaries brought out a press from Europe and installed it at Tranquebar where they not only printed a number of books in Portuguese but soon brought out the *Apostle's Creed* entirely in Tamil. This is the first book printed in any Indian language. The same press printed the *New Testament* in 1715. The Bengali Script was first printed in 1778 by Sir Charles WILKINS who prepared a set of Bengali punches with his own hands for founding Bengali types. The first book he did was Halhead's *Grammar of Bengali Language*.

The enterprising 'Rustom Caresajee' of Bombay "in the Bazar"—presumably the Bazargate Street—printed the first calendar "for the year of our Lord 1780." The first book printed in Bombay, however, was in 1793 with the following interesting title:

Remarks and Occurrences of Mr. Henry Becher During his imprisonment of two years And a Half in the Dominions of Tippoo Sultan, from Whence he made his Escape. Corrected and Revised by the Author. Printed in Bombay 1793.

The book consists of 164 pages with seven pages of Introduction and its size is 6½" by 4". The following is an extract from the Introduction :—

The Author has not dedicated this Infant Production to a Great Man or Friend in hopes of getting it recommended to the Public. It is the first Book ever printed in Bombay, and he trusts the Reader will overlook its Imperfections and Faults, with a candid eye ; and hopes he will not think his Time thrown away by the perusal of it.

The only copy of this book available in the country is in the Indian Historical Research Institute, St. Xavier's College, Bombay. It was picked up at an old bookshop at Kalbadevi by Father HERAS for eight annas. It once belonged to one Sadoba Pandoorang as is distinctly legible on the title page.

Gujarati type was first moulded in Bombay in 1797 by Byramjee Jeejeebhoy CHAPGAR, an employee of the *Bombay Courier*, for the purpose of Gujarati advertisements which occasionally appeared in that paper. The first Marathi book which appeared in 1805 was a translation of Aesop's Fables under the title *Balbodha Muktavali*.

The first Gujarati printing press was started in Bombay by the adventurous Fardunji Murzbanji MOBED who started journalism on a prosperous career by his daily *Mumbai Samachar*, which is still going strong. The first Gujarati calendar for the S. Y. 1871 (1814-15 A.D.) was printed in his press and was published on November 11th, 1814.

In 1817 a Mission Press was started in Surat. Mehtaji DURGARAM, one of the earliest social reformers in Gujarat was the first to start a tract publishing society, the 'Pustaka Prasaraka Mandali.' But the litho press which he wanted to instal in Surat met with a curious welcome. The English Collector of Surat was an arrogant representative of the ruling race. When requested by the Headmaster of the English school to examine the students in geography and grammar he exclaimed, "What? Geography and grammar to the *Blackies*!" This man would not allow MEHTAJI to set up the press within the limits of the town. The mission press, no doubt, had worked in the town since 1817, but a press in the hands of a 'blackie' might, he thought, provide a weapon to attack the officials. MEHTAJI, however, remained undaunted and set it up outside the town.

Thus was ushered in India the era of the printed book.

The potency of the book has increased in India during the last fifty years. Every Indian language has its books, either original or translations, pooling together the thoughts from all parts, not only of the country, but of the globe. We have admirable book-publishing societies, to give two instances—the Kalyan Press of Gorakhpur and the Sasta Sahitya Mandal of Delhi—which serve the purpose of all-India universities for the masses.

The printing press is the intellectual counterpart of democracy. Just as every head, however confused or idiotic, has an equal vote with that of a genius or a saint, the printing press is able to give a transient permanence—if I may use such a phrase—to any written

word which passes through it. But just as democracy throws up the man of ability and integrity irrespective of rank or riches the printing press destroys the monopoly of creative art and throws open the portals of immortality to every great effort, does not matter from whom it comes.

Though the miles and miles of printing matter turned out all over the world every day at present is doomed to early oblivion, the printed book will enable the genuine Word to travel fast to all the corners of the world. Every book, therefore, is the shrine of the Word to be approached with veneration, for it contains the germ of Divinity. Books viewed in this way are more than life. For, they mould life itself; they make it worth living. For, they alone make the heart throb and the cheeks glow, and bring the blushes, and the eye sparkles to men and women. For, when they are like the *Bhagavad-Gita* and the *Bible*, the *Mahabharata*, the *Ramayana* and the *Shakespeare* they are majestic expressions not merely of what EMERSON calls the universal conscience, but also of that creativeness which alone ennobles, uplifts and inspires efforts in man's struggle against the sordidness of life, and against the unbridled ferocity of nature and men.

When humanity reverts to sanity and peace, the energy which is now wasted in destroying each other will be utilised for bringing the international wealth of literature to the poor and the humblest in every land; for recapturing the might of the Word.

I declare the Exhibition open.



(2) Address delivered by

DIWAN BAHADUR KRISHNALAL M. JHAVERI,

*Chairman, Reception Committee*

I have great pleasure in welcoming you here on behalf of the University of Bombay and the Reception Committee. You will find in the latter body persons from all walks of life in this our city and I feel proud that it should be so representative a committee. Your conference has aroused the interest not only of the University but of many others, *i.e.*, of those engaged in industry, commerce, law, medicine, social service ; and I can confidently say that every one interested in Library work has joined in extending you a welcome.

I understand that the two previous conferences were held at Delhi and Patna, two of the most ancient cities in this ancient land of ours, cities steeped in our history, tradition and culture. Beside them Bombay seems almost a city of yesterday. I may mention, however, that though we cannot trace back the story of this city to the hoary past, still we can proudly claim as our special heritage the world-famous archaeological remains of Gharapuri better known as Elephanta and the caves of Kanheri. I hope some of you, gentlemen, will have time during your sojourn in our city to visit both these places of archaeological and historical interest. You will find a short account of our city in the souvenir volume which the Reception Committee has brought out on this occasion. To that account I may add that this city has played no small part in shaping the economic and political history of our country during the last as also during this century.

We in Western India have some special claims on your attention which I must now proceed to mention. First comes the Baroda Library Movement initiated by the late Maharaja Sayajirao Gaikwad of Baroda, a library movement which serves and will serve as a model for any large-scale system of libraries to be built up in any part of the country. The second is the Library Development Committee of the Government of Bombay. Ours was the first provincial authority to take up the question of library development. In 1939 the Congress Government which was then in power first thought of this problem and its successors appointed a Committee in December 1939 to go into this question. The Committee was presided over by Principal A. A. A. Fyzee and in its report it recommends a graduated scheme for library development in six stages. The first stage deals with the formation and strengthening of a central library and three regional libraries and the final stage envisages a library system which will provide books even for the smallest village in the province. Unfortunately the financial exigencies arising from the war have prevented the implementing of the Fyzee Committee's recommendations, but I am confident that with the coming of normal times Government will take the necessary steps for fulfilling the promise of library development given in that report.



I will now refer to some important problems on which the country would welcome the verdict of your well-considered deliberations. I have always had the feeling that the function of a librarian learned in library craft may begin with the choice of books for his library but it does not end with it ; as he is not merely a keeper of his library's books but he has to strive to see that the books in the library are well and truly read and further that he should play an important part in directing reading. How can this objective be secured—whether by insisting upon the possession of academic qualifications besides library qualifications in you librarians or by providing for library periods in your school and college courses—these are technical questions falling more within your province. But you will agree that this subject of the proper utilization of our libraries and the adequate development of the reading habit are questions of great importance from the library point of view ; and perhaps if I may say so, these questions have not received so far their due share of the professional librarian's attention.

Talking of this reading habit, it seems to me that our people think that it begins and ends with the college stage of an educated man. Thus whenever I have visited schools, I have always been distressed to find what little attention is paid to libraries in their equipment and general functioning. The books are few, they are badly housed and usually the surliest of the Schoolmasters is placed in charge of the library—no wonder then that our school-boys do not develop the reading habit ; on the contrary they acquire a shyness for the acquaintance of books which persists through their college life and leaves them intellectually poor and backward when they grow. At the other end, it seems to be nobody's business to provide books for the post-collegiate adults. The college libraries are not open to them while the University libraries are dominated by the requirements of the undergraduate and post-graduate students and hardly pay attention to the knowledge-seeking but non-collegiate adult. Under these circumstances, it is the obvious duty of local authorities—the borough municipalities and the District local boards—to provide public libraries, but it must be sadly confessed that but few of our municipalities and local boards are alive to their duties in this regard. I trust that your deliberations will take into account these lacunæ, both in the initial and the final stages in our country's library equipment and devise measures that will remedy these deficiencies.

Gentlemen, I have dwelt long on what should have been a brief act of welcome and greeting. Your assembling here in conference to discuss problems connected with libraries in India is a happy augury ; and the presence on the Reception Committee of so many men unconnected with your profession is a fitting recognition of the important place the library occupies in the equipping of the human mind and the important part that you, the librarians play in inducing, inspiring and directing the utilization of that equipment. Gentlemen, I once again welcome you to the capital city of Western India and wish your deliberations all success.





**Dewan Bahadur Krishnalal M. JHAVERI,**  
Chairman of the Reception Committee,  
Fifth All-India Library Conference, Bombay  
and  
Chairman of the Library Committee,  
University Library, Bombay.



Mr. R. P. MASANI,  
Vice-Chancellor, University of Bombay.

(3) Opening Address delivered by

MR. R. P. MASANI,

*Vice-Chancellor, Bombay University*

DIWAN BAHADUR JHAVERI, BROTHER DELEGATES, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,

May I at the outset express my gratitude for the honour which you have done me in asking me to inaugurate this Conference? And may I ask you not to regard it as mere language of convention?

Having been led by a combination of circumstances to take a keen interest in the problem of library development ever since I was a school-boy and having since had a hand in the establishment and management of some of the libraries in Bombay, I really consider myself fortunate that I should be associated with you to-day in the inaugural ceremony of the fifth session of a Conference which has, to its credit, considerable nation-building work and from which still more substantial service for the furtherance of the library movement can be confidently expected in the future.

Standing before you to-day, I am vividly reminded of the opening of the People's Free Reading Room and Library in Bombay fifty-one years ago. It was, one might say, a modest beginning of the library movement in Bombay, but it created on me a profound and lasting impression of the immense benefits to be derived from that gift to the city. The donor was Mr. Damodher Gordhandas Sukhadwalla, a name ever to be recalled with feelings of devotional gratitude. A man of moderate means, in public spirit and liberality he left behind many a millionaire. The library was opened in Mr. Damodher's own house at Manhordas Street. I used to pass by it frequently, as I lived in the neighbourhood, and was an eye-witness to the ever-increasing number of people who eagerly took advantage of the facilities offered to them for reading. Little, however, did I dream whilst entering that temple of learning, or passing by it and offering my salutations with feelings of profound respect and admiration to Sheth Damodher Sukhadwalla, who used to sit on the verandah of his house and watch the visitors, that one day it would be my privilege to be intimately connected with him in evolving a project for another important library in Bombay—the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute—for the establishment of which he had offered a sum of Rs. 1,00,000. Nor could I have dreamt at that time that it would also be given to me to be a trustee of both these institutions and to render my humble services in the cause which was so near his heart.

You, Sir, are a pillar of strength to each of these libraries and I may be permitted to refer, on this occasion, to the debt which the public of Bombay owe you for the sterling services unostentatiously rendered by you to the cause of the library movement for a long series of years. Besides being one of the moving spirits of the two

institutions, you are also the Chairman of the University Library and Vice-President of the B. B. R.A. Society and of the Bombay Presidency Adult Education Association and as Chairman of the Social Service League you have taken abiding interest in the libraries maintained by these organizations, organizations which may be described as centres of light in this city from which radiate rays of knowledge in all directions.

Ladies and Gentlemen, I am afraid whilst endeavouring to assure you of the warmth of my feelings of gratitude for inviting me here this morning, I have indulged in ancient history and personal reminiscences. Such, however, is the penalty an audience has to pay for selecting a speaker advancing in age and garrulity. Dewan Bahadur is my senior, but he is an exception to the general rule. He has avoided the pitfall in which I find myself landed. As, however, you have stout-heartedly undertaken to pay the penalty of listening to old-time stories, I need not resist the temptation to relate to you another story of a free library which illumined the soul and fired the imagination of another lad who, poor as he was, was destined to have one day at his disposal wealth which a monarch might envy. Nay, he was destined to become himself the monarch of iron and steel in the U. S. A.

As you are aware, municipal libraries, intended as part of the educational facilities for the population, are a development of the latter half of the nineteenth century in Europe and America. It was, however, only during the closing days of that century that the library movement made rapid progress in England, thanks to the munificence of Andrew Carnegie, who then commenced presenting library building after library building to towns in England and Scotland and the United States. What made him so enthusiastic in this particular sphere of public beneficence? When he was a telegraph boy in Pittsburg, a public-spirited citizen, Col. Anderson, opened his little library of four hundred books to boys. Once a week, Saturday afternoon, books previously issued were exchanged for new ones. Little Andy used to wait with intense longing the arrival of that hour and it was when revelling in those treasures that he resolved that if ever money came to him, he would spend it in establishing free libraries so that other poor boys like him might receive the same opportunities for intellectual pleasures as he had enjoyed through the kindness of the Colonel.

Ladies and Gentlemen, two years ago, when the Conference was held in Patna, only the West was enveloped by the War clouds. Now, the East, too, is involved and the clock strikes the most momentous hour in the history of our country. At such a juncture the war effort must engage our thoughts, but care should be taken to see that the normal life of the people is disturbed as little as possible. It reflects great credit on the organizers of the Conference that despite unfavourable conditions they adhered to the programme. It also redounds to the credit of all those delegates who traversed long distances, in spite of the hardships of the journey, to attend the Conference. To all of them I extend on behalf of the city and the University a cordial welcome. I warmly welcome also the eminent citizens of Bombay whom I see in our midst to-day.

The constitution of the Indian Library Association places in the forefront of its objects the furtherance of the library movement in India. In practice, however, more attention appears to have been paid to the other objects—promotion of training in librarianship, improvement of the status of librarians and preparation of a Directory of Indian Libraries. I say this in no spirit of criticism. While it is possible for the members of the Association and the Conference to take practical action in regard to those other objects, all that they can do in regard to the question of establishing more libraries or better libraries is to carry on propaganda to awaken the authorities of the Provincial Governments and Local Bodies and Universities and public-spirited citizens to the needs of the population. And you have not missed any opportunity to knock at their doors for more libraries to meet the existing demands and to stimulate the people's taste for reading.

I understand that the Universities are now alive to their responsibilities in the matter. They also call upon the authorities of colleges affiliated to them to have their libraries adequately stocked. Speaking of the University of Bombay, I may say that our University Library and the Library of the School of Economics and Sociology are institutions of which Bombay may well be proud. We have also started building up a handsome library for our Department of Chemical Technology. If the Municipalities and Local Bodies in India realise their obligations in respect of educational facilities for the population generally, it should not be difficult to secure from the Provincial Governments liberal grants-in-aid for libraries. It is the Municipalities and Local Bodies which, in my humble opinion, require a vigorous shake-up.

When as an officer of the Municipal Corporation of Bombay I used to attend, forty years ago, the meetings of the Corporation on whose banner was emblazoned the high-sounding motto—*Urbs Prima in Indis*—The first in India—I often used to say to myself that if I had my way I would have substituted in its place another motto—*Bombay the Backward*—if only to stir the City Fathers and the public to the pathos of the lives of the poor whose social as well as intellectual needs were scandalously ignored. While the municipalities in the West held themselves responsible for the provision of libraries, museums, art galleries and other means of popular instruction, amusement and recreation, the Municipal Councillors of Bombay gave no thought to it. Why? Had they no funds? They could have spared or raised lakhs for the purpose if they were not obsessed with the desire to keep the taxes as low as possible and to build up large surpluses. In my speeches and also in my book on *Evolution of Local Self-Government in Bombay*, I raised my voice against such a policy, but to no purpose. Even now, when primary education is made compulsory and the demand for people's libraries is much greater, the same niggardly policy sways the City Fathers. What is the remedy? It has been suggested before at the Library Conferences, and I endorse the suggestion, that there should be legislation making it obligatory on Municipalities and Local Bodies to establish libraries within the areas under their jurisdiction.

In that way also can the literacy drives be made more effective. The goal of adult education should be diffusion of knowledge rather than

literacy. Our aim must be to do more than merely teaching people to read and write and we should at least take care to see that the newly taught thousands do not lapse into illiteracy for want of facilities to read suitable books and journals. Small libraries containing suitable books must therefore be regarded as indispensable adjuncts to all literacy classes. And is there any need for me to stress the importance, before this audience, of circulating libraries, or to point out what good can be done by putting into circulation even a handful of books?

Along with the Government and Local authorities the well-to-do classes of the population have also to be roused to a sense of their obligations. In return for benefits received by us from the libraries endowed by others we have, individually and collectively, a specific social debt to discharge. We need not all be rich enough to endow libraries. But we may get together and pull our resources and establish some libraries or we may at least make use of our wits and our influence to persuade others to give the necessary funds for the purpose. It has to be dinned into the ears of the rich that they are in danger of being damned if they keep their wealth for themselves and of damning others if they give it away in the conventional method of charity. What is the best gift that an Indian with only a few thousands to spare can give to his countrymen in the present state of their intellectual equipment? "A free library with a study centre" is the obvious reply. I would go further and say that a Central Library for research, with a museum attached to it, would also be the most useful and fruitful gift some of our millionaires can bestow on their fellow-citizens.

It should be understood that we do not want such libraries and museums to be mere wilderness of books and documents, maps and pictures, coins and other exhibits before which the visitor stands aghast. We need roads running through the wilderness enabling the ordinary reader as well as the research student to make his way at once to the region he desires to explore. This would only be possible if we have trained librarians in charge of such institutions.

It is sad, inexplicably sad, that when we are thinking of ways in which the wealth of citizens could be usefully employed to illumine the minds and hearts of the people, millions and billions are now being spent for the destruction, instead of the instruction, of human beings. There will be a day of reckoning for those who have wantonly provoked such carnage. We can have no doubt as to the ultimate triumph of right over wrong. Meanwhile, friends, let us all stand united, let us do our best to get all our countrymen to stand united, and let all of us do stout-heartedly what we can to resist the forces of evil.

I must not detain you longer. Allow me to thank you again for asking me to inaugurate this Conference. In formally declaring it open I wish it all success.



## APPENDIX VI

### Messages Received on the occasion of the Fifth All-India Library Conference

**1. His Excellency The Chancellor, Bombay University,  
Bombay :**

On the occasion of the fifth session of the All-India Library Conference, I, as Chancellor of the University of Bombay, extend a warm welcome to our visitors, and send my best wishes for the success of the Conference.

**2. The Hon'ble Sir Maurice Gwyer, Vice-Chancellor,  
Delhi University :**

I hope that I may be permitted to send you on behalf of the University of Delhi all our good wishes. I am well aware of the valuable work which is being done by the Indian Library Association and by the All-India Library Conference....

In these days when we read of the senseless destruction of so much that is cherished by all those to whom literature and learning is as dear as life itself, it is good to know that those who have the care of libraries and books in India are regularly meeting together to consider how these instruments of civilization may be preserved and made available for the service of an ever growing number of students and readers. There was one sad night in London a little more than a year ago when the relentless attack of our common enemy is said to have destroyed in the city of London alone no less than four million volumes in a few hours ; and the flames have also devoured the Library of my own Inn of Court, the Inner Temple, and of Gray's Inn, and the ancient Library at Westminster School, my own old school. All lovers of learning must mourn these tragedies ; but the soul which the books enshrined is an immortal soul, not to be destroyed by men's hands ; and your Conference this Easter is a sure sign that out of the ashes of all those dead volumes there will arise new libraries, which will carry on the work of civilization, of learning and of culture, when those who sought to destroy them are gone and forgotten.

**3. Dr. Sir S. Radhakrishnan, Vice-Chancellor, Benares  
Hindu University :**

I wish your Conference great success.

**4. Lt.-Col. Dr. Sir Ziauddin Ahmad, C.I.E., Vice-Chancellor,  
Muslim University, Aligarh :**

I am very much interested in the object of your Conference and I believe that the Librarians of all the important Libraries in India should have specialised training. The Librarian is not expected simply to inform the visitors whether a particular book is or is not in the



Library, but he should be able to assist every research scholar with the material existing in his Library.

**5. Khan Bahadur Maulvi Mohammad Shafi, Principal, Oriental College and Chairman, Punjab University Library Committee, Lahore :**

...The importance of good libraries in the economy of national life can scarcely be over-estimated. In these changed times as never before, the libraries should function as the necessary instruments of dissemination of correct knowledge, of exploring facts, promoting clear thinking, and encouraging the intellectual intercourse among the educated. I hope that the Conference will not only afford opportunity for interchange of ideas and discussion of problems connected with the administration of the libraries, but will plan a constructive programme of work and will thus prove to be a practical Conference and of great value to all concerned.

**6. Dr. B. C. Roy, Vice-Chancellor, Calcutta University :**

...I wish your session all success.

**7. Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha, Vice-Chancellor, Patna University :**

...I wish your session of the conference a great success it so richly merits.

**8. Lt.-Col. T. J. Kedar, B.A., LL.B., M.L.A., Vice-Chancellor, Nagpur University :**

...Such annual gatherings of those engaged or interested in the Library work serve a most useful purpose and I am sure that the deliberations of the Conference will prove most helpful to all concerned.

I wish the session a great success.

**9. Dr. R. C. Majumdar, Vice-Chancellor, University of Dacca :**

...The Conference has done a great deal of useful work in bringing home to all, the highly important part that the Library plays in modern education and the best way of equipping it. I hope it will continue its good work year after year, and the Library movement in India will reach a high degree of success.

**10. Sir Mahomed Usman, K.C.I.E., Vice-Chancellor, University of Madras :**

...I wish the Conference every success.

**11. E. G. McAlpine, Esq., Vice-Chancellor, University of Mysore :**

...I hope the Conference will have a useful session.

**12. Registrar, Agra University :**

Vice-Chancellor conveys good wishes on behalf of himself and Agra University.

**13. Sir Raghunath P. Paranjpye, Poona :**

...I wish the Conference every success. The Library movement is of the highest importance in promoting education and culture among the people. Mere library is of little use unless it is used continually and adequate library facilities have to be provided all over the country. Various grades of libraries from the humble village library to the provincial reference library have to be organised and the co-operation of the intelligentsia and Government is necessary for the purpose.

**14. The Hon'ble Mr. Karsandas Tulsidas, President, Bombay Legislative Council, Bombay :**

...I wish the session and the Exhibition a grand success.

**15. G. Srinivasa Murthi, Esq., Hony. Director, Adyar Library, Madras :**

The Adyar Library greets with pleasure the fifth session of the All-India Library Conference assembled at Bombay. May your deliberations make a successful record with a purposeful attitude towards the many practical problems now at issue and their satisfactory solution.

**16. Monoranjan Ray, Esq., Librarian, Dacca University Library :**

...I wish and pray that the Conference be thoroughly successful.

**17. Y. M. Mulay, Esq., Librarian, Nagpur University Library :**

...Heartily wish Conference success.

**18. G. S. Misra, Esq., Librarian, Benares Hindu University Library :**

...Wish Conference success.

**19. K. Selliah, Esq., Librarian, Jaffna College Library, Jaffna, Ceylon :**

...Wish Conference all success.

**20. Rev. Allan Cameron, Principal, Scottish Church College, Calcutta :**

...Best wishes for the success of the Conference.

**21. John McKenzie, Esq., Wilson College, Bombay :**

...Good wishes for a successful Conference.

**22. D. V. Kale, Esq., The Kesari and the Mahratta Library, Poona City :**

...I wish splendid success to the Conference, under the able guidance of the President-elect and with the hearty co-operation of the Librarian delegates from all the parts of the country.

**23. A. C. Karkoon, Esq., Principal, University Law College, Calcutta :**

...Wish your Conference an all-round success.

**24. Madame Sophia Wadia, Founder in India, and the Editor of the Indian P. E. N., Bombay :**

Wishes great success. .

**25. M. Hamiduzzafar, Esq., Himayatnagar, Hyderabad, Deccan :**

...I, however, send my best wishes for a very successful session. May the Conference go on from strength to strength.

**26. M. S. Kamat, Esq., Poona :**

...Best wishes for every success to the Conference.

**27. A. Rama Iyer, Esq., Vice-Principal in Charge, National College, Trichinopoly :**

...I wish all success to the Conference.

**28. Principal, St. Stanislaus' High School, Bandra, Bombay (20) :**

...Wishing every success to the Conference and Exhibition.

**29. J. B. Primrose, Esq., Church of Scotland Mission, Poona, 1 :**

...I hope everything will go off well.



## APPENDIX VII

### Part I

#### List of Papers received

- s\*1. Reference books : their definition and value—by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, Librarian, Madras University Library and Secretary, Madras Library Association.
- s\*2. Reference books and Governments—by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan.
- s\*3. Reference books and time factor—by Mr. K. M. Sivaraman, Classifier, Madras University Library.
- s\*4. Reference books and their internal arrangement—by Mr. K. M. Sivaraman.
- s\*5. Reference books and nascent thought—by Mr. S. Rambhadran, Reference Assistant, Madras University Library.
- s\*6. Reference books across the counter—by Mr. S. Rambhadran.
- s\*7. Reference books : a statistical study—by Mr. A. Rajabhupathy, Reference Assistant, Madras University Library.
- s†8. A Revised schedule of the Decimal Classification of INSECTA (595.7)—by Mr. K. K. Guha-Roy, Librarian, Linlithgow Library, Imperial Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi.
- s\*9. The Value of bibliography for librarians—by Mr. K. Nagaraja Rao, Librarian, Annamalai University Library, Annamalainagar.
- †10. How to vitalize our college libraries—by Mr. R. S. Parkhi, Assistant Librarian, Bai Jerbai Wadia Library, Fergusson College, Poona.
- s11. A Library worker—by Mr. V. M. Kolhatkar, Librarian, Sir Prashurambhan College, Poona.
- s12. How Public Libraries should be used—by Mr. H. K. Vyas, Bombay.
- s\*13. Towards Reformation—by Mr. G. M. Patil, Kannada Research Office, Dharwar.

---

\* Appears in full in these Proceedings.

† Already published or to be published in the Library Bulletin.

S Summaries included.

- S\*14. Stock-taking of Libraries—by Mr. Konda Reddy, Assistant, Andhra University Library and Secretary, Vizagapatam Library Association, Waltair.
15. A Plea for Library Assistants in Indian Libraries—by Messrs. W. N. David and J. A. Naqvi, Imperial Library, Calcutta.
16. Librarian : a noble profession—by J. G. D'Mello.
- †17. Micro Filming : its use as an Air Raid Precaution (A. R. P.) measure for the safety of important records, in Libraries, Record houses, etc.—by Manager, Government Photo Registry Office, and Photographic Expert to Government, Poona.
- \*18. A Plea for a Bibliography of Indian History—by Mr. B. Anderson, Bombay.
- \*19. The Importance of Annual Bibliography of Indian History and Indology—by Mr. Braz A. Fernandes, Bombay.
- †20. On Air Raid Protection of Libraries—by Mr. D. R. Sharma.
- \*21. Children's Libraries—by Mrs. R. Choksi, Bombay.
- †22. Libraries in Sind—by Prof. K. S. B. Sastri, Hyderabad (Sind).
- \*23. Library Movement : a Retrospect—by Mr. Sant Ram Bhatia, Forman Christian College Library, Lahore.
- †24. Democracy within a library—by Sardar Sohan Singh, Librarian, S. Dayal Singh Public Library, Lahore.
- †25. Care of books and appreciation of good craftsmanship—by Mr. John Mathews.

---

\* Appears in full in these Proceedings.

† Already published or to be published in the Library Bulletin.

S Summaries included.

**APPENDIX VII.—Contd.**

**Part II**

**Summaries of certain Papers \***

**MADRAS SYMPOSIUM OF SEVEN PAPERS**

*on*

**Reference Books :**

1. **Reference books, their definition and value**—by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan.

Examines the functional definitions implied in the existing bibliographies of reference books and the influence of the terminology of classification on the definition and finally gives a structural definition. After a short evaluation of reference books, examines the part that India should play in filling up the gaps that exist in the field.

2. **Reference books and Governments**—by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan.

Reviews the different structural varieties of reference books that have so far been produced by different governments. Having dealt with the subject bibliographies and book selection lists published by governments, the Producers (material) bibliographies known as copyright lists are discussed in greater detail. Then follows an account of the extent to which the other structural varieties like gazetteers, guide figure in government catalogues. Lastly comes a discussion of the part played by the League of Nations in production of reference books.

3. **Reference books and time factor**—by Mr. K. M. Sivaraman.

Contains case studies of the efforts made by a few typical reference books to satisfy the dictum that time is of the very essence of reference books. Also refers to the many experiments and innovations made in the physical form of reference books to meet the time factor consistently with economy of production.

4. **Reference books and their internal arrangement**—by Mr. K. M. Sivaraman.

Having dealt with the difficulties with which even alphabetical arrangement bristles and the need for the theory of Gestalt Value to overcome the difficulty four other modes of arrangements, *viz.*, chronological, geographical, subject or systematic arrangements and arrangements according to the nature of the written materials involved are discussed. The particular structural varieties of reference books which are most suited for the different modes of arrangement are also indicated.

---

\* Summaries of papers Nos. 10 & 15-26 were not received.

5. **Reference books and nascent thought**—by Mr. S. Rambhadran.

Makes a statistical study of the abstracting and bibliographical periodicals in existence. Shows that the median lies in the decade that followed the last Great War. The geographico-subject correlation table discloses the subject affinities of different countries. The table of fields covered brings out prominently which fields are rich and which follow.

6. **Reference books across the counter**—by Mr. S. Rambhadran.

Discusses a vital conflict between the second and the third laws of Library Science which accounts for the restrictive clauses found in all library rules. Shows that several of the classes of books usually excluded from loan may be lent out on certain conditions while reference books are the one class of books that could not be lent out even to the privileged few. Discusses also the special adjustment of the rules needed in special libraries and academic libraries.

7. **Reference books, a statistical study**—by Mr. Rajabhupathy.

Defines the concept subject-structure combination to facilitate a statistical study of reference books in general. The subject-structure combination table constructed enumerates 2337 combinations distributed among 504 cells, 263 of which happen to be desert cells and only 30 are oasis cells. The table brings out prominently the large variety of reference books that are yet to be produced.

8. **A revised schedule of the Decimal Classification of Insects** (595.7)—by Mr. K. K. Guha-Roy.

Since Dewey first published his scheme of Decimal Classification in the year 1876, considerable advance has been made in the domain of insect study with regard to the systematic position of the innumerable species of insects.

Linnaeus (1735) recognised only seven orders of insects, which was followed by Latreille's twelve orders (1831). The scientific study of the insects started with Brauer (1885) who divided them into seventeen orders. Five years later Dewey (1889) in his sixth edition of the D. C. clung nevertheless, to his original nine-order system. Sharp (1898) and Shipley (1904) advocated systems of classification not very different from Brauer's. Appendix I shows the classification of insects devised by Shipley which was easily amenable to Dewey's mode of notation but which was not employed by Dewey in the subsequent editions of his schedule. Later on Handlirsch's scheme of insect classification (1908) consisting of 34 orders had been acclaimed as the most natural, inasmuch as it represented the phylogenetic affinities of the orders of insects and therefore was considered as most acceptable. This classification has been adopted almost all the world over with slight modifications, the most widely known modification being one adopted by Brues and Melander, *vide* Appendix II (1932). Yet Dewey and his associates did not appreciate the advances made in insect classification and did not modify his scheme accordingly even in the latest edition (*vide* Appendix III) in which the ordinal rank in some cases has been reduced to sub-ordinal or family rank, which is contrary

to the accepted principles of scientific classification. In order to rectify this anomalous position as well as to incorporate the new knowledge gained in the sphere of insect classification, a revised schedule has been proposed in Appendix IV to show the systematic position of the insect fauna.

The study of insects embraces two aspects, *viz.*, (i) systematic and (ii) biological. While the former has already been dealt with, the latter question presents some difficulty towards solution as under 595.7 there is no space left to incorporate the biological aspect except under form distinctions. It may be argued that the U. D. C. may be employed to solve this difficulty by combining the relevant notations under Zoology with 595.7 to signify the biological aspects of insect life. But it is better to remember that we are not concerned with the U. D. C. but only with Dewey's system. The writer's aim has been to modify it in such a way as to obtain the desired results without making the system of notation cumbersome and lengthy. Dewey himself has shown the way by introducing under 636 Domestic Animals 636.08 to mean Zootechny, *i.e.*, "the breeding and keeping of animals on domestication," thus employing form distinctions to represent a particular aspect of study as against forms. Similarly, under Agriculture 630, he has employed form distinctions such as 630.23, 630.24, 630.28, 630.29 to signify agricultural physics, chemistry, botany and zoology respectively, in support of his own enunciation of the principle of *practical* side of notation rather than its rigid employment. This permissive principle strengthened by Dewey's own illustrations of departing from the normal has led the writer to employ under "Insecta" (meaning insect fauna) the form distinctions to represent entomology (the science of insects) from the biological point of view (*vide* Appendix IV).





### Appendix I

**A Revised Schedule of the Decimal Classification of INSECTA (595.7) as proposed by Mr. K. K. Guha-Roy, Librarian, Linlithgow Library of the Imperial Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi.**

**(Shipley's Classification of Insects (1904) with Decimal notations given by the writer of this note.)**

**595.71 APTERYGOTA**

- 1 Thysanura.
- 2 Collembola.

**595.72 ANAPTERYGOTA**

- 1 Mallophaga.
- 2 Anoplura.
- 3 Siphonaptera (=Aphaniptera).

**595.73 EXOPTERYGOTA**

- 1 Orthoptera (including Dermaptera).
- 2 Plecoptera.
- 3 Psocoptera.
- 4 Isoptera.
- 5 Embioptera.
- 6 Ephemeroptera.
- 7 Odonata.
- 8 Thysanoptera.
- 9 Hemiptera.

**595.74 ENDOPTERYGOTA**

- 1 Neuroptera.
- 2 Mecoptera.
- 3 Trichoptera.
- 4 Lepidoptera.
- 5 Coleoptera.
- 6 Strepsiptera.
- 7 Diptera.
- 8 Hymenoptera.

(The terms in certain cases have been altered to adhere to the popular usage.)



## Appendix II

(Classification of Insects, by C. T. Brues, and A. L. Melander,  
Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Vol. LXXIII, 1932.)

### ORDERS OF INSECTS

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Protura.         | 18. Anoplura.     |
| 2. Thysanura.       | 19. Homoptera.    |
| 3. Entotrophi.      | 20. Hemiptera.    |
| 4. Collembola.      | 21. Odonata.      |
| 5. Grylloblattodea. | 22. Plectoptera.  |
| 6. Orthoptera.      | 23. Plecoptera.   |
| 7. Phasmatodea.     | 24. Megaloptera.  |
| 8. Dermaptera.      | 25. Raphidioidea. |
| 9. Diploglossata.   | 26. Neuroptera.   |
| 10. Thysanoptera.   | 27. Mecoptera.    |
| 11. Blattariae.     | 28. Trichoptera.  |
| 12. Mantodea.       | 29. Lepidoptera.  |
| 13. Embiodea.       | 30. Diptera.      |
| 14. Isoptera.       | 31. Siphonaptera. |
| 15. Corrodentia.    | 32. Coleoptera.   |
| 16. Zoraptera.      | 33. Strepsiptera. |
| 17. Mallophaga.     | 34. Hymenoptera.  |

## Appendix III

(Dewey's Classification of 1932)

- 595.71 THYSANURA  
.711 Campodeidae (fam.)  
.713 Poduridae (fam.)  
.715 Lepismatidae (fam.)
- 595.72 ORTHOPTERA  
.721 Dermaptera.  
.722 Cursoria (suborder).  
.723 Gressoria (suborder).  
.724 Phasmidae.  
.725 Mantidae.  
.726 Saltatoria (suborder).  
.727 Acrididae (fam.)  
.728 Locustidae (fam.)  
.729 Gryllidae (fam.)
- 595.73 PSEUDONEUROPTERA  
.731 Thysanoptera.  
.732 Corrodentia (includes Isoptera).  
.733 Odonata.  
.734 Ephemeridae.  
.735 Perlidae.

- 595.74 NEUROPTERA  
    .741 Planipennia.  
    .742 **Megaloptera.**  
    .743 Sialidae.  
    .744 Panorpidae.  
    .745 **Trichoptera.**  
    .746 **Strepsiptera.**
- 595.75 HEMIPTERA  
    .751 Aptera.  
        2 Pediculidae.  
        4 Mallophaga.  
    .752 Phytophthires.  
    .753 **Homoptera.**  
    .754 Heteroptera.
- 595.76 COLEOPTERA  
    .761 Pentamera.  
    .762 Adephaga.  
    .763 Clavicornia.  
    .764 Lamellicornia.  
    .765 Sternoxia.  
    .766 Malacodermata.  
    .767 Heteromera.  
    .768 Tetramera.  
    .769 Trimera.
- 595.77 DIPTERA  
    .771 Nematocera.  
    .772 Brachycera.  
    .774 Pupipara.  
    .775 **Aphaniptera.**
- 595.78 LEPIDOPTERA.
- 595.79 HYMENOPTERA.



## Appendix IV

### ( Proposed revision and expansion of 595.7 )

- 595.7 Insecta. Entomology. (include text-books, treatises, history, biography).
- 595.7.01 Applied Entomology.
  - .011 Agricultural.
  - .012 Forest.
  - .013 Medical.
  - .014 Veterinary.
  - .016 Bibliography.
- 595.7.02 Taxonomy and Nomenclature.
- 595.7.03 Dictionary. Glossary.
- 595.7.04 Technique.
  - .041 Collecting and Preservation.
  - .042 Breeding and Experimental.
  - .043 Illustration.
- 595.7.05 Periodicals.
  - .052 Pamphlets.
- 595.7.074 Museums
  - .3 Equipment.
  - .4 Methods of setting up collection. Preparation. Preservation. Cleaning. Repairs.
  - .5 Collections. Objects exhibited.
  - .53 Technique of exhibition.
- 595.7.078 Laboratory equipment.
- 595.7.08 Morphology and Physiology.
  - .081 General Anatomy.
    - .1 Biometrics.
    - .2 Exoskeleton. Integument.
    - .21 Colour.
    - .22 Scales and Hairs.
    - .3 Head and Mouthparts.
      - .31 Head.
      - .32 Mouthparts.
      - .33 Antennae.
      - .34 Eyes.
    - .4 Thorax.
      - .41 Legs.
      - .42 Wings.
      - .5 Abdomen.
        - .51 Alimentary system.
        - .52 Respiratory „
        - .53 Circulatory „
        - .54 Excretory „
        - .55 Reproductive „

- 595.7.08 Morphology and Physiology (*contd.*)
- .56 Genital armature.
  - .6 Nervous system and Sense organs.
  - .61 Nervous system.
  - .62 Sense organs.
  - .63 Sound-producing organs.
  - .64 Light-producing organs.
  - .7 Histology and Cytology.
  - .71 Myology (Muscles).
  - .72 Fatbody.
  - .73 Glands.
  - .8 Teratology.
  - .9 Early stages.
  - .91 Eggs.
  - .92 Larvae.
  - .93 Pupae.
- .082 Development.
- .1 Spermatogenesis and Oogenesis.
  - .2 Cytology.
  - .3 Embryology.
  - .4 Metamorphosis.
  - .41 Moulting.
  - .42 Diapause.
  - .5 Growth.
  - .51 Effects of temperature and humidity.
  - .52 " " Irradiation.
  - .53 " " Food.
  - .54 " " Other factors.
  - .6 Sex-determination.
  - .61 Sex Ratio.
  - .62 Gynandromorphism and Inter-sexes.
  - .63 Hybridization.
  - .7 Parthenogenesis.
  - .8 Paedogenesis and Viviparity.
  - .9 Regeneration and Transplantation.
- .083 Physiology.
- .1 Longevity and Vitality.
  - .2 Nutrition.
  - .3 Respiration.
  - .4 Circulation.
  - .5 Excretion.
  - .6 Reproduction.
  - .61 Fecundity.
  - .7 Nervous system.
  - .71 Senses.
  - .72 Movements and Attitudes.
  - .73 Sound production.
  - .74 Tropisms.
  - .741 Daily rhythm.

- 595.7.08 Morphology and Physiology (*concl.*)
  - .742 Body temperature.
  - .8 Luminosity.
  - .9 Colouration.
- 595.7.09 Ethology
  - .091 Bionomics. General habits, life histories.
    - .1 Instincts.
    - .2 Flight.
    - .3 Sex relations.
    - .4 Oviposition.
    - .5 Parental care.
    - .9 Social life and Gregariousness.
  - .092 Ecology
    - .1 Insects and Weather.
    - .2 Phenology, Generations.
    - .3 Hibernation, Aestivation.
    - .4 Feeding habits.
    - .41 Phytophagous.
    - .42 Leaf-miners.
    - .43 Galls.
    - .44 Insects and Flowers.
    - .45 Predacious.
    - .46 Miscellaneous.
    - .47 Symbiosis.
    - .471 Internal symbionts.
    - .48 Entomophagous parasites.
    - .49 Parasites of other animals.
    - .5 Disease carriers.
    - .6 Insectivorous plants.
  - .092 Ecology
    - .7 Predacious animals.
    - .8 Dispersal, Migration.
    - .9 Population studies.
    - .91 Land insects.
    - .92 Soil insects.
    - .93 Aquatic insects.
    - .94 Cave insects.
  - .093 Evolution
    - .1 Phylogeny.
    - .19 Fossil insects.
    - .2 Genetics.
    - .3 Variation.
    - .4 Dimorphism, Polymorphism.
    - .5 Coloration.
    - .6 Melanism.
    - .7 Mimicry.
  - .094 Geography or Faunistic (Divide it by countries).

- 595.7.09 Ethology (*concl.*)
- 595.71 Apterygota.
    - .711 Protura.
    - .712 Thysanura.
    - .713 Entotrophi (=Diplura).
    - .714 Collembola.
    - .72 Exopterygota.
      - .721 Orthopteroidea.
        - .1 Grylloblattoidea.
        - .2 Orthoptera.
        - .3 Phasmatodea.
        - .4 Dermaptera.
        - .5 Diploglossata.
      - .722 Thysanoptera.
      - .723 Blattariae.
        - .1 Mantodea.
        - .2 Blattidae.
        - .3 Isoptera.
        - .4 Zoraptera.
      - .724 Embiodea.
      - .725 Psocoidea.
        - .1 Corrodentia (=Psocoptera).
        - .2 Anoplura.
        - .3 Mallophaga.
      - .726 Rhyncota
        - .1 Hemiptera (=Heteroptera).
        - .2 Homoptera.
      - .727 Odonata.
      - .728 Plectoptera (=Ephemeroptera).
      - .729 Plecoptera (=Perlaria).
      - .73 Endopterygota.
        - .731 Megaloptera (including Raphidioidea).
        - .732 Neuroptera.
        - .733 Mecoptera.
        - .734 Trichoptera.
        - .735 Lepidoptera.
        - .736 Diptera.
        - .737 Siphonaptera (=Aphaniptera).
        - .738 Coleopteroidea.
          - .1 Coleoptera.
          - .2 Strepsiptera.
        - .739 Hymenoptera.

(The terms employed under 01, 02, 04, 08, 09 have been taken *verbatim* from the "Zoological Record—Part Insecta" which is internationally recognised as a standard book of reference.)



### 9. The Value of Bibliography for Librarians

*By*

MR. K. NAGARAJA RAO

Definition of the subject bibliography and scope of the article is mentioned. Reference to selective bibliography discussed by Stanley Jast at Margate Conference in 1936 and some passages of the address are quoted. The importance of bibliography in research and for Indian Library Association is touched upon. The desirability of its introduction in Indian Universities is mentioned. Three main errors to be avoided in the compilation are (1) bibliophilism, (2) the need of the bibliographer to analyse and appreciate the subject matter on which he works instead of being merely a tool in the hands of an expert, (3) to mistake mere catalogues for bibliographies—these are discussed. The need for a Publishers' Association in our country, to put an end to the vagaries of book production is emphasized. It concludes with a few lines from Walter De La Mare.

(Summary of paper 10 not received)

#### 11. A Library Worker.—by Mr. V. M. Kolhatkar.

1. Thanks to the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Bombay for inviting this session of the Conference to Bombay.

2. A proposal to arrange a series of lectures for menials in libraries if possible.

3. A brief autobiography of the reader of this paper so far as his experience as a library worker is concerned.

4. Selection of assistants and menials for the library work should be made most carefully.

#### 12. How Public Libraries should be used—by Mr. H. K. Vyas.

The public library must be a growth and evolution. The idea of growth, development and nurture bears an important relation to the collection of books. The library therefore must be governed by an intelligent purpose and a watchful discrimination which will assert a lasting influence for good or bad.

The uses of public libraries are becoming so manifest that their enumeration is necessary. The persons present here must have seen and the others must see such institutions in Manchester, Liverpool and other towns, to know what libraries mean to the inhabitants of those towns. They do not only afford citizens a privilege to borrow books, but whenever they require information on any subject, they go to the reference department which contains books on any subject and where there is absolute quiet. A book-worm, a school master and a mechanic come here and find what they require. The minister of



Gospel who wants to read the latest critics and scholars or to learn the recent discoveries is also found here. Also the family doctor, a literary man, a student, an essay writer, the school boy and the school girl, a businessman, all come here. In fact it is meant for the representatives of every class.

Every town must have a library containing books equal to the number of its inhabitants. It becomes the centre of the intellectuals and affects the morals and manners of all people who know of great authors. Wherever his reader goes, he takes with him the influence of the library. So, a town with a library can be distinguished from that without it. The places where the public libraries abound are more advanced in mental and physical labour. The north-western portion of U. S. A. has such libraries. It is true that America has no greatest libraries of the world like the Bibliotheque Nationale in Paris or the British Museum in London. In Europe most books go to the public reference libraries or large private collections while in America, they are distributed in smaller libraries. It is necessary to see that the reading habit is maintained and purified and not to allow to say that in these days of hurry people read nothing but sensational dailies and ephemeral novels.

It is a fact that a book shapes the character of its reader. A new book, therefore, should be selected with thoughtfulness and care regarding its probable service in the library. Many people gather books without such care. There are many pretentious homes where books are mere accidents. Town libraries are generally chosen with great care, yet some librarians or the purchasing committees are unduly influenced to have new books or many books in a given sum or books which they can choose in a shorter time. Many people know what they buy and why they buy, but some simply squander their money. They, thus, not only fail to attain the desired object but put a possible evil into its place.

No book should be bought without a good reason. A book of temporary use also must be selected as if it is purchased for all time. Fifty books having a why are better than five hundred books without it. It is better to spend time in the selection of books than to allow bad books to guide our church, mode of living and finally our life.

The public libraries' books should be chosen carefully bearing in mind that the public has many tastes and they are to be fulfilled by the books. For that all agree in these principles :—

1. A library must not circulate bad books.
2. It must, within its limit, give the public the books it wants.
3. It must teach the public to want better books.

As the sound purpose is the guiding principle in the selection of books, so also it should govern their uses. The books must be issued in order and returned in time. They must be for all times, both present and future, remembering that new needs and duties come with new times. So the books must be for their possible and not probable use. A bad book is like an ill-fitting shoe. It should be

consigned to the fire. Some books which are of no use should be sold, or exchanged as the library is not a treasury or a tomb. It has a life, growth and changing usefulness. Only by a watchful care, it can be made a living force instead of a waning memory.

The library becomes some service to the community if attention is paid to the working force of books. It depends upon what value we attach to them. They should be accessible. The reader should not only be permitted to handle the books but also should be allowed to 'brouse among the shelves.' The books, therefore, should be classified according to the readers' information and convenience, that they need not spend hours in hunting the desired books.

In large public libraries, classification is absolutely essential. The books should be kept neatly. Besides dust, insects, mould, dampness and the burning of gas are enemies of the books. They should be frequently removed and examined. The building should be sound and dry, the apartments, airy and full of light. There should be one row of books on the shelf. It is not necessary slavishly to follow the Cutter, Dewey or such other systems, because "**the libraries are made for men and not men for libraries.**" The books need not be subdivided too minutely. There should not be too many minute rules for handling the books, because their usefulness is the principal thing. The rules should be made to secure that end. A library is not a museum of curiosity but a working force. So its usefulness lies in the "greatest good of the greatest number."

The librarians in U. S. A. are not the curators of literary museums. They prepare the lists of books on particular topics and post them for readers' use. Whenever inquiries are made, they not only answer them fully and courteously but also court inquiries and try to stimulate a public taste. They print from time to time, bulletins and prepare readers' hand-books.

As the needs and tastes of communities vary, the custodians of libraries should provide for the gratification of reading habits. They should develop them and raise the public taste. The lists of new books should be kept. The more important books should be well arranged and the leading political and literary events should have a topical summary. The public also should be taught the use of the catalogues. All this labour is essential in the case of the smaller collection of books also.

In the republic of books, the custodians and the users are on the same footing. Their foresight and interest determine the place of the public libraries. A circulating library in a town is an evergreen tree of knowledge. People owe much to the libraries of their native place than to the college course, because the college gives much, but the library gives a start. So the teacher should induce the pupil to develop a genuine love of books. The reading habit is seldom formed after the age of childhood.

As pure water, perfect drains, and good gas are necessary to people, public libraries, in the same way, are required for the development of their mind. They must contain a collection of local history

and literature. As juvenile reading becomes elevated, they must possess books containing illustrations. This will keep children off the street and enable them to acquire the habit of reading as mentioned by me in my last paper on "The importance of children's Libraries in India," read at the All-India Library Conference, held at Delhi in 1937.

The public library must provide newspapers, novel and other light reading, but the light readers should not stand in the way of the solid ones. In a number of places, the plan of a 'Students' Room' fails. The *bona fide* working readers must have the first claim to the available accommodation. Many books in the lending departments should be transferred to the reference department. A sitting room should be given to the reference readers. No mercy should be shown to the sleepers. They should go home and make way for others. Even the writing of letters in the library should be strictly forbidden.

Very large number of people are engaged in a simple struggle for existence. They naturally want, when they come to the reading room every evening, something which will lift them to a different sphere, excite their imagination and interest them. So the public libraries should seek to realise Tennyson's words :—

" To teach high thought and amiable airs,  
And courtliness, and a desire of fame,  
And love of truth, and all that makes a man."

### 13. Towards Reformation—by Mr. D. M. Patil.

India has not yet attained the perennial age of Libraries. There are signs of the coming dawn. As a prelude and a welcome, it is necessary that the existing libraries be reformed and reorganised, lest their shadow be cast over the new ones to spring and assume the form and shape of their precursors. Renovation is equally important as the founding of new ones. But who should reform and how, these are the pertinent questions and offer their own problems. The management (body responsible for the foundation, existence and their perpetuation) won't for the financial inadequacy and alike reasons. Willynilly the clientele or more aptly the beneficiary cannot assert or cry for it. It is the Librarian who is primarily though not wholly responsible for the initiation and introduction of reforms. Neither the sanctioning grace nor the crying voice but the motive force and the impelling urge only that can achieve and realise.

The first step towards reform is to appoint a suitable Librarian. But that alone is not sufficient. He needs assistance, full scope and facilities and above all the sympathy, understanding and co-operation of the managing authorities for the fulfilment of his task. Without them he can do nothing worthy.

The important and fairly common in occurrence and type, are the College Libraries which are of high utility and value in a national scheme of libraries. It is here that reorganisation and vitalising are urgent and imminent.

Some of the problems and difficulties that beset in the way of introducing new methods, *viz.*, (1) Issue methods, (2) Longer hours of Library, (3) the open acces, (4) the card catalouge and (5) reference service, and how and how far they can be overcome and to what extent new ground can be covered by a willing mind prompted by sufficient enthusiasm but, no doubt, co-ordinated by the sympathy and understanding of the authorities are considered here.

**14. Stock-taking of Libraries—by Mr. P. Konda Reddy.**

The paper starts with the importance and usefulness of Stock-taking in the proper administration of the library. It is dealt with main facts such as (1) Objects of Stock-taking, (2) Frequency of Inventory, (3) Who should take the Inventory, (4) Methods of verification, and (5) Results of Stock-taking. In relation to these points it is illustrated with the practice as exists at present in 21 important College, University and Public Libraries in India.

Further it is discussed in the paper the problem of losses of books, cases of vandalism, precautions for preventing losses, defects in the records and their maintenance.

In conclusion it is emphasized on the supplying of the information on this important subject to libraries and librarians through the Information Bureau of The Indian Library Association.

At the end of the paper there is an annexure in which information is listed in a tabular form on all aspects of stock-taking in 21 libraries in India, which serves as a useful reference to librarians interested on this subject.



**APPENDIX VII—Contd.**

**Part III**

**SELECTED PAPERS**

**REFERENCE BOOKS, THEIR DEFINITION AND VALUE**

*By*

**RAO SAHIB S. R. RANGANATHAN, M.A., L.T., F.L.A.,**

*Librarian, Madras University Library*

*and*

*Secretary, Madras Library Association*

While planning volume 2 of our *Reference service and bibliography* with the sub-title *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies*, the first obstacle that had to be faced was in demarking definitely the highways and byways among reference books. The attempt to overcome this obstacle ultimately resolved itself into that of drawing a definite boundary line for the field to be covered by the book. No doubt the field had already been explored by two members of our profession—Isadore Gilbert Mudge, Reference Librarian, Columbia University, and John Minto, Librarian of Signet Library, Edinburgh. Minto's *Reference books* contain, however, no explicitly enunciated clue regarding the boundary he had set for himself. Mudge's *Guide to reference books* attempts a definition in the introductory pages; but, this definition leaves the boundary line very vague and too wide; with the result, he is obliged to distinguish two varieties—the so-called "formal" reference books occupying the umbral region and the so-called "border line" books assignable to the penumbra through which his over-thick boundary line passed. In his *Reference work*, James I. Wyer of the New York State Library appears to have been overpowered by the fascination of the penumbral region; for he runs amock and pronounces "And to-day it would be *hard to find a reference librarian worth his salt* who does not feel and insist that any book in any part of the library (even the pay-duplicate collection!) is fair game in his hour of need. He may have counter-claims from other departments, he may be even driven to diplomatic "conversation" to, enforce his point of view, but that he should recede is unthinkable, unless to insist that duplicate copies be bought of books first acquired by another department but needed constantly in the reference department. *Having thus lodged a sufficient disclaimer against any narrow conception of reference materials.....*" (italics are ours). The fact is that the term 'reference books' is second to none in library terminology in theclusiveness of its connotation.

**A Functional Definition**

In the attempt to sharpen the boundary line of the field one had to work successively through several definitions of 'reference books.'

An obvious one was the functional definition—a reference book is a book that one looks up for specific information. The inadequacy of this definition to define reference books in a sharp manner can be realised if we remember that not infrequently one goes to compendious treatises for specific information. It may even happen that ordinary text books come in for help. For example when the specific information, viz., the date of opening of the Pambam Bridge was sought in our library, we had to look up page 327 of volume 2 of Dudley Stamp's *Indian Empire*, as no reference book of the umbral region was of any avail. It can be easily seen that with this definition the kingdom of reference books would extend over all books! It is obvious that it is this which is implied in Wyer's "disclaimer against any narrow conception." This definition again, it is, that is responsible for text books and compendious treatises being occasionally listed as reference books by Minto and Mudge.

*Examples :—*

#### Minto

1. CASTLE (W. E.), *Genetics and eugenics*. 3rd edition. Pp. viii, 434. 180 fig. in text. 5 plates. (2 in colours). *O. U. P.* 1924.
2. OSLER (Sir W.) and MCCRAE (T.) *Eds.* *A system of medicine by eminent authorities in Great Britain, the United States and the Continent*. Second edn., revised, illus. 5 V. *Henry Frowde; Hodder and Stoughton*, 1915. (*Oxford Med. publications*).
3. RATZEL (F.). *The history of mankind*. Trans. from the second German edition by A. J. Butler with introduction by E. B. Taylor. 3 V. Illus. maps. *Macmillan*. 1896-8.

#### Mudge

1. KENT (Charles Foster). *The historical Bible*. N. Y. *Scribner*. London, *Hodder*. 1911-16. 6 V. maps, plans, tables. 19 cm. .7 sh. 6d. per vol.
2. OGG (Frederick Austin). *Governments of Europe*. Rev. ed. N. Y., *Macmillan*. 1920. Pp. 775. 22 cm. \$ 3.90.
3. WAGNER (Leopold). *Manners, customs and observances, their origin and signification*. London, *Heinemann*. N. Y., *Macmillan*. 1895. Pp. 318. 18 cm. O.P.

It may be said that these general books are included among reference books because they give bibliographies. One can have no quarrel if all general books that give bibliographies are entered under all subjects. But unfortunately they are not. That is why one has to infer that this functional definition is untrustworthy.

#### Another Functional Definition

Another definition may be put in the following words: A reference book is a book that does not lend itself to continuous reading. This definition brings in not a little of the personal factor of the reader. A

definition, so charged with the subjective element, is bound to lead one astray and in particular to flout the Canon of Consistency. As extreme cases mention may be made of individuals for whom even dictionaries are fit forms for continuous reading. Mention may be made for example of a professor in London who in his lectures on study methods once expounded to the freshmen of the college how a dictionary could be read continuously and how he himself used to read it in that way. Another professor in Madras once mentioned with great pride how the arrival of a fresh second-hand catalogue would make him sit up late into the night reading it from cover page to cover page! In mediæval India dictionaries and indexes, which are beyond doubt reference books, were learnt by heart with the implication that they were read and recited continuously.

Such considerations lead to the conclusion that functional definition must be given up and that the subject must be pursued along other lines.

### Influence of Classification

#### Common Subdivisions

An analysis of Minto and Mudge leads one to the conjecture that the definition of reference books implied in their enumerations has been unconsciously influenced by what are known as 'common subdivisions' in the jargon of library classification. That is perhaps the reason why some books tracing the history of a subject have been included among reference books.

*Examples :—*

#### Minto

1. BLAKE (G. G.). History of radio telegraphy and telephony. Pp. 445. Illus. Radio Press ; *Chapman and Hall*, 1927.
2. HODGSON (J. E.) History of aeronautics in Great Britain from the earliest times to the later half of the nineteenth century. Pp. xxii, 486. *Milford*, 1924.
3. CREIGHTON (C.). A history of epidemics in Britain (664-1893). 2 V. *C. U. P.* 1891-94.

#### Mudge

1. SARTON (George). Introduction to the history of science. Baltimore, published for the Carnegie Institute of Washington by *Williams and Walkins Co.*, 1927. V. I. 26 cm. (Carnegie Institution, publication' 376). \$ 10.
2. MERRILL (George Parkins). Contributions to a history of American state geological and natural history surveys. *Washington Government Printing Office*. 1920. Pp. 549. (Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, Bulletin' 109).

3. KOREN (John). History of statistics, their development and progress in many countries, in memoirs to commemorate the seventy-fifth anniversary of the American Statistical Association, collected and edited by John Koren. N. Y. *Macmillan*. 1918. Pp. 773. 24 cm. \$ 7.50.

One can have no quarrel if historical books are listed under every subject. The fact that this is not done systematically and consistently points to the inference that such books are not seriously taken to be reference books in the strict sense. It is also worth noting in this connection that historical books appear often only in subjects which are poor in reference materials of the strict kind.

#### Form Divisions

The prototype of common sub-divisions is what were known as 'form divisions'. An important class of form divisions is what is called 'periodical'. Perhaps this accounts for periodical publications in certain subjects being included among their reference books.

*Examples :—*

##### Minto

1. British Association. Annual Reports.
2. London Journal of botany.
3. American Journal of philology.

##### Mudge

1. All the World's aircraft.
2. Survey of international affairs.
3. Current history, a monthly magazine.

Here again as in historical books, they have a tendency to put in their appearance only in subjects which are poor in reference books of the strict kind. This would justify a similar inference that periodicals are not seriously taken to be reference books in the strict sense.

#### A Diagnosis

An explanation of the incidence of such looseness in the concept of reference books may lie in the treatment received by reference books in the process of book-classification. All reference books except those of the generalia class receive a common sub-division symbol. But all books that receive any common sub-division symbol whatever are not reference books. Thus reference books form but a sub-class of the books that receive common sub-division symbols in classification. Failure to recognise this fact in a conscious manner is the cause of vagueness and inconsistency in regard to the classes of books chosen for inclusion among reference books. At moments when non-rational intuition functions up, the choice happens to be correct; at other moments, any book which belongs to the wider class of common sub-division books is unconsciously made to pass along with books of the narrower class of reference books.



**Structural Definition**

Perhaps the best way to avoid such involuntary lapses into inconsistencies of this kind is to define reference books neither by function nor with the aid of the terminology of the art of classification but in reference to the internal (as opposed to the physical) structure of the book. The peculiarity in the internal structure of a reference book is that it is not made up of continuous writing or exposition. We don't have sentences mounting to paragraphs, paragraphs mounting to chapters and chapters getting woven into a single swelling exposition, in continuous pursuit of a single idea, simple or complex. On the contrary, we find an ensemble of disjointed entries of short, though varying lengths, the order of the entries being often decided not strictly by thought sequence but by the accident of the alphabetical or other principle of arrangement adopted. Or it may happen that the book consists mostly or entirely of formulæ, diagrams, statistics, figures, the enumeration of titles of books with or without annotation, etc.

The following structural varieties of reference books may be recognised among others :—

- Atlas
- Bibliography
- Biographical dictionary and who's who
- Concordance
- Dictionary
- Encyclopædia
- Formulæ
- Gazetteer
- Guide
- Leading cases
- List
- Statistics
- Tables
- Yearbooks, directories and calendars.

These structures are superimposable. Thus we can have bibliography of tables, bibliography of atlases, guide to statistics, atlas of statistics and so on.

**The Value of Reference Books**

The chief value of reference books lies in the relief they give to the load on memory. They not only take the place of memory but also extend it to a dimension which would have been impossible but for their invention.

Let us look at it from a slightly different angle. Man wants information almost at every moment. When society was simpler, it was enough for him to get the information by direct observation then and there. In this, his primary senses proved sufficient. But he soon outgrew this stage. He was often in need of old information—too old for the primary senses to help him. This led to his developing a new faculty—memory. Soon a man with a capacious memory gained in popular estimate. The primary senses proved inadequate in

another way. Often men wanted information about things and occurrences at far off places at distances which were too much for his primary senses to overcome. Then he had to depend necessarily upon the memory of others who had been in those far off places and enriched their memory with the aid of their primary senses. Dependence on such individuals was rather precarious. To meet this situation, the art of printing was invoked and demand arose gradually for a new type of books which would furnish information readily. It was soon realised that the more bereft such books were of rhetoric the better they served the purpose.

This new class of books was late in coming. About three centuries lapsed since the invention of printing before a few books of the new class began to appear here and there. It took still another century before they grew to a respectable number and their class got christened as 'Reference books.' For the *New English dictionary* has been able to trace the name only as far back as 1836. This reference is to the article on the 'British Museum' in the *Penny cyclopaedia*, V. 5, P. 455, which has the following sentence: "Dictionaries and lexicons in languages, with more than 8000 *books of reference*, are constantly open for the use of students of the reading-room in the cases and presses which surround them." The first recorded use of this term in the writings of a professional librarian is in the *Memoirs on libraries* (1859), of the doyen of British librarianship, Edward Edwards: "What are in a special sense termed books of reference such as Collections, Encyclopaedias, Lexicons, Dictionaries, etc." (V. 2., P. 634).

The production of this class of books has now got highly specialised. The organisation of the book trade and the technique of book production in several countries have now rendered it possible to produce revised editions of reference books at frequent intervals at a phenomenally cheap cost. This assures for us that what is fed to the memory by these books is ever kept accurate and up-to-date. The organisation for this implies a subtle form of co-operation almost often on an international basis, in collecting and assembling the facts and figures from every possible source.

Forward countries are rich in their reference books. To give an example, in 1938 the pre-war Great Britain had in print as many as 2,500 reference books. A more significant figure is the proportion this number bears to the total number of different books in print in that year. On the basis of the *Reference Catalogue*, 1938, it is estimated that the number of different books excluding periodicals that were available for sale first hand in Great Britain during that year was 1,50,000. Thus the proportion of reference books to the total number of books was approximately 1.7 per cent. This proportion may be taken as a measure of the extent to which a nation strives to save the load on the memory of its citizens, extend their memory and equip them with the latest possible information digested in an easily available form.

What is India's Measures? If Great Britain has 2,500 reference books, has India at least fifty including even those of purely local interest.

**Who does not need Reference Books ?**

I am not unaware of the existence in India of beings who had developed a sixth sense, as it were, which enabled them to come in direct unmediated possession of information at will, to whatever distance or to whatever time it might belong. The Rishis (=seers) have had that power. About Valmiki it has been said \* :

“ ततः पश्यति धर्मात्मा तत्सर्वं योगमास्थितः ।

पुरा यत्तत्र निर्वृत्तं पाणौ आमलकं यथा ॥ ”

“ Thus established in *Yoga* the noble soul saw everything—all the past incidents—as clearly as one could see (with ordinary eyes) a fruit on the palm of one's hand.”

Bharadwaja tells Rama \*\* :

सर्वं च सुखं दुःखं ते विदितं मम राघव ।

सर्वं ममैतद्विदितं तपसा धर्मवलात् ॥

“ O ! beloved of the noble, by my *Tapas* I knew all that had happened to you (when you were in far off places) ; all the good and the bad occurrences alike have been seen by me.”

I am also aware that transcending space and time with the aid of *Yoga* or *tapas* or the sixth sense is not merely what literature attributes to legendary and mythical beings. For we do have some persons in our own times with such a sixth sense functioning at a high level. Sai Baba, Upasini Baba and Mehr Baba are contemporary examples of Bombay. Sri Swayamprakasa Brhemendra Saraswati, Sri Ramana Rishi and Swami Oliyulla grace Madras with their presence. Such people are not in need of reference books—why, of any book whatever. But they are not even one in a hundred million. What about the rest? How are they to know the facts and figures—the information—which they want from moment to moment, if they are not given the necessary reference books of all varieties and in all subjects ?

**The problem connected with Production and Distribution**

It must be stated that the two centuries that have elapsed since the first reference books were published have proved too short for any of their structural varieties to reach a stable stage either in their physical form or in their internal arrangement. Another factor which accounts for a bewildering variety of them is associated with their scope—scope in regard to the four fundamentals—time, space, energy and matter—or to name them in their bibliographical manifestations (1) the period covered, (2) the countries or the languages included, (3) the department of thought brought within purview, and (4) the extent of information sought to be given. There is also the further question as to how many classes of knowledge have been provided with reference books of different varieties and what gaps are still awaiting to be filled up. We took a count when our book *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies*

\* Valmiki Ramayana, Balakanda, verse 6.

\*\* Do. Do. Yuddhakanda, verses 9 and 16.

was prepared. The following statement shows how many classes of knowledge have been so far provided with reference books of various structural varieties :—

Atlas ... ..	81
Bibliographical periodical and abstracting periodical ... ..	161
Bibliography of subjects ... ..	520
Bibliography of individuals ... ..	188
Bibliography of bibliographies ... ..	27
<b>Bibliography (total) ... ..</b>	<b>896</b>
Biographical dictionary and who's who ... ..	42
Concordance ... ..	80
Dictionary, general ... ..	336
Dictionary special, <i>i.e.</i> , of terms peculiar to special subjects ... ..	92
<b>Dictionary (total) ... ..</b>	<b>428</b>
Encyclopaedia ... ..	164
Formulae ... ..	21
Gazetteer ... ..	27
Guide ... ..	52
Leading cases ... ..	18
List ... ..	21
Statistics ... ..	17
Tables ... ..	153
Yearbooks, directories and calendars ... ..	148

We have attempted in this symposium being presented to this Conference not only to define and evaluate reference books but also to present a statistical analysis of the field so far covered by them, to trace the evolution of their physical form, to examine the relative values of the various forms of their internal arrangement and to view them in their relation to governments, library rules, and nascent thought.

## REFERENCE BOOKS AND TIME FACTOR

*By*

K. M. SIVARAMAN, B.A.,

*Classifier, Madras University Library*

Reference books are neither recreative nor meant to be soaked with the personality of a thinker or a seer, a poet or a savant. They really belong to a class of informative books. It may be further added that, unlike the other types of informative books, the sub-class 'reference books' has hardly any value other than giving information or facts.

Now most facts vary with time. And, indeed it is the latest facts, the facts of the moment that are in demand. Hence time is of the very essence of reference books. They should embody the latest known facts and information on the latest topics which they profess to cover. This can be said of every structural variety of reference book.

A bibliographical or abstracting periodical really depends for its continuance on the certainty of new thought being created from day to day. That an atlas can easily go out of date will require no demonstration in these days of international upheaval. Here is a quotation of one of the leading map engravers of New York :—

"The current jokes about map maker's headaches are not exaggerated is illustrated in this instalment of correction sheets. The strategic war map of Western Europe on page 46E was engraved in the expectation that this area would be the battle field for many months during which this new map would prove helpful and interesting to you. Unfortunately the blitzkrieg move so rapidly that the map, two days after printing, was useless, except for historical purposes."

But even in normal times the inevitable changes in the economic, commercial and administrative factors in the different political units of the world would call for frequent revisions of an atlas. The new type of reference materials known as 'statistical abstracts' and largely sponsored by the governments of various countries are more comparable to abstracting periodicals in their relation to time factor with the difference that the statistical materials often use the year as the unit whereas the abstracting periodicals use shorter periods. The directories, almanacks and other similar annuals which are best labelled 'yearbooks' stand as the label indicates in need of being brought up-to-date once a year. Biographical reference books concern themselves by their very nature with the lives of men and women. Of this category two types are known :— Those that give information about living persons and those that confine themselves with the

departed ones. It goes without saying that not only will the information about the individuals coming within the purview of the former be in need of frequent amplification in order to keep pace with their advancement and activities but now and again names will have to be transferred from the first to the second. Encyclopaedias aim to give information on all topics belonging to all fields of knowledge if they are of the generalia type or on all topics belonging to a particular field of knowledge to which they confine themselves if they are of special type. But it is known that knowledge grows in every field. Hence encyclopaedias of all kinds have to be revised at frequent intervals. Indeed experience has been that the encyclopaedias have to be revised wholesale, at economic intervals of times, providing annual supplements or supplements at irregular intervals to meet the demands of time-factor temporarily till a wholesale revision is practicable.

One might think that linguistic dictionaries can flout time-factor. But one who indulges in such thought has only to be told of the large supplementary volume of 867 pages which the exhaustive *New English dictionary* had to bring out a decade ago in order to correct information regarding changes that time has brought in the meanings of words since the dictionary was begun half a century ago. The present disturbed situation of the world is so accelerating the semasiological changes in every language, that even the newspaper reader is impatient with the out-of-dateness of the dictionary available for his use.

Thus whatever be its structural variety, a reference book forms a victim of time sooner or later. To rescue it and to save the reader from the danger of being fed with out-of-date information the agency responsible for its production will have to meet with difficulties which would be almost unknown to those engaged in producing books of other kinds. Its organisation, the choice of its personnel, and the technique followed in assembling the information making up the book will have to be different. I shall give a descriptive account of some struggles which the producers of some well-known reference books had undergone.

Taking the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* as a typical example of its category what follows indicates the various struggles it underwent during its career of a century and a half. The first edition appeared with the title *Encyclopaedia Britannica or dictionary of arts and sciences*. It was issued by a Society of Gentlemen in Scotland in weekly numbers from 1768-1771 under the proprietorship of Colin Macfarquhar, an Edinburgh printer and Andrew Bell an eminent Scottish engraver of that day. The work was edited by one William Smellie. In spite of the omission of such important topics as 'history' and 'biography' this new-born was gaining sufficient popularity to justify the preparation of another edition on a larger scale. Naturally, this time, the proprietors decided to make good the omission above mentioned. This decision alienated the co-operation of Smellie who was against any change in its original plan. Hence the editorial burden fell solely on the shoulders of the senior partner Macfarquhar. This second edition was also issued in instalments from 1777 to 1784 in ten volumes. A third edition begun in 1788 reached its end in 1797. But when it was half way through, Macfarquhar died and he was succeeded by George

Gleig, an enthusiastic and energetic Scotchman. He was the first to enlist the services of the best scholars of the day for contributing articles on various scientific topics. But this edition also grew out-of-date necessitating the issue of a supplement in two volumes in 1801.

By 1809 the changes due to the time-factor were so many that a fourth edition had to be taken on hand. By now the copyright had passed to an unsparing enthusiast, Archibald Constable. One of the bold steps he took was to extend the sphere of specialist contributors beyond the seas and secure the services of such eminent foreign scholars as Ricardo, the Italian economist, Malthus, the father of population theory and Arago, the French astronomer. The contributors from home were no less eminent—Sir Walter Scott of Waverly fame, Playfair whose fame is immortalised by a geometrical axiom, and Sir Humphrey Davy of the Safety lamp fame were among them. A measure of Constable's unsparingness and effort can be found in the fact that he gave away as much as £1,000 for a single contribution from a savant. The fourth edition was completed in 1813.

By 1824 the time-factor necessitated the issue of another edition. A. and C. Black stepped in to shoulder the burden and carried it to four successive editions till the end of the third quarter of the 19th century. Throughout this period Black continued unswervingly Constable's policy of enlisting the most eminent American and British specialists of each generation and thus fixed the tradition.

The ninth edition (1875-1889) which was in twenty-five volumes brought the work to its high water mark as it were. A measure of its success was that the *Times Press* issued a reprint at half the price and it held the field till the end of the nineteenth century. The overlooking of the time-factor for nearly quarter of a century led to the penalty of having to provide a supplement of as many as ten volumes in 1902-03. This together with the ninth edition was called the tenth edition.

Such a bulky supplement led also to the unfortunate reaction of overlooking the time-factor over the next one decade. Then, in 1910, the enterprise passed into the capacious hands of the C. U. P. which with its vast resources managed for the first time to bring out all the twenty-nine volumes of the eleventh edition in the same year thus ensuring equal incidence of the time-factor on all the pieces of information carried by that edition. This was in 1911. Thus it took nearly a century and a half for this influential encyclopaedia to achieve this most desirable end of bringing all the facts up-to-a-particular year, the year of publication.

Strange are the vicissitudes, however, in its endeavour to keep abreast of time. The last Great War came and crippled the enterprise and disabled it from keeping abreast of time. It was early in 1922 that three supplementary volumes could be printed to satisfy the time-factor. These with the twenty-nine volumes went by the name of the twelfth edition. But within four years, time had brought so many changes that three new supplementary volumes had to be published to make up with the original volumes of the eleventh edition, the thirteenth edition.

By the time these two sets of supplements came out it may be stated that the Encyclopaedia Britannica Co. had come into existence for the sole purpose of propitiating the time-factor and ever keeping the enterprise up-to-date. Within three years this new agency brought out the fourteenth edition. This was in 1929. It extended to twenty-four volumes. This edition enlisted the services of an army of no less than 3,000 distinguished contributors all over the world, India being represented by K. P. Mehta, Sir S. Radhakrishnan and D. B. Saklatwala. It had cost £ 2,50,000 equal to about 82 lakhs of rupees.

The authorities of the Encyclopaedia Britannica Co. have now developed a new technique to face the time-factor. It is best described in the words of its editor :

“ The lapse in time between editions was necessarily lengthy and the device employed to bridge the gap was that of supplementary volumes, ranging in number from three to seven, issued once, or rarely twice, in the intervals.

“ This device, satisfactory in more leisurely days, seems to have outlived its usefulness in an age when scientific and technical knowledge expand in range and volume at a pace equalled only by that of commercial and political developments.

“ The resources of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* organisation have been marshalled to meet this situation by the issue, each spring, of a world-wide survey of the preceding year. The information.....follows the plan of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* itself, to which the book of the year is designed to serve as an annual supplement thus keeping up-to-date the sets of the *Britannica* in the hands of subscribers.”

The struggles of an Indian organisation to produce an Indian encyclopaedia are described elsewhere\*.

### New English Dictionary

The most authoritative dictionary of the English language today is the *New English Dictionary*. It is variously referred to as the *Oxford dictionary*, a name derived from its publisher ; as *Murray's dictionary*, from the name of its editor James A. H. Murray or simply N. E. D. or O. E. D. -obvious abbreviated forms.

This gigantic work is the result of a resolution brought before the Philological Society of London in 1857. Various difficulties were encountered by the promoters in the matter of collecting the necessary material and then in finding a suitable publisher. In 1879 the Society succeeded in harnessing the services of the influential O. U. P. In the indenture drawn up in 1879 between the Philological Society and the Delegates of the O. U. P. it was provided that “ the delegates may also

---

\* Date (Y.R.) *Ma:athi encyclopaedia* in pp. 122 to 126 of the *Memoirs of the Madras Library Association*, 1941.



at any time, and from time to time, prepare and publish a supplement or supplements to the principal dictionary." This was kept in memory by not only the editorial staff but also by the publishers. Consequently when the 'basic volumes' were completed in 1928, a large mass of material was available necessitating the publication of a supplement. Hence it was decided by the concerned authorities to 'produce a supplementary volume the scope of which would be in the main restricted to the treatment of these accessions of words and senses which had taken place during the preceding fifty years.'

The supplement exhibits a greater enlargement of the terminology of arts and sciences—biochemistry, wireless telegraphy and telephony, mechanical transport, aerial locomotion, psycho-analysis, etc.

These facts relating to the history of the *New English Dictionary* only prove, that to keep pace with time, even a dictionary should have an elaborate agency which would bring out as and when required, supplements incorporating the introduction of new words and the gradual semasiological changes of the words already recorded.

*Statesman's yearbook: a statistical genealogical and historical account of the status and sovereigns of the civilised world.*

This publication is sponsored by Macmillan & Co. In the preface to the first issue (1862) it is stated that the year book "is intended to supply a want in the English literature—a want noticed and commented upon more than fifteen years ago by the late Sir Robert Peel." The aim of the publishers is to give "so to speak a portrait, of all countries and states." To ensure an absolute correctness of the facts and figures, the official documents were consulted and only when these failed, or were imperfect, recourse was taken to authoritative books and influential newspapers, magazines or other suitable materials of the similar kind. In all the latter cases, the source was given to warn the users that they were drawn from secondary sources.

When the editorial burden was shifted from Frederick Martin to John Scott Kettle, the entire plan of the work was changed. The existing information was amplified, additional classes of statistics were introduced and six more countries were added to the list. The size of the book itself was increased. The information was gathered directly from the diplomatic consular representatives and the departmental officials of the various countries and the authorities and agents of the British colonies. To give an example of the intense wariness of the publishers it may be stated that the bifurcation of the provinces of Bihar and Orissa in 1936 was duly recorded in page 169 of the year book for 1937. Another measure of its vigilance is that it revises its population figures from year to year though official census is taken once in ten years.

*New world loose leaf atlas containing new and complete historical, economic, political and physical map of the entire world.*

This is an important and widely used type of reference book. This was published by C. S. Hammond & Co., New York, in 1920. The following extract from their periodical prefaces to *correction*

*sheet services* will show the difficulties of that agency in trying to satisfy the time-factor :—

“The final 1932 instalment of correction sheets, we regret to say, has been somewhat delayed because of the necessity of including some important ‘last minute’ changes just as we were about to go to press.

“It was our intention to include this newly engraved map of Ethiopia in the next instalment of correction sheets in 1936. Since the next instalment of the correction sheets will not be ready until early in November, we are forwarding this map ahead of others, so that you can be using it to follow all war despatches printed in your newspaper.”

In October, 1938, the preface to the *Correction sheets* services contained the following statement :

“We have revised the map plates of the world, Europe and Germany to show the absorption of Austria by Germany and had them on the press, when the Czechoslovakian crisis developed. Our first impulse was to stop the presses and delay the work until the matter was settled. But we decided that the negotiations and plebiscites would require several months, during which you should have maps of the areas as down to date as possible, so that you could follow the daily progress of dismemberment of Czechoslovakia.”

These are not the only categories of reference books that depend on the time-factor for their value as ready reference books. There are hundreds of other classes of knowledge whose abstracting periodicals, bibliographies, encyclopaedias, guide books, etc., are valuable only to the extent to which they are kept up-to-date. Hence it is imperative that new editions have to be brought out every year. When the changes to be introduced are slight in quantity necessitating alteration only in some numbers and names, the publisher has recourse to the method of keeping the type standing. This is done in the case of most year books.

But there are other works which may not permit of this device. For instance abstracting periodicals and bibliographies will need periodical cumulation. A colossal example of a bibliography is *Essay and general literature index 1900-1933* published by H. W. Wilson & Co., New York. In this case the basic volume is being supplemented annually. The annual supplements are also cumulated from time to time. The current supplement, published in 1940, covers the year 1939. It is linked to the basic volume for 1900-1933 through 1934-36 cumulation and the annual supplements relating to 1937 and 1938. The annual issue is provided with a pilot in the form of semi-annual issues published in July.

The time-factor is also responsible for many experiments and innovations in the physical form of reference books. As a matter of fact it is this factor that is partially responsible in bringing about a

regression in book production. This has been examined elsewhere\*. Instead of a rigid, compact, sewn and bound book with a single sequence of pagination a reversion is made to the book of loosely strung leaves as of the palm leaf age. Such is the Hammond's loose leaf atlas to which a reference has been already made. This device completely satisfies the demand of time-factor and at the same time observes the Law of Parsimony. For instance in 1931 there were changes necessitating to recast only 25 per cent of the pages of the atlas. For an annual subscription of \$15 we are able to get the atlas and brought up-to-date. The advantage can be seen if it is remembered that the cost of the whole atlas is \$50.

The *Europa* (1931) is the first directory to adopt this device. To quote from the preface:—

“*Europa* is the first reference encyclopaedia, we believe, to be produced in loose leaf form. The experiment thus being made will, for a time at least, tax the editor as well as the reader, for the proper and most convenient way of producing a constantly up-to-date work of reference has of course still to be evolved.”

This economical mode of bringing reference books up-to-date, introduces an element of heterogeneity. Different sections will carry information to different years. This is an unnatural feature which an ordinary reader cannot take into account unless he is properly initiated and posted with all the details of such books.

It is our experience, however, that in the more often thumbed directory the leaves get worn out so rapidly that a library would rather prefer to have a brand new edition brought out every year instead of having to drag on with a loose leaf edition with the leaves in various stages of deterioration.

Still another innovation in the physical form of reference book to keep it on the right side of time-factor was introduced by Josephine E. Tilden's *Index algarum universalis*. It is in 60,000 cards (5" × 1½") to which about a thousand cards are added periodically to bring it up-to-date. Each new set of cards contains definite instruction as to how they should be distributed among the old cards so as to form a continuous whole.

---

\* Ranganathan (S. R.). A regression in book-production. *Modern Librarian*, V. II, 1940, pp. 20 to 26.

## REFERENCE BOOKS AND NASCENT THOUGHT \*

By

S. RAMABHADRAN, B.A.,

*Reference Assistant, Madras University Library.*

The first paper of this symposium entitled *Reference books, definition and evaluation* by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan has gone elaborately into the definition of Reference Books and has enumerated several structural varieties of them. This paper is devoted to a statistical study of one of those varieties—that which is most concerned with nascent thought. In a paper entitled *Nascent thought from Madras* † Sri S. R. Ranganathan has dealt with the vehicle that is now commonly adopted for disseminating nascent thought. Periodicals, he says, are prepared to relay and broadcast the findings of creative thinkers as and when each little idea gets developed. Nascent thought from any one is immediately passed on by the periodical so as to stimulate other minds. All the workers in a field are thus kept constantly informed of one another's achievements so that unnecessary duplication of effort is avoided.

### Need for Bibliographical Periodicals

But the periodicals have now grown to tens of thousands and they are in a variety of tongues. Even confining ourselves to a single narrow division of thought the number of periodicals current in it is often beyond the financial and linguistic capacity not only of individuals but even of individual libraries. It is this phenomenon that has necessitated the emergence of a new type of Reference Books, which has been called Bibliographical Periodicals or Abstracting Periodicals.

### Mode

It is a matter of experience that the number of periodicals nearly doubled itself and the number of languages in which periodicals conveying nascent thought were conducted more than quadrupled itself after the last Great War. Hence the need for Bibliographical Periodicals or Abstracting Periodicals as the secondary media for disseminating the nascent thought embodied in periodicals became paramount about that time. That accounts for what may be called a bumper crop of this class of Reference Books for Nascent Thought experienced in twenties of the present century which thus corresponds to the mode. The correlation table on the opposite page brings this out unerringly. This correlation table and the other two statistical tables forming the basis of this paper had been rendered possible by the publication of

---

\*. I am indebted to Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, M.A., L.T., F.L.A., University Librarian, Madras, for suggesting the subject and helping me in developing it.

† *Memoirs of the Madras Library Association*. 1940. Pp. 85—97.

TABLE I.  
Time Table of Bibliographical Periodicals.

	1790-1799	1800-1809	1810-1819	1820-1829	1830-1839	1840-1849	1850-1859	1860-1869	1870-1879	1880-1889	1890-1899	1900-1909	1910-1919	1920-1929	1930-1939	1940-	Total	date of origin + Unknown	Total	Percentage
Generalia	1																88	...	88	22
Science (General)																	3	...	3	1
Mathematics																	1	...	1	4
Physics																	15	...	15	4
Engineering																	6	...	6	2
Chemistry																	23	...	23	6
Chemical Technology																	10	...	10	3
Natural Science																	12	...	12	4
Geology																	9	...	9	4
Botany																	1	...	1	3
Agriculture																	16	...	16	5
Zoology																	8	...	8	3
Medicine																	18	...	18	5
Useful Arts																	7	...	7	2
Spiritual Experience & Mysticism																	36	...	36	12
Fine Arts																	11	...	11	2
Literature																	4	...	4	7
Linguistics																	8	...	8	1
Religion																	25	...	25	7
Philosophy																	1	...	1	0
Psychology																	3	...	3	1
Education																	6	...	6	2
Geography																	2	...	2	0
History																	3	...	3	1
Political Science																	6	...	6	2
Economics																	14	...	14	4
Social Sciences																	1	...	1	0
Law																	7	...	7	2
																	3	...	3	1
Total	1	2	2	2	4	4	6	9	15	14	31	48	41	101	60	2	344	16	388	100

the *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies* of Sri S. R. Ranganathan and Sri K. M. Sivaraman published by the Madras Library Association. Particular mention should be made to the fact that a paper like this gets automatically suggested by the excellent index of the volume which includes what the authors have named "Structural headings."

#### Median

The correlation table shows further that the median lies almost in that decade as the total number of bibliographical periodicals started on and after that decade is 165 or nearly half the total number, *viz.*, 344—confining ourselves to periodicals of known date of origin. Though the bibliographical periodicals have come into existence during the last sixteen decades, the mode and the median fall only in the last but two decades. This is another way of saying that this structural variety of reference books for nascent thought has become most popular only with the present generation.

#### Mean

The arithmetic mean or the average number of bibliographical periodicals founded in a decade is in round figures 22. It is found that the decades of the 18th and 19th centuries have all scored far below the average. On the other hand each of the four decades that have been completed in the present century accounts for considerably more than the average number, the decade immediately following the last Great War scoring nearly five times the average. Perhaps the fall in the next decade, *i.e.*, in the thirties cannot possibly be altogether unrelated to the slow gathering of war clouds that have ultimately resulted in the current storm in international affairs.

#### Subject Distribution

Table I discloses also that 22% of the bibliographical periodicals belong to the Generalia class. They are by their very nature different from those confining themselves to particular classes of knowledge. Indeed, it is not so much nascent thought in periodicals as that in regular books that gets reflected in them. As a matter of fact, a perusal of Section 1 'Generalia—bibliography' of Chapter 52 of the *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies* will show that the bibliographical periodicals in question are mostly national or linguistic bibliographies of different countries and few of them list or abstract articles in periodicals. Turning to the individual or main classes of knowledge the classes, W Political Science, P Linguistics, Δ Mysticism draw blank. Medicine scores highest—as much as 12%. Useful Arts and Engineering scoring 7% and 6% come next. Geology and Agriculture account each for 5%. Mathematics, Chemical Technology and History closely follow with 4% each. Chemistry, Botany and Education fill up the next rank. Physics, Zoology, Literature, Psychology, Geography, Economics and Social Sciences all get huddled among those that score 2%. Science General, Fine Arts, Religion, Philosophy and Law just escape insolvency.

Medicine leading other subjects is significant. Medicine, it must be remembered, is the science which deals with the human body—its anatomy, physiology, pathology, health and therapeutics. No wonder,

TABLE II.  
Geographico-Subject distribution of Bibliographical Periodicals.

	India	Great Britain	China	Japan	Italy	France	Germany	Other European Countries	African Countries	Canada	U. S. A.	Other American Countries	Other Countries	Total	Percentage
Generalia	2	13	1	..	4	8	9	28	..	1	15	4	3	88	22
Science (General)	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	4	1
Mathematics	..	3	..	1	1	3	5	1	..	..	1	..	..	15	4
Physics	..	2	..	1	1	1	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	6	2
Engineering	..	9	..	1	..	4	1	1	..	..	8	..	..	28	6
Chemistry	..	2	..	1	..	1	5	1	..	..	1	..	..	10	3
Chemical Technology	..	3	..	..	..	1	3	2	..	..	5	..	..	14	4
Natural Science (General)	..	1	..	2	1	1	4	2	..	..	1	..	..	10	3
Geology	..	5	..	..	..	1	4	3	..	1	4	..	..	18	5
Botany	..	1	..	..	..	1	5	1	1	1	1	..	..	9	3
Agriculture	..	8	..	..	1	1	1	1	..	1	6	..	..	19	5
Zoology	..	4	..	..	1	1	2	1	..	..	..	..	..	8	2
Medicine	..	10	..	2	1	4	12	2	..	..	10	..	..	41	12
Useful Arts	..	13	..	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	8	..	..	28	7
Mysticism	..	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	0
Fine Arts	..	..	..	..	..	0	2	..	..	..	1	..	..	3	1
Literature	..	2	..	..	..	0	2	..	..	..	2	..	..	6	2
Linguistics	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	0
Religion	..	2	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	1
Philosophy	..	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	..	1	..	..	4	1
Psychology	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	3	..	..	5	2
Education	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	7	..	..	9	3
Geography	..	3	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	6	2
History	..	1	..	..	1	2	2	6	..	..	2	..	..	14	4
Political Science	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	0
Economics	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	2	..	..	1	..	..	5	2
Social Sciences	..	1	..	..	..	1	1	1	..	..	3	..	..	7	2
Law	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	1	..	..	4	1
Total	2	86	1	7	10	37	69	51	1	3	83	4	3	300	100

that humanity devotes the greatest number of its bibliographical periodicals to this subject which is of vital concern to them.

### Geographical Distribution

The second correlation table shows that Great Britain and the United States of America come neck to neck in the race. India must thank Africa and China for its escaping the last rank. Canada is not far ahead of India. Japan too is still in the region of single digit. Italy has just entered two digits. France and Germany are high up, Germany coming nearest to Great Britain and the U. S. A.

Great Britain is particularly strong in Useful Arts, Medicine, Engineering and Agriculture—all Applied Sciences of great economic value. America differs from Great Britain in that it makes a considerable contribution to bibliographical periodicals in Education and Chemical Technology. Germany devotes even a larger percentage of its bibliographical periodicals to Medicine than either of the above two countries. Perhaps, it is also significant that it has a greater number of such reference books devoted to Chemistry and Chemical Technology than any other country. France leads in Science General. Germany leads in Mathematics, Chemistry, Natural Science, Botany, Medicine and Philosophy. Great Britain leads in Engineering, Geology, Agriculture, Useful Arts and Geography. America following it as a close second. America leads in Chemical Technology, Psychology, Education and Social Sciences. The only bibliographical periodical in Spiritual Experience and Mysticism is contributed by France and the only one in Political Science by the United States of America.

### Fields, Rich and Fallow

Table III does not record a count of individual bibliographical periodicals. On the other hand it merely shows the number of classes of knowledge which have attracted bibliographical periodicals in the several main classes including Generalia. The figures in the second column headed Main Class require a word of explanation. If the main class has a bibliographical periodical covering the whole of it the figure '1' will appear against it. If it has none, the figure '0' will appear against it. It can easily be realised that no other figure can appear against it.

That the Generalia class has a 0 against it under the main class is inevitable. A perusal of the subdivisions of the Generalia class will convince one of the inevitableness of the situation, as they are all form divisions except for Library Science. But there is no such compelling reason for the entire fields of Political Science, Linguistics, Fine Arts, and Mysticism and Spiritual Experience not being covered by bibliographical periodicals to facilitate the rapid dissemination of nascent thought within the economic capacity of individuals and individual libraries interested in them.

The third column entitled sub-classes would invite many comments. Barring the Generalia class, the frequency distribution in this column emphasises that it is Applied Sciences or subjects dealing with economic commodities that naturally engage human thought. The maximum effort is put forth to cover by bibliographical periodicals as many tracts



TABLE III.

Table of 'Fields Covered' of Bibliographical Periodicals.

1	2 Main class.	3 Sub- classes.	4 Total.
Generalia ... ..	0	44	44
A Science (General) ... ..	1	0	1
B Mathematics ... ..	1	2	3
C Physics ... ..	1	0	1
D Engineering ... ..	1	12	13
E Chemistry ... ..	1	2	3
F Chemical Technology ... ..	1	7	8
G Natural Science (General) ... ..	1	3	4
H Geology ... ..	1	9	10
I Botany ... ..	1	2	3
J Agriculture ... ..	1	12	13
K Zoology ... ..	1	2	3
L Medicine ... ..	1	15	16
M Useful Arts ... ..	1	16	17
△ Mysticism ... ..	0	1	1
N Fine Arts ... ..	0	2	2
O Literature ... ..	1	5	6
P Linguistics ... ..	0	0	0
Q Religion ... ..	1	2	3
R Philosophy ... ..	1	0	1
S Psychology ... ..	1	1	2
T Education ... ..	1	3	4
U Geography ... ..	1	1	2
V History ... ..	1	11	12
W Political Science ... ..	0	1	1
X Economics ... ..	1	2	3
Y Social Sciences ... ..	1	2	3
Z Law ... ..	1	3	4
Total ... ..	23	160	183

as possible in Useful Arts, Medicine, Agriculture and Engineering. Nascent thought in these fields are the most immediate and intimate value to man. That accounts for these four subjects scoring away nearly one-third of the tracts the nascent thought of which is sought to be disseminated rapidly and cheaply among all concerned. No particular sub-class of Physics and of Philosophy having any bibliographical periodical needs investigation.



**REFERENCE BOOKS : A STATISTICAL SURVEY\***

*By*

**A. RAJABHUPATHI, B.A., L.T.,**

*Reference Assistant, Madras University Library.*

The popularity of a library is decided not by the number of volumes contained in it but by the service it renders to its clientele. A library has been defined as a trinity consisting of the readers, the books and the library staff. The reference librarian has to play the most important role of establishing contact between readers and books. It goes without saying then, that the reference librarian should be a man with a wide knowledge or at any rate a man who knows where to lay his hand to pick out the information that may be wanted of him without any loss of time. So the reference librarian should even as a shrewd shop-keeper have an intimate knowledge of all his wares. To this end he must have a thorough mastery of every possible reference material or at least of those that are available in his library. Really valuable reference service will be rendered only if each of the reference books with its scope and limitations is intimately known to the reference librarian. As the title indicates an attempt has been made in this paper to examine the different types of reference books and their distribution among the several branches of knowledge.

**Source**

The *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies* by Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan and K. M. Sivaraman published as volume 10 of its publication series by the Madras Library Association in December last has been a stimulant and a help for working out this paper. Apart from its being the latest assemblage of reference books, a novel feature of its index providing exhaustive entries under what have been called structural headings was useful to make a thorough search of, so to speak, the oasis and the deserts in the world of reference books. Under each structural heading the index assembles the different classes of knowledge which have been provided with reference books of the structural type in question. For example, under the structural heading 'Formulae' occurring in pages 451 and 452 the following classes are assembled :

Alternating Current D664e	Mechanical Engineering D6e
British Architecture N13e	Mensuration B1e
Building D1e	Metallurgy F191e
Chemistry Ee	Mining D3e
Coal Mining D3551e	Photography M95e
Dentistry L214e	Railroad D415e
Engineering De	Railroad Crossing D415 : 85e

---

\* I am indebted to Sri Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan for suggesting the subject and helping me in working it out.

Floor D1 : 3e	Transmission D66 : 2c
Geographical Survey U18c	Useful Arts Mc
Heat Engineering D64e	Ventilation D1 : 9c
Internal Combustion Engine D646c	

#### Subject-structure Combination

A perusal of the above list shows that twenty-one classes of knowledge have been provided with formulæ books. It can be further seen that one of these classes belongs to each of the main class, Mathematics, Chemistry, Technology, Medicine, Fine Arts and Geography. Two belong to Useful Arts and the remaining thirteen classes are made up of the main class Engineering and twelve of its sub-classes, namely building construction, floors and roofs, ventilation, mining engineering, coal mining, railroad engineering, railway crossings, mechanical engineering, heat engineering, internal combustion engines, electrical transmission lines and alternating currents. It will be seen that the class numbers of all the classes listed under the structural heading 'Formulæ' end with the common subdivision digit *e*. It is not unusual to call a class further subdivided by a common subdivision as a common subdivision class. If this practice is followed we may say that there are twenty-one classes of reference books of the structural variety 'formulæ.' However if we remember that *e* is a common factor of all such class numbers and if we remove it, what are left behind constitute the classes of knowledge which have been provided with reference books of the structural variety 'formulæ.' It may be convenient to state this in the form "these are twenty-one subject-formulæ combinations."

#### Correlation Table

The correlation table given in the accompanying page has been constructed with the aid of the structural heading entries in the index of the *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies*. The figures in each square shows the number of subject-structure combinations occurring in the main subject and the structural variety corresponding to it. Thus '13' occurring in the square made up of the 'Engineering' row and the formulæ column shows, as has been already explained, that there are 13 Engineering-formulæ combinations, that is, thirteen divisions of knowledge in Engineering (the main class in Engineering included) have been provided with formulæ books.

The correlation table shows that the number of subject-structure combinations listed is 2337.

#### Deserts

Ignoring the three columns headed 'Total the number of subject-structure combination cells or squares in the correlation table is seen to be 504. Of these 263 or more than half are desert cells. Some of them like the 'Literature-list combination cell' cannot help being for ever a desert. But such unreclaimable desert cells cannot be many. Hence it may not be far wrong to say that there are many subject-structure combinations which await to be provided with reference books—that is, if we confine ourselves to the main classes. If we take into consideration the innumerable sub-classes, it can be



easily realised that during the last one century or so when reference books began to come into vogue we have covered but a small portion of the ground to be covered. If reference librarians are to be helped to help the readers to the maximum desirable extent with the least expenditure of time so as to fulfil the Second and the Fourth Laws of Library Science, if the libraries are to function up without turning aside any reader unserved and if the three constituents—the books, the readers and the staff—are to be integrated into a creative trinity, reference books are yet to be provided for thousands of subject-structure combinations and most of the 263 desert cells should be transformed into fertile ones.

#### The Richest Cell

Let us next turn to the 241 occupied cells. The richest cell belongs to the 'linguistics dictionary combination.' This is but natural. It is this combination that attracted reference books earliest. Further the intricate inter-mingling of the different linguistic groups of humanity in the economical and political spheres has rendered the furtherance of intercourse among them entirely dependent upon linguistic dictionaries.

Now a dictionary is in most cases a bilateral affair. It has been shown that English figures as one of the constituents in a far greater number of dictionaries than any other language. Sri S. R. Ranganathan argues that the number of linguistic dictionaries produced in a country is dependent upon its extra-territorial activities and interests, "the British being the most ubiquitous nation to-day and the Indians perhaps the least, one may not wonder at the disparity in the dictionary output of the two countries."\* This conjecture of Mr. Ranganathan would suggest a detailed statistical analysis of all the linguistic combinations for which dictionaries have been provided so far with special reference to the way in which they are correlated to the political and economical standing of the nations speaking them.

#### The Second Richest Cell

The second richest cell is that of the 'literature bibliography-of-individuals combination.' 141 classes are shown to be provided with reference books belonging to this cell. Though this number is less than the one occupying the 'linguistics-dictionary combination' cell it is refreshing to find that such a large number of men of letters have been provided with bibliographies. If linguistic intercourse decides the intermingling of the races of the world in the economical and political sphere, it is the influence of the men of letters that elevates and ennobles humanity. The fact that the 'literature bibliography-of-individuals combination cell' is the second fertile one connotes that humanity realises the spiritual advantage it stands to gain by studying the outstanding personalities and their works particularly in the sphere of literature which forms the normal vehicle through which the seers descend to the level of the ordinary men and express themselves for their benefit.

---

\* Madras Library Association *Memoirs*, 1941. P. 138.

### The Third Richest Cell

The third in order of fertility is the 'history subject-bibliography combination cell.' It has 74 to its credit. The 'generalia subject-bibliography combination cell' has also 74 in it. But as it is largely made up of national bibliographies and linguistic bibliographies of a general nature it is not equally significant and hence it may be overlooked without being bracketed with history. It is curious that the figure in the 'history subject-bibliography combination cell' is about one-half of that in the 'literature bibliography-of-individual combination cell' even as the latter was nearly one-half of the figure in the 'linguistics dictionary combination cell.' To express it in other words the 'linguistics dictionary combination cell' accounts for 14% of the subject-structure combinations. The 'literature bibliography-of-individual combination cell' accounts for 6%. The 'history subject-bibliography combination cell' accounts for 3%.

### Oasis Cells

It is significant to note that only 30 out of the 504 subject-structure combination cells have 1% or more of the total of 2337. These 30 cells may be called the oases as against the 263 deserts already mentioned. Only 15 subject-structure combination cells are represented by the average number 4 which is got by dividing the 2337 combinations by the total number of cells, viz. 504.

Let us next examine the frequency distribution of subject-structure combinations among the various main subjects. Linguistics leads with 353. Literature comes as a distant second with 261; and between themselves they account for a quarter of the total combinations. Taking the popularity of these subjects this is as may be expected. The next in order is History with 180 followed by Economics and useful arts each with 141. Skipping over generalia which accounts for 138 the next in order is Medicine with 125 subject-structure combinations. Almost neck to neck with it comes Geography with 124 and not far from it Engineering with 114. The rest of the subjects have each less than 100 subject-structure combinations, the poorest being Psychology with 14, Botany with 15, Political Science with 16, Biology with 18, Mysticism and Spiritual Experience with 19 and the remaining 14 having subject-structure combinations between 20 and 100.

We shall next have a look at the frequency distribution of the subject structure combinations among the 18 structural varieties. Here the first place goes to subject-bibliography which accounts for 520 out of the 2337 combinations tabulated. The second place goes to general dictionaries which account for 336. Encyclopædia naturally comes third with its 278. Then follow in close succession Bibliography of individual with 188, Linguistic dictionaries adapted to special subjects with 174, Bibliographical periodicals with 161, Year-books with 154 and Tables with 153. The rest of the structures have less than 100 each. It is the structural variety 'statistics' that has the least number of subject-structure combinations. This can be seen to be natural if we remember that this variety has come into existence only in recent years. The distribution of the different structural

varieties in each of the 28 main classes will no doubt yield valuable results. But such a detailed study will make this paper too long. Therefore, I shall confine myself to the following observations. Linguistic dictionary is the most popular type of reference books in Science General, Economics and Law. Tables account for the greatest number of subject-structure combinations in Mathematics, Physics, Engineering and Chemistry. This is perhaps as one may expect. In Technology, tables and subject-bibliography share the first place. Encyclopædias claim the first place in Biology and Medicine. Subject-bibliography takes the first rank among the subject structure combinations in Geology, Agriculture, Zoology, Spiritual Experience and Mysticism, Useful Arts, Fine Arts, Education, History and Social Sciences. Bibliographies of Individuals overpowers every other structural variety in literature. Similarly does dictionary in linguistics. Concordances form the most popular form in religion.





## REFERENCE BOOKS ACROSS THE COUNTER \*

*By*

S. RAMABHADRAN, B.A.,

*Assistant, Madras University Library.*

Liberty *vs.* Restraint is a moot problem in every sphere of life. If liberty is meant only for the few and is to be denied to the many, the few can get along with hardly any restraint. But if liberty is to be shared by all, it will have to be hemmed in by several restraints. The rule of the road is an oft-quoted example of restraining the liberty of the individual to ensure the liberty of all.

### **Second Law *vs.* Third Law**

The above connotes a fundamental pattern in practically every sphere of social activity and intercourse. In the library sphere it appears as an irresolvable conflict between the Second and Third Laws of Library Science.† The Second Law wants that every reader should get his book, shall we say at any cost and without any restraint whatever? The Third Law, on the other hand, upholds the freedom of every book to reach the hands of not merely of any one reader, but of every reader who can find use for it. The Third Law cannot tolerate even the Second Law standing between any book and every one of its readers. It would even emphasise that the 'Every Reader' of the Second Law should really put some restraint on his rights to have a particular book in order that every other reader may exercise his own right. This conflict between two of the fundamental laws of the library science is responsible for many of the restrictive clauses in library rules.

### **Poorly Built Books**

Poorly built books, periodical publications and reference books are some of the categories about which restraining rules are usually sought to be enforced in libraries. The restraint takes the form of denying the right of readers to take such books home across the counter. The poorly built books are denied migration in order to prolong their life, by restricting their use within the library premises, in order that the right of their use may be ensured for future readers—the readers of tomorrow, the readers of the next year, the readers of the next generation and so on. In other words, the library rules would restrain every reader from having the pleasure of the company of his book at home, in order that the right of the book to serve its other readers of the forthcoming generation might be safe guarded. The Third Law would plead with every reader of today somewhat as follows :

“This book is in a very fragile state; but its ambition is to serve not only you but several others that are yet to be

---

\* I am indebted to Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, University Librarian, Madras, for suggesting this title and helping me in developing it.

† S. R. Ranganathan: *Five Laws of Library Science*. 1931. (Madras Library Association Publication Series, 2).

born. If you and your contemporaries wish to go the whole hog in its use by taking it home with all the incidental risks, it is likely to meet with premature disablement or death before it could reach the hands of every one of its readers. Hence it would plead with you to give up taking it home across the counter and to restrict your own right to the extent of using it within the library. It is a reasonable compromise. You owe it to your progeny that you should accept this compromise."

#### Periodical Publications

Library rules exclude periodical publications from the materials that could be lent for home reading for another reason. Periodical publications are the very breath of research life. But they have a very restricted market. Hence the law of supply and demand compels the publishers to issue only an extremely limited edition. They therefore go out of print almost immediately. Any loss or injury of a periodical publication could not therefore be made up for by purchase of fresh copies. One has to watch the second-hand market for a long long time. Even then, it is the practice in periodicals market that stray volumes are seldom offered for sale. It may not be possible to fill up a small gap caused by accident to our set except by purchasing a complete set over again. This would mean prohibitive cost. Hence the Third Law would include periodical publications among prohibited categories in order to respect the right of a periodical publication to serve not only readers of the present day but also readers of future generations. Thus in both the above categories it is the solicitude of the Third Law for the future readers, that restricts the reader of today from taking his books home across the counter.

#### Reference Books

On the other hand, the Third Law prohibits reference books being carried home across the counter even in the interest of the readers of today. Reference books are usually crammed with innumerable bits of a variety of information. As it has been shown in the paper contributed to this symposium by my colleague Sri K. M. Sivaraman under the caption *Reference books and time factor* the makers of these reference books spare no effort to bring them upto the very minute. Indeed, time is of the very essence of reference books. That means reference books are of topical interest. In other words, many people would like to look them up. The pulpy state to which annuals like the *Asylum-Press Almanac and Directory of Madras*, the *Who's Who* and the University calendars are reduced before the year is out, or, the encyclopaedias like the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, the *Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics* and the *Encyclopædia of Social Sciences* are reduced within a few years, or, the *Gazetteers* are reduced testifies to the vast number of contemporary readers which such reference books are anxious to serve. Further in proposing the rule of restraint in their case the Third Law would remind us of a special feature of reference books, viz.\* "The

---

\* Ranganathan (S. R.) and Sivaraman (K. M.): *Bibliography of Reference Books and Bibliographies, 1941* (Madras Library Association Publication Series, 10). page 16.

peculiarity in the internal structure of a reference book is that it is not made up of continuous writing or exposition. We don't have sentences mounting to paragraphs, paragraphs to chapters and chapters getting woven into a single swelling exposition, in continuous pursuit of a single idea, simple or complex. On the contrary, we find an ensemble of disjointed entries of short, though varying lengths, the order of the entries being often decided not strictly by thought sequence but by the accident of the alphabetical or other principle of arrangement adopted. Or it may happen that the book consists mostly of formulæ, diagrams, statistics, figures, the enumeration of titles of books with or without annotation." Thus it is seldom that a normal human being will read reference books through for a continuous stretch of time, not to say, continuously from day to day. It is looked into at any one time just for a few minutes to pick out the required information. If a book like that is taken home across the counter, it is bound to be kept idle most of the time in the home of the borrower. All the while, almost every minute, several others in urgent need of their use will go disappointed. There is nothing more sinful in a library than to separate a book from its reader—to tie up the former in an idle state and deny the latter of its use. Hence the restrictive rules of a library in regard to reference books are meant not to safeguard the rights of a generation yet to be born but to deal evenly and equally with the readers of the moment.

#### **Abundant Caution**

The grounds on which books of poor physique and periodicals are included in the prohibited categories in library rules are only those of what may be called abundant caution. Hence, it is often difficult and even impossible to refuse to relax those rules in certain extreme cases in regard to periodical publications. Persons of well-known standing in research whose name is a guarantee for the most careful use of periodicals not only because of their integrity and character but also because of their intimate knowledge of their rarity are not infrequently given the special privilege of taking periodicals home. Further, it is wellknown that the users of a particular periodical at any one time will form but a minute fraction of the clientele of a library. Thus lending a periodical to a research worker occasionally may not involve denying the use of it to others. On account of these considerations, library authorities usually reserve themselves explicitly the right to lend periodical volumes. Similar arguments hold good also in the case of books with poor physique.

#### **A Different Reason**

But the position is entirely different in the matter of reference books. The restrictive rules cannot be relaxed in regard to them. Even in the case of research workers and other classes of influential persons the ground on which they are withheld from loan is that they may be wanted in the library by other readers almost at any moment, while the person seeking the relaxation of the rule is going to use it only for a moment. But "one unfortunate trait that persons, engaged in narrow fields of work, develop either unconsciously or purposefully is to assert that certain reference books are of interest to themselves only

and hence would be best used, not while lying on the ready reference shelves, but on their personal study table. It is difficult to argue this point. The Second Law would plead with them saying: "Let the guiding fiction be, not that nobody else would require it but that many others would require it. Sacrifice a little of the luxury of turning through the pages of the reference book while reclining on a lounge with the charming domestic setting. Do cultivate the habit of looking at a library as a place to go to—'as a community centre'—and make it a point to drive to the library whenever you want to look up a reference book for any specific information so that you may not unduly deprive others the chance of using them."\* It is not unusual for special privilege-seekers to plead with the librarian for the overnight home use of a reference book or for the research workers using an academic library to call for a reference book to their cloisters with the assurance that they would be returned within a few minutes. But in nine cases out of ten the assurances are more honoured in their breach. "This anti-social habit of obtaining special relaxation of the restrictive rules, carrying home the prohibited reference books across the counter and perhaps forgetfully letting them lie for an indefinite period amidst the heap of unused books or private tables appears to be most prevalent in professional colleges and universities. Of course, plausible excuses and justifications may be forthcoming. But the Second Law would only ask them to look at the other side of the picture and calmly consider the little sacrifice that is required on the part of the individuals to form a systematic habit of going to a central place to use them, as and when necessity arises and the immensely greater chance such a habit will give to an immensely large number of students and other readers, who perhaps are less influential and command less leisure and facilities but are not less interested in their use."†

One can realise the amount of sweet unreasonableness that is behind the insistence for taking the following books home on grounds of research exigency.

*Atlases.*—

Eliot (John). *Climatological Atlas of India.*

*Bibliographical or abstracting periodicals.*—

British Chemical Abstracts.

Chemical Abstracts (American).

Biologisches Centralblatt.

Biological Abstracts.

*Bibliographies of Subjects.*—

Hopkinson (John). *A Bibliography of the Tunicata.*

Datta (Bhagavad). *Vedic Literature.*

Wright (John Kirtland). *Aids to Geographical Research, Bibliographies and Periodicals.*

*Biographical dictionaries and Who's Whos.*—

Who's Who.

---

\* Ranganathan (S. R.). *Five Laws of Library Science* (Madras Library Association Publication Series, 2). 1931. Pp. 288—289.

† Ranganathan (S. R.). *Five Laws of Library Science* (Madras Library Association Publication Series, 2). 1931. Page 289.

*Concordances.*—

Sorensen (S.). *An Index to the Names in the Mahabharata* etc.  
2 Vols.

Macdonell (Arthur Anthony) and Keith (Arthur Berriedal).—*Vedic Index of Names and Subjects.*

Hamsaraja. *Vaidka Kosa.*

*Dictionaries, general.*—

Dauids (T. W. Rhys). *Pali-English dictionary.*

Wilson (H. H.). *A Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms of British India.*

*Encyclopædias.*—

*Encyclopædia Britannica.*

Grove (George). *Dictionary of Music and Musicians.*

Ince (Richard). *Dictionary of Religion and religions.*

Hughes (Thomas Patrick). *Dictionary of Islam.*

*Encyclopædia of Social Sciences.*

*Gazetteers.*—

*Imperial Gazetteer of India.*

Dey (Nundolal). *Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Medieval India.*

*Lists.*—

*Alphabetical List of the Feasts and Holidays of the Hindus and Muhammadans.*

*Statistics.*—

*League of Nations. Statistical Year-book.*

*Yearbooks, directories and calendars.*—

*Statesman's Year-book.*

*Whitaker's Almanack.*

*Indian Year-book.*

“A much more intractable reader is one who concedes everything and says ‘Yes, your rules are all necessary. Everybody should respect them if everybody is to have the fullest benefit. But let *me alone* be exempted.’ This special privilege may be claimed on several grounds. One may say ‘I am a member of the Municipal Council (or whatever body it may be) that manages the library. Hence, I should be shown special considerations. One special consideration that I elect to ask is exemption from all library rules.’ Another may say in a crisp form ‘Wherever I go, I am given special privileges.’ They would appear to measure the happiness of their life by the number of occasions on which they get preferential treatment, in suppression of rules and regulations.

“Instances like this may be multiplied *ad infinitum*. But suffice it to say that the criterion of the Second Law in giving special privileges is not the reader's social status, official position or love and delight in special treatment, but the capacity to fully and genuinely utilise such

special privileges, which by their very nature should affect the ordinary privileges of other readers prejudicially. Hence the obligation that the Second Law would throw on the readers is to try one's best to conform to the Library Rules and ask for special privileges sparingly and only when it is absolutely impossible to have one's requirements fulfilled with them."\*

A particular enunciation of this dictum is that one should never ask for relaxation of the restrictive rule about the loan of reference books and the other side of this rule is that this is the one case where no librarian should hesitate to exercise all the firmness he is capable of.

#### Special Libraries

This dictum may not, however, be applicable *in toto* in special libraries, particularly, business libraries, *i.e.*, libraries maintained by business houses for the use of their staff. Such libraries are usually private-owned and their organisation should be focussed on expediting the movement of work among their staff. Further, they are likely to have very extremely specialised reference books on subjects of very narrow extension and deep intension. The economy of the business house will be far better served by circulating such special reference books to the tables of the special workers rather than by making them go to the stack room. But even in such business houses it may be uneconomical and violation of the Laws of Liberty Science to make widely and constantly used reference books of a general nature to migrate from room to room. In their cases it is desirable that every user should come to a central place and that he should be assured that he can always find such books in that place.

#### Academic Libraries

Academic libraries such as school, college and university libraries resemble business libraries in that their use is restricted to the members of the institutions owning them—the academic staff as well as student population. Their organisation also should be focussed on the expeditious picking up of information by the staff and students. However, there is this difference. We seldom have any reference books even of narrow extension to be in demand only by as few as will happen in business libraries. Hence in spite of their being virtually private-owned libraries, it is not desirable to lift the restraint about the crossing of the counter by reference books even to the extent to which it can be done in business libraries. One might raise the problem of initiating the students in the use of reference books and for that purpose taking them across the counter into the class rooms. But it is a matter of experience that such an initiation is done far more effectively amidst the books in the library. While one does not wish to deny the rights of the faculty in this matter, experience has shown not only that the freedom of the library is more conducive to better results than the restraint of the class room but also that the initiation by the free-lance reference librarian will be more enjoyable to the students than that of the institutionalised members of faculties.

---

\* Ranganathan (S. R.) *Five Laws of Library Science* (Madras Library Association Publication Series, 2). 1931. Pp. 289—90.

**Lay-out.**

This compulsory migration of the members of an academical institution in search of all reference books and that of the staff of a business house in search of some reference books from their cloisters or class rooms or work rooms as the case may be to the library implies no doubt some inconvenience to the members. It is the duty of the managements of the academic institutions and business houses to minimise and equalise this inconvenience. This can be done by carefully designing the lay-out of the entire premises. One feature of this design should be that consistent with other requirements, the library of the institution should occupy the central spot in the lay-out. It is not unusual to say that the library should be the heart of academic institutions. Such a statement may be justified in many ways\*. An important one of such ways is that the position of the library in the lay-out of the premises should be as functionally central as the position of the heart is in living creatures.

---

\* *The Physiology and Anatomy of the Heart of the School* by S. R. Ranganathan—published in *Papers offered to the Library Service Section of the First All Asia Educational Conference*, 1930, pp. 458—464.

## REFERENCE BOOKS AND THEIR INTERNAL ARRANGEMENT

*By*

K. M. SIVARAMAN, B.A.,

*Classifier, Madras University Library.*

It is considered by everybody that a reference book is not intended for continuous reading. From the definition attempted in the first paper of this symposium entitled *Reference books, their definition and evaluation*, it can be seen that a reference book is really crammed with a multitude of facts and figures each occupying but a short space but collectively swelling into huge tomes, usually in very small type. The chief use of such a book is invariably of momentary duration and it is in picking out some desired fact or figure. From the circumstances that usually attend on the consultation of reference books one can say that its users are often pressed for time and would be happy if they could get what they want expeditiously. But these two factors, *viz.*, multitude of independent pieces of information and need for expeditious use work in opposite directions in regard to the inner arrangement of a reference book. The latter factor would demand that the arrangements should be as simple as A. B. C. But the former would import even into the A. B. C. arrangement, popularly believed to be simplicity itself, all kinds of difficulties some of which are insoluble except with an elaborate code for alphabetisation—too elaborate for a reader to master, carry in his head and effectively apply to a reference book so as to make it yield to him the information he seeks without any loss of time.

### Alphabetical Arrangement

Indeed laymen hardly realise the heart-break that the so-called simple A. B. C. arrangement can produce. The apparatus and the principles like 'nothing before something' enunciated some decades ago were found so inadequate that Sri S. R. Ranganathan enunciated some generalisations of this principle in 1934 in the form of the 'rule of paragraph before word,' and 'the rule of section before paragraph'†. By 1938 he went a step further and was able to show that such lean rules were too inadequate to meet the complication in alphabetisation and that they were but extremely simple particular enunciations of a far more profound theory of alphabetisation which he called the "Theory of Gestalt Value in Alphabetisation." He was led to this theory by the presence of many entries with the same entry word. In some the entry word may stand for the name of a government or a department of government; in others it may be the first word in the names of corporate bodies; in still others it may be the surname in the names of persons; while in some others it may be the first word in the

---

† Ranganathan (S. R.). *Classified catalogue code*, 1934. (Madras Library Association, Publication Series, 4). Rules 0627 and 06271.



name of a subject or locality. Further complication, he showed, may arise by the entry word of any item consisting just of the first few letters of a much longer entry word of some other item. The 'nothing before something rule' meets only the last mentioned complication. Mr. S. R. Ranganathan gives the following eighteen entries to illustrate the problem envisaged:

1. Madras.
2. Madras and Mysore.
3. Madras High Court.
4. Madras History.
5. Madras *Bibliography*.
6. Madras *City*.
7. Madras (*Pseud.*)
8. Madras Saint.
9. Madras (Henry).
10. Madras (Henry) and Smith (John).
11. Madras (Henry). *Biography*.
12. Madras (Henry). *Ed.*
13. Madras (Henry), (1800-1900).
14. Madras Christian College.
15. Madras Educational Series.
16. Madras Terrace.
17. Madras-Eye.
18. Madraspatam.

#### Gestalt Value

His diagnosis is that the difficulties of alphabetisation really transcend the capacity of mere ordinal values of the alphabet. Cutter's Rules 300 to 311\* do not go deep enough, though they provide a passable Rule of Thumb to meet ordinary situations. Mr. Ranganathan's prescription to meet the difficulty is the invention of what he calls the Gestalt Value, *i.e.*, value which depends upon the pattern that an entry presents. The *Gestalt value* has to recognise not only the letters of the alphabet but also punctuation marks, other symbols like brackets, spaces of different kinds, such as word-spaces, comma-spaces, sentence-spaces and paragraph-spaces. Further it has also to vary the value of combinations of letters and of words according to the style of writing and perhaps also according to the way in which they are

---

\* Cutter (Charles A.). *Rules for a dictionary catalog*. 1904. (United States Bureau of Education, 340. Special report on public libraries, Pt. 2). Pp. 111 to 114.

combined with or without brackets. His appeal to the library profession and to those engaged in the production of reference books to pursue the matter further along these or similar lines on an international basis still awaits to be acted upon. It would be some useful step taken if a conference like this applies its mind to this question so that the alphabetisation in the inner arrangement of reference books may be brought to some uniform system.

### Three Prior Factors

So much about the final and mechanical aspect of alphabetisation. But this is not the only factor that complicates the inner arrangements of reference books. There are three prior factors, viz., the choice, the rendering and the style of writing governing the pre-potential elements of the entries. No doubt all that can be said about the style of writing is inextricably implied in the theory of gestalt value governing the mechanics of alphabetisation. Indeed Mr. Ranganathan refers to them as two different phases of the problem of alphabetisation, the legislative phase and the executive one. Thus there is nothing new to discuss about the style of writing. But it is not so with regard to the other two factors, viz., choice and rendering.

#### Choice

The factor 'choice' is largely a matter of flair-flair of the contributor of the particular entry and that of the general editor. It is really a case of choosing the proper label or heading for the entry. The label should not only express as comprehensively and as briefly as possible the connotation of the entry; but it should also be one that would suggest itself to the majority of the users looking for the information in the entry. No doubt the inclusion of profuse cross-references from every possible alternative label to the one chosen will minimise the danger of disappointment. But it cannot be denied that cross references militate against the tempo of readers particularly when they have by pressure of circumstances worked themselves into a mood to find out a fact or figure in a trice. Hence the need for exceptional flair in the choice of labels for entries.

#### Rendering

With regard to the rendering of the chosen label a multitude of factors contribute to trouble. There is first the language in which it is to be rendered. In Indological reference books particularly an unusual major difficulty due to language arises in alphabetisation. There are reference books which use the Roman alphabet to all appearance but invest them with the ordinal values peculiar to Indian languages and different from those in European languages. Some of these reference books however follow the normal Roman order. This variation in practice is a source of trouble. J. T. Platts's *Dictionary of Urdu, classical Hindi and English* gives Roman transliteration for all the words but arranges them according to Urdu values. But Wilson's *Glossary of judicial and revenue terms* in Indian languages which also transcribes in Roman script arranges the entries according to Roman values. Another illustration of conflicting practice is given by Bloomfield's *Vedic concordance* and Sorensen's *Index to the words in the Mahabharata*, the former arranging by the Sanskrit values and the latter by the Roman values.

**Spelling**

Conflict of spelling is another disturbing factor in the internal arrangement of alphabetically arranged reference books. Scottish names beginning with *Mac* and its alternatives, Irish names beginning with *O*, names beginning with *Saint* and its alternatives, German words with *a. o. u.*, *umlaut*, Indian words beginning with the honorific *Sri* and compound words with and without hyphens are some of the well-known disturbing factors on which uniformity of practice has not yet been obtained in reference books.

**Other Grammatical Factors**

Not merely spelling, every problem of the grammar of the language of reference books may contribute to lack of uniformity in the internal arrangement of alphabetically arranged reference books. Conflict of singular and plural, conflict between noun and adjective, conflict of synonymous words, conflict of alternative names, and conflict of popular and technical terms are some of the linguistic peculiarities that may flout uniformity and even consistency in the alphabetical internal arrangements of reference books.

**Oriental Names**

In regard to oriental names the failure to evolve a uniform standard is even more pronounced. A stable convention has not yet been forged with regard to the order in which the constituent words in the names should be written in alphabetically arranged reference books. The *Who's who* which is a widely used alphabetically arranged reference book enters Sir P. S. Sivaswami Aiyer under Aiyer, the least potent word in the name, but Sir C. V. Anantakrishna Aiyer and Sir C. P. Ramaswami Aiyer under the proper prepotential words Anantakrishna and Ramaswami. However some of the earlier editions had put Sir C. P. Ramaswami Aiyer under 'Aiyer' and out of deference to this discarded practice the later editions give his name a cross reference under 'Aiyer.' Muslim names present even a more formidable discordance in practice. Perhaps the latest attempt at systematisation of these points is that given in the *Classified catalogue code* by Mr. S. R. Ranganathan.\* A historical account of the struggle with the Hindu names has been given in a paper entitled *Rendering of Hindu names in library catalogues, function Vs. position*, by Mr. S. R. Ranganathan and Mr. K. M. Sivaraman†. The reference towards the end of the paper to the unfortunate way in which the rule of the *Classified catalogue code* has been reworded in the draft revised rule of the *A. A. code* proves how difficult the problem is even for librarians. How much more tantalising would it not be for producers of reference books.

**Corporate Names**

Corporate names are responsible for even a greater variation in practice in alphabetically arranged reference books. The canon of consistency is often seen thrown to the winds not only when we pass from one reference book to another but also as we turn through the pages of one and the same book. To give but one example the *Madras telephone directory*, 1939, enters Loyala college under *Loyala*. Lady

\* Rules 1212 and 1213 with three subdivisions.

† *Modern Librarian*. Vol. 10. Pp. 63-75.

Willingdon Training College under *College*, and Presidency College both under *College* and under *Presidency*.

So much for alphabetical arrangement, which is best suited to certain structural varieties of reference books like dictionaries, encyclopaedias and gazetteers. But it is by no means the only mode of arrangement in reference books. Reference books are not lacking which base arrangement of entries on some or all of the four fundamental distinctive characteristics time, space, energy and matter, giving rise to chronological, geographical, systematic or classified arrangement and arrangement according to the nature of materials listed like books, articles in periodicals and so on.

One or more of these characteristics may be used successively in combination; and often, the alphabetical principle is adopted at the ultimate stage. In such cases it goes without saying that the order in which the characteristics are used is important. It is but natural to characterise an arrangement by the characteristic that occurs first in the order.

#### Chronological Arrangement

Abstracting and bibliographical periodicals have inevitably to give the first place to the chronological characteristic. Each issue can only include items belonging to the interval covered by it. Thus the successive issues constituting a volume mark the stages in time factor. No doubt the index of the completed volume seeks to follow the classified or the alphabetical principle or both. But in the text itself there is no escaping the necessity to make the first division by time. Apart from abstracting periodicals we find also some ordinary bibliographies giving the first place in arrangement to the chronological characteristic. *Bibliographies of the metals of the platinum group, platinum, palladium, iridium, rhodium, osmium, ruthenium, 1748-1917*, published as bulletin 694 of the Geological Survey of the United States arranges the titles by the dates of their publications—the titles belonging to the same year being serially numbered.

In some cases the chronological characteristic is given the second place either in the main arrangement or in one of the indexes. *Finding list of the British Royal Commission Report 1860-1935* is an instance in point. The 328 commissions included in it are first grouped by subjects. In each subject group the commissions are arranged chronologically. Again in Riche's *Analytical bibliography of universal collected biographies* (1934) the two main parts are alphabetical in arrangement. But there is a chronological index according to the centuries. As a third example we may mention South's *An index of periodical literature in testing: a classified selected bibliography of periodical literature on education and mental testing, statistical method and personality measurement, 1921-36*. Here under any given author articles are arranged chronologically.

#### Geographical Arrangement

The geographical characteristic is used as the first in most atlases and in many gazetteers. Most year books of international scope and also some of national scope have their lay-out on a geographical basis. The *Statesman's yearbook* and Thacker's *Indian directory* are typical examples. Certain bibliographies like Baker's *Guide to historical fiction*

and Hill's *Overseas empire and fiction* first divide by the geographical characteristic. The British Museum tradition of entering societies and institutions under their respective headquarters has affected some union lists like Kemp's *Catalogue of scientific serial publications of Calcutta libraries* (1918). Here the arrangement in the first instance is alphabetically by the headquarters from which the publications issue—giving rise to what may be called geographico-alphabetical arrangement. Most of the volumes of the *Educational yearbook* of the International Institute of Teachers' College, Columbia University, arranges the matter in each year's volume on a geographical basis. The *Minerva Jahrbuch der gelehrten Welt* is arranged alphabetically by localities. In some cases, the geographical characteristic takes the second place. For example in the *International yearbook of agricultural legislation*, the first division is by subjects; but under each subject the matter is arranged by countries.

#### Classified Arrangement

Classified and systematic arrangement by subject is a distinctive feature of the three bibliographies of reference books we have in the field, viz.,

1. Minto's *Reference books* (1929);
2. Mudge's *Guide to reference books* (1936); and
3. Ranganathan and Sivaraman's *Bibliography of reference books and bibliographies* (1941).

These follow standard schemes of classification in print and in general use. But reference books using specially improvised schemes of classification are not absent. Hopkin's *Scientific American encyclopaedia of formulas* is an example. It has a peculiar alphabetic-classed arrangement. Beilstein's *Handbuch der organischen Chemie* arranges according to classes of compounds elaborately classified into 4877 systems each being given a 'system number.' The *Bibliography of economic science* compiled by the Institute for Economic Research of the Osaka University of Commerce uses a special scheme improvised obviously by persons not familiar with the principles of classification and hence fitted with a notation which is ill-suited to bear the load which the schedules of the classes demand. Most of the German handbuchs and particularly the *Encyclopadie der Mathematischen Wissenschaften* (23 V.) give a systematic arrangement.

Many of the abstracting periodicals which have necessarily to give the first place to the chronological characteristic give the second place to the subject characteristic. The *Mathematical review* commenced in 1940, the *Science abstracts* begun in 1898 and the *International bibliography of agricultural economics* published from Rome are well-known examples. Paul Monroe's *Cyclopedia of education* which arranges the text alphabetically gives a classified subject index under the modest but misleading name 'Analytical indexes'.

The classified arrangement bristles far more with difficulties than the other arrangements. We are yet to devise a scheme of classification that will individualise any subject however narrow its extension and deep its intension without at the same time making the class number, i.e. the ordinal number representing the subject, unduly long. In America the classificationists have confined their attention mostly

to the classification of books and hence, as Bliss would have it, they prefer to have shorter notation and to this end they prefer not to go very far in individualising topics. Hence their schemes are not of much use for systematic or classified arrangement in reference books. The Classification Decimale Universelle of Brussels which has sought to adopt Dewey's scheme for reference and bibliographical purposes has made the notation not only too long but too complicated without explicit attention to a proper and unique assignment of ordinal values to the far too many symbols introduced by them. The Colon Classification of Mr. S. R. Ranganathan though primarily designed for books has explicitly borne in mind the needs of classified arrangement in reference books and particularly in bibliographies. Its eight devices no doubt meet the problem to some extent. It states avowedly that when a conflict comes between individualisation of topics and shortness of notation it would sacrifice the latter and uphold the former. This is a determination which has much potentiality about it. This determination it is hoped will lead to the discovery of sharper principles by which shortness of notation can be secured without the least jeopardy to the principle of individualising topics. Indeed according to Mr. Ranganathan the chief field for research by classificationists is the discovery of such sharper principles.

#### Arrangement by Materials

This principle of arrangement has not much scope for application, as it is seldom that reference books other than a bibliography has to deal with the material form which written materials take, viz., tablets, manuscripts, pictures, films, printed books, incunabula, gramophone records, filmed books. Even in bibliographies it is seldom that two or more of these forms occur in one and the same publication.

#### Hotch Potch

Failure to analyse all possible forms of internal arrangement in reference books, failure to envisage the various trains of characteristics that can be used for it, failure to realise the various permutations in which they can be taken and above all absence of concerted attempts to determine which particular permutation of the available trains of characteristics is best suited to which particular structural variety of reference books and above all unintended deviation from the Canon of Consistency are responsible for what should be called the reign of chaos that obtains in regard to the internal arrangement of many reference books to-day. Perhaps if one likes to have a specimen of such chaos within the two covers of a single book mention may be made of the otherwise excellent book of reference, Allison : *Guide to historical literature*.

It is true that librarians are only users of reference books and not their producers. But the nature and shape of every commodity is ultimately decided only by the requirements of consumers; and librarians form a very influential class of consumers in respect of reference books. That is the justification for having brought up this subject before this conference. This paper cannot be concluded better than by appealing to the librarians of India to go into this question of internal arrangement of reference books, set up carefully worked out standards, get into friendly co-operation with the producers of reference books—and their number is increasing in India—and thus endeavour to enhance the value and standard of the reference books.

## REFERENCE BOOKS AND GOVERNMENTS

By

RAO SAHIB S. R. RANGANATHAN, M.A., L.T., F.L.A.,

*Librarian, Madras University Library*

AND

*Secretary, Madras Library Association.*

Practically every government now owns its press. The original purpose of establishing the press might have been for printing forms, circulars, codes, manuals and hundreds of other items essential for the running of a government. But to-day the field covered by the government presses has become far wider. Practically every department prints its reports. The legislature gives no small amount of work to the government presses. It is true that the government presses do not compete with private ones in printing and publishing ordinary books. We shall examine in this paper what structural forms of reference books occur more often in the catalogues of government presses.

### Subject Bibliographies

Let us consider the various kinds of bibliographies\* first. There is no outstanding instance of a government publishing any considerable consumers' bibliography. The reading lists really lie in the sphere of voluntary national organisations, independent of governments. Coming to distributors' (thought) bibliographies, the sub-class 'subject bibliographies' is beginning to appear in government lists in some countries like the United States whose central governments have established bureaus for the co-ordination of activities in the different constituent states. Often they are revised and brought up-to-date periodically—almost regularly enough to permit our calling them bibliographical periodicals.

### Education

The Bureau of Education of the United States is responsible for such bibliographical aids, viz.

1. *Record of current educational publications*, started in 1913;
2. *Bibliography of research studies in education* inaugurated in 1928;
3. *Good references, bibliography*, whose first issue came out in 1931;
4. *Guidance bibliography*, published since 1935, listing useful publications on vocational guidance.

The same Bureau also brought out a religious education bibliography in 1933. The Government of Poland has also published an educational bibliographical periodical from 1927.

---

\* Ranganathan (S. R.) and Sundaram (C.). *Reference service and bibliography*. Volume I. (Madras Library Association, Publication Series, 9). 1940. Sections 4080 to 40802.

### Agriculture

Agriculture is another subject in which the government publishes bibliographies. The Library of the Department of Agriculture of the United States has been publishing its *Bibliographical contributions* since 1919. The Office of Experimental Stations of the same country has been responsible since 1890 for the bibliographical periodical entitled *Experimental Station record*. The same government is also publishing another bibliographical periodical known as *Agricultural engineering current literature*. In its annual *Review of agriculture and animal-husbandry* the Government of India usually includes bibliography of the agricultural publications, governmental as well as private.

### Geology

Geology is another department of knowledge in which governments publish some helpful bibliographies. However, such bibliographies usually confine themselves either to their own publications or to the publications relating to the geology of the country. Great Britain, South Africa, United States and India are prominent among such countries.

The Bureau of Mines of the United States is responsible for two bibliographical periodicals, viz., *Bibliography of petroleum and allied substances* (1915- ) and *Geographical abstracts* (1929- ). This list nearly exhausts all the governmental enterprises in the field of subject bibliographies. The subjects which come within their purview are worth noting.

Before leaving this category mention should be made of a subject bibliography of the Geological Survey of the United States. It lies quite out of the region in which the governments generally publish bibliographies. It is also a topic of great intension—I refer to

ELLIS (Arthur J.). *The divining rod : a history of water witching with a bibliography.*

### Colossal Library Catalogues

The next kind of distributors' (thought) bibliographies to be considered is library catalogues. Several government departments in most countries which own libraries publish their catalogues. But it is only catalogues of nearly exhaustive collections that can be reckoned as substitutes of bibliographies; and one has to turn to the United States to find gigantic examples. The *Index catalogue* of the Library of the Surgeon General's office begun in 1880 by John Shaw Billings is happily still in progress, already with forty-nine volumes to its credit produced at a cost of about Rs. 49,00,000. The following words uttered by Sir William Osler at the Billings Memorial meeting are worth quoting :

“ Years after the iniquity of oblivion has covered Dr. Billings's work in the army, as an organiser in connection with hospitals, and even his relation to this great library, the great Index will remain an enduring monument of his fame..... There is no better float through posterity than to be the author of a good bibliography.”



*The Index catalogue* is of dictionary type. The listing of innumerable periodicals would almost raise it to the status of subject bibliographies.

The apex of the library catalogues published by the Government of the United States is the colossal one of the Library of Congress. It is in card form. At the end of 1938 it consisted of 1,559,471 cards, sets of which could be found deposited in fifty-nine American libraries and twenty foreign ones.

#### Book-Selection Lists

The third class of distributors' (thought) bibliographies consists of book selection lists. Here again it is the individual states of the United States that lead. For, the Education Department of most of the States publish classified annotated lists as aids to book selection. The following extracts from the introduction of some of the lists show their scope and nature :

- (a) "*Books for high schools* is prepared by Oregon State Library for the use of Oregon high schools, under provision of Law (*Oregon code* 1930, sections 35-4433-35-4440).

"This 1934 edition, thoroughly revised and up-to-date has been prepared with generous assistance from members of the faculty of the University of Oregon, the State Department of Vocational Education, School Superintendents, High School Principals, teachers and others.

"Books for home reading in English have been included and marked dagger."

- (b) "The complete *Minnesota School Library list* includes books for public reference and general reading from the primary grades through the senior high school.

"The list has been thoroughly revised and adjusted to the new curriculum. The old list and national lists, school and public librarians in Minnesota and elsewhere were consulted."

The *El libro y el pueblo* of Mexico, the *Unor* conducted as a periodical by the Masaryk Institute of Czechoslovakia and the various book selection lists published by the State Library Bureau of Finland are examples of bibliographical tools of this variety published under governmental auspices.

#### Distributors' (Material) Bibliographies

It needs no mentioning that the first sub-class of this class, viz., bibliophilic bibliographies could not come under the purview of government. No doubt the possession of printing presses make it obligatory for governments to publish the second variety of distributors' (material) bibliography, viz., trade catalogues. The standards for catalogue of government publications have been fully discussed by me elsewhere.

### Producers' (Material) Bibliographies

Perhaps governments have been in the field longest only in the production of the species of producer (material) bibliographies known as Copyright Lists. Three motives, viz., political, legal and cultural had been behind the governments' interest in this affair.

#### Political Motive

Of these political interest developed earliest, almost concurrently with the invention of printing. Licensing and state regulation of the press came into vogue very early. But it was some decades before the state felt the need for a systematic official list of books published. The earliest such list had its origin in the Charter of Stationers' Company (granted by King Philip and Queen Mary in 1556 and confirmed by Elizabeth in 1559). The charter recites :

“ Know ye that we, considering and manifestly perceiving that certain seditious and heretical books rhymes and treatises are daily published and printed by divers scandalous malicious schismatical and heretical persons, not only moving our subjects and lieges to sedition and disobedience against us, but also to renew and move very great and detestable heresies against the faith and sound catholic doctrine of Holy Mother Church, and wishing to provide a suitable remedy in this behalf.”

and ordains the incorporation of the Company of the Stationers of London. From their foundation this body kept books and registers and it became apparently the universal practice of authors and printers to enter their books in the register of the Company. Till 1640 the vigilance of the Star Chamber saw to it that no one but a member of the Stationers' Company could print books. Hence the register of the company is virtually a complete list of the books printed in England during that period. Thus the copyright form of Producers' (material) bibliography turns out to be the earliest form of bibliography produced under government auspices and it was the political motive that was behind it.

#### Legal Motive

By the turn of the eighteenth century the legal motive gains in importance. After 1694, the lapse of the Licensing Act left authors and publishers without protection and left them very discontented. Hence the booksellers and publishers, most of whose property consisted in 'copies' of books, importuned Parliament for legal protection. They petitioned in 1703, 1706 and 1709. This petitioning resulted in 1709 in the introduction of a bill which ultimately became law. Its material parts ran as follows :

“ An Act for the encouragement of learning by Title by vesting the 'copies' of printed books in the authors or purchasers of such copies during the times therein mentioned.

*Preamble.* “ Whereas printers, etc.....have of late frequently taken the liberty of printing, reprinting, and republishing

books without the consent of the authors or proprietors of such books.....for preventing such practice and for the encouragement of the learned to compose and write useful books, be it enacted—”

That no person might offend against the Act through ignorance it was provided that no one should be entitled to protection unless the title to the copy had been entered in the register of the Stationers' Company.

Thus from 1710 a *Register of copyright works* has been maintained at the Stationers' hall first under the Copyright Act of 1710 and then of 1842. Thus the *Stationers' register* was revived and continued. This earliest form of bibliography of government authorship was continued in Great Britain till 1911, when the new Copyright Act resulted in the abolition of the publication of the Copyright Lists.

#### Cultural Motive

The cultural motive has not yet so asserted itself as to make the State maintain a producers' (material) bibliography on a national scale.

#### India

In India the legal interest was apparently the first to appear. The first attempt to maintain a list of publications was connected with legislation for the protection of literary property. In fact the first statute which provided for an official list of books produced in India was Act XX of 1847, known as the Indian Copyright Act, 1847. According to its preamble it was

“ an Act for encouragement of learning in the Territories subject to the government of the East India Company by defining and providing for the enforcement of the right called copy-right thereon.”\*

Section 3 of the Act provided that

“ A book of registry wherein may be registered, as hereinafter enacted, the proprietorship in the Copyright of books and assignments thereof, and licences affecting such copy-right, shall be kept in the office of the Secretary to the Government of India for the Home Department.”†

This book of registry does not appear to have been printed. If it is brought to print it will be of much bibliographical value. Its value would however be limited by the fact that registration was not compulsory.

#### Political Motive

Whereas the legal motive was predominant in providing a book of registry in this manner, the political motive was brought to the forefront by Act No. XXV of 1867, which had for its short title “ The Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867.” Here are extracts from relevant sections of the Act.‡

---

\* India. Legislative Department. *The unreported general acts of the Governor-General in Council...from 1834 to 1867 both inclusive.* Edn. 3. 1898. Volume I. Page 49.

† *Ibid.* Page 51.

‡ Sapru (Tej Bahadur). *Ed. Encyclopaedia of general acts and codes of India.* V, 7. Pp. 507—513.

9. *Copies of books printed after commencement of Act to be delivered gratis to government.*—Printed or lithographed copies of the whole of every book which shall be printed or lithographed in British India after this Act shall come into force, together with all maps, prints or other engravings belonging thereto, finished and coloured in the same manner as the best copies of the same, shall, notwithstanding any agreement (if the book be published) between the printer and publisher thereof, be delivered by the printer at such place and to such officer as the (Provincial Government) shall, by notification in the Official Gazette, from time to time direct, and free of expense to the Government, as follows, that is to say :—

(a) in any case, within one calendar month after the day in which any such book shall first be delivered out of the press one such copy,

the copies so delivered being bound, sewed or stitched together and upon the best paper on which any copies of the book shall be printed or lithographed.....

Nothing in the former part of this section shall apply to—

(i) any second or subsequent edition of a book in which edition no additions or alterations either in the letter-press or in the maps, book, prints or other engravings belonging to the book have been made, and a copy of the first or some preceding edition of which book has been delivered under this Act, or (ii) any (newspaper) published in conformity with the rules laid down in section 5 of this Act.

Section 18 and 19 of the Act provided

18. *Registration of memoranda of books.*—There shall be kept at such office, and by such officer as the (Provincial Government) shall appoint in this behalf, a book to be called a Catalogue of Books printed in British India, wherein shall be registered a memorandum of every book which shall have been delivered (pursuant to clause (a) of the first paragraph of section 9) of this Act. Such memorandum shall (so far as may be practicable) contain the following particulars (that is to say) :—

- (1) the title of the book and the contents of the title-page with a translation into English of such title and contents when the same are not in the English language ;
- (2) the language in which the book is written ;
- (3) the name of the author, translator or editor of the book or any part thereof ;
- (4) the subject ;
- (5) the place of printing and the place of publication ;
- (6) the name or firm of the printer and the name or firm of the publisher ;

- (7) the date of issue from the press of the publication ;
- (8) the number of sheets, leaves or pages ;
- (9) the size ;
- (10) the first, second or other number of the edition ;
- (11) the number of copies of which the edition consists ;
- (12) whether the book is printed or lithographed ;
- (13) the price at which the book is sold to the public ; and
- (14) the name and residence of the proprietor of the copyright or of any portion of such copyright.

Such memorandum shall be made and registered in the case of each book as soon as practicable after the delivery of the copy thereof (pursuant to clause (a) of the first paragraph of section 9).

19. *Publication of memoranda registered.*— The memoranda registered during each quarter in the said Catalogue shall be published in the (Official Gazette) as soon as may be after the end of such quarter, and a copy of the memoranda so published shall be sent to the said Secretary of State, and to the (Central Government) respectively.

The quarterly list is regularly appearing in the provincial gazettes from the year of this Act. As the Copyright Act of 1914 repealed the Copyright Act of 1847 only and not the Press and Registration of Books Act of 1867 the quarterly list is still being continued in India. Thus the political motive still continues to be effective in India in making the Government regularly publish this form of bibliography.

#### United States

Since 1891 the United States Copyright Office is publishing its *Catalogue of copyright entries*. It is in four parts :

Part 1, group 1 (books) is printed and distributed to depository libraries every other day ;

Group 2 (pamphlets), dramatic compositions, maps, motion-pictures; etc., monthly ;

Part 2 (periodicals and newspapers) quarterly ;

Part 3 (musical compositions) monthly ; and

Part 4 (works of art, photographs, etc.) quarterly.

All the parts are indexed annually.

In the United States, the chief motive of the State to take interest in the production of books and other intellectual property seems to have been chiefly legal. The first federal copyright law was enacted May 31, 1790 under Article I. Section 8, clause 8 of the Constitution which empowers Congress to legislate to protect literary property in order—

“ to promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors.....the exclusive right to their respective writing.”\*

---

\* Shiva Rao (B.). *Ed. Select constitutions of the world*. 1934. P. 667.

This law requires the registration of the titles of books in the office of the clerk of the district court of the State in which the author lived. But the statute, approved July 8, 1870, transferred the registration to the Librarian of Congress. On July 1, 1897 the Copyright Office was put under the immediate charge of the Registrar of Copyrights, working under the direction of the Librarian of Congress. It is not known how many copyright entries were recorded in the old district court record books, but the entries are regular and readily accessible since the centralisation in the Library of Congress in 1870. For Section 4957 of the *Statute of the United States* of that year reads :

“ The Librarian of Congress shall record the name of such copyright book or other article, forthwith, in a book to be kept for that purpose in the words following: ‘ Library of Congress, to wit: Be it remembered that on the day of, A. B. of        has deposited in this office the title of a book.....the title or description of which is in the following words, to wit (here insert the title or description); the right whereof he claims as author.....in conformity with the laws of United States respecting copyrights ’.”

An Act of March 9, 1891\* provides for the publication of a catalogue of title entries. This work is done by the Index and Catalogue Division of the Office of the Registrar of Copyright.

#### France

The first copyright list of France owed its origin to Napoleon's political urge to have an instrument of censorship. It was entitled *Bibliographie de la France*, and came into existence in 1811. It has since been taken over by the Cercle de la Librairie. Still its lists are based on those of the books deposited by law with the Ministry of the Interior and thus retains a semi-official character. It is published weekly. The bibliographical part lists, alphabetically by author's names, books, music, prints, dissertations, etc. An author and title index is published annually. It once had also a subject index.

#### Italy

In Italy there is no official copyright list. But the *Bibliographia d'Italia* founded by the book-trade in 1867 and continued as *Bibliografia Italiana* from 1870 by the Associazione Tipografico-Libraria Italiana is modelled on the *Bibliographie de la France* and compiled from the records of the Ministry of Public Instruction. From 1886 the publication was taken over by the National Library at Florence and is made up of reprints from its *Bollettine*. This is systematically arranged with author and subject indexes.

#### Statistics

In the last section we said that bibliography was the earliest structural form of reference book which the governments undertook to publish. The latest structural form which has come in a large

---

\* United States *Statutes at large* V. 26. P. 1108.

measure into the sphere of government production is statistics. Most of the governments of the world are now publishing statistical annuals or periodicals in a regular manner. India has to its credit

- (1) *Statistical abstract* ;
- (2) *Accounts relating to the coasting trade and navigation* ;
- (3) *Trade at stations adjacent to land frontier routes*, which are annuals ; and
- (4) Census tables which are decennial.

Great Britain publishes four statistical abstracts one for London, another for the United Kingdom, a third for the several British Overseas dominions and protectorates and the last for the whole empire. It also publishes :

- (1) the *London statistics* ;
- (2) *Annual statement of the trade* ; and
- (3) the decennial census reports.

#### Japan

Japan publishes the *Statistical annual* and the *Resume statistique de la empire du Japan*.

#### Other Governments

Several of the provinces and Indian States in India, the Dutch East Indies, Italy, France, Spain, Germany, Sweden, Denmark, Norway, Finland, Rumania, Bulgaria, Austria, Hungary, Switzerland, Poland, Belgium, Holland, South Africa, Canada, Chile, Peru and New Zealand are some of the governments which are running statistical periodicals or annuals of various kinds.

#### Gazetteers and Guides

Imperialistic governments like Great Britain have had of necessity to publish under official auspices gazetteers and guide books for their constituent parts—be they dominions or colonies or protectorates or dependencies or mandates. Such gazetteers and guide books are published either by the imperial government or at its instance by the constituent or subordinate governments.

The district gazetteers of the hundreds of districts of India having at their apex the twenty-six volumes of the Imperial Gazetteer of India—the later alone published through the agency of the Oxford University Press—form a giant example of this structural variety published under government auspices.

#### Atlases

The military, naval and aerial interest of governments has been responsible for reference materials of the structural variety of atlases and maps being produced and periodically revised and brought up-to-date by government agencies. Most governments maintain a department of ordnance survey. They produce large scale maps.

They systematically cover all the squares according to a programme. Except in times of international turmoil most of these publications are available for public use. Even the private cartographers have largely to draw from this source; thus the government becomes the primary agent for this structural variety of reference books.

#### Dictionaries

Linguistic dictionaries seldom find a place in the catalogues of government presses. One exception however is observable. The cultural urge that has of late begun to take shape among the forces widening the function of a government is stimulating some governments like that of the United States to publish linguistic dictionaries of little-known languages whose affinity is believed to lie outside the well-known and widespread Indo-European, Semitic, Dravidian and Eastern Asiatic families. Perhaps, but for government entering this field and providing the necessary reference books, comparative linguistics will not have the splendid opportunity that it now gets to go beyond the boundaries reached by the linguists of the nineteenth century. When the history of linguistics comes to be written not a little credit for its progress will go to the Bureau of American Ethnology. Here are some of the reference books which we owe to this Bureau :

1. Dictionary of the Atkapa language. Pp. 181. 1932.
2. Dictionary of Choctan language. Pp. 11, 611. 1915.
3. Dictionary of the Biloxi and Oto languages. Pp. 340. 1912.
4. Dictionary of Osage language. Pp. 406. 1932.
5. Natick dictionary. Pp. 28, 349. 1903.

The Government of India also has contributed the following linguistic dictionaries :

1. Mundari-English dictionary ;
2. Santali-English and English-Santali dictionary ; and
3. Dictionary of the Car-Nicobarese language.

#### Year books

Year books and directories are not usually published by governments. However some of the governments occasionally take interest in such publications. Here are some examples :

- Australia : Official year book. 1908-
- New South Wales. Official year book. 1886-
- Victoria. Victorian year book. 1870-
- Irish Free State. Official handbook. Pp. 323. 1932.
- Netherlands East Indies. Handbook. 1916.
- North Borneo. Handbook. Pp. 142. 1922.
- Sweden year book. 1921-
- Norway year book. 1923- ...
- South Rhodesia. Official year book. 1926-



There was every sign of some of the provincial governments of India entering this field of reference books. After they received their autonomy in accordance with the Government of India Act of 1935, the ministries of development and publicity showed great eagerness to educate their citizens about the existing resources and the further possibilities of their respective provinces. This eagerness got coupled with the not unnatural urge to get their provinces advertised in other lands and to attract foreign tourists with a view to increasing the chances of the province to get an enduring place in world economics. These two forces were together responsible for the elaborate plans which some of the Ministers of Public Information worked out for the publication of official manuals, yearbooks and directories. However before most of them could become a reality the war broke out shattering the autonomous citadels of most of the provinces.

#### Other Structural Varieties

Concordances and encyclopaedias still continue to be severely in the hands of non-governmental agencies.

#### League of Nations

The subject of this paper would not be complete without a reference to the large ground that the League of Nations has sought to cover in the field of reference books during the short period of its active life. The League of Nations, it must be remembered, was meant to become eventually a government of governments. Whatever be the measure of its failure in its political mission, its achievement with that of the auxiliary, the International Labour Office, has been by no means inconsiderable in collecting together and publishing information of all kinds covering the entire civilised world. If we remember that the sole function of reference books is to furnish information—the most reliable information—unrestricted by spatial or temporal limitations, the League of Nations and the International Labour Office have achieved singular success in the publication of reference books of the most universal kind, of the greatest range and of the latest reach. Its universality is vouchsafed by the fact that as many as nations which were its members and several of the influential nations like the United States lying outside it used to furnish authoritative information for incorporation in its various reference books and periodicals. The wide range covered by it is indicated by the following titles :

1. Index Bibliographicus. 1925.
2. Monthly list of selected articles. 1928—
3. (Quarterly) Bulletin of information on the work of international organisations. 1918—
4. Official vital statistics of fourteen countries.
5. International health yearbook. 1924—1929.
6. Weekly epidemiological record. 1922—
7. (Monthly) Epidemiological report of the health section of the Secretariat. 1922—
8. Annual epidemiological reports. 1922—

9. Tuberculosis statistics. 1925.
10. Educational survey. 1930—33. *Continued as* Bulletin of League of Nations, teaching. 1934—
11. List of works relating to the mandates system and the territories under mandate catalogued in the library of the League of Nations.
12. Statistical information regarding territories under mandates. 1928.
13. Publication of treaties and international engagements registered with the Secretariat of the League. 1920—
14. Annotated bibliography on disarmament and military questions. 1931.
15. Statistical yearbook on the trade in arms, ammunition and implements of war. 1924—
16. Armaments yearbook. 1924—
17. Statistical enquiry into national armaments. 1923.
18. World economic survey. 1931—
19. Review of world trade. 1932—
20. International trade statistics. 1933—
21. Tariff level indices. 1927.
22. International Labour directory.
23. International Labour Office yearbook. 1931—
24. Industrial and labour information. (Weekly).
25. International survey of legal decisions on labour law. 1926—
26. Bibliography of industrial hygiene (Quarterly).
27. Occupation and health ; encyclopaedia of industrial hygiene. 2 V.
28. List of ports of loading and unloading open to international trade. 1930.
29. Currency statistics.
30. Commercial banks. 1931. 1935.
31. Statistical yearbook of the League of Nations. 1927—
32. Coal Statistics.
33. Monthly bulletin of statistics. 1920—

The above list indicates also the structural varieties that have been enriched by the League of Nations and the International Labour Office. It is particularly noteworthy that the latter has ventured into a field that has been severely left alone by individual governments—I refer to the encyclopaedia which has as its representative among International Labour Office's publications—*Encyclopaedia of industrial hygiene*.

That the time factor has not been lost sight of by this prolific publisher of the status of a government is evidenced by the fact that most of its reference publications are of the periodical variety. How

happy would be the reference librarians all over the world, how efficient the reference service and how well-informed would be the people at large if humanity had not tripped into the present suicidal conflagration which promises to outdistance even the epic war of the *Mahabharata*. May we hope that this baptism of fire will purify humanity so thoroughly that it will be closely followed by the ushering in of a new world-order—a veritable Ramarajya which will be absolutely free from the wicked of any sort and from untowardness of any kind and in which joy will reign supreme over everything and all will be on the side of that which endures.\* In such a Ramarajya the peaceful avocation of librarians will attain its full float unhampered by mutilated budgets and handicaps of all other kinds.

Then the demand of reference service will become so universal and so overwhelming that not one of the 504 subject-structure-combination-cells defined in Mr. Rajabhupathi's paper *Reference books: a statistical analysis*, will be allowed by governments to be a desert cell; but each one of them will become equally fertile and will continue to be endowed with an ever-increasing perennial crop of reference books.

---

\* Valmiki *Ramayana*, Yuddhakanda, verses 99-100.

निदग्धुरभवन्नोको नाशयः कंचिदस्युञ्जत् ।  
सर्वं सुदितमेवासीत् सर्वो धर्मपरोऽभवत् ॥

## THE VALUE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY FOR LIBRARIANS

*By*

SRI K. NAGARAJA RAO, M.A., B.L.,

*Librarian, Annamalai University.*

Bibliography has been variously defined as a science of books or grammar of literature and the most recent definition is that it is a list of recorded information thereby including clay tablets, seals and inscriptions. This latter definition seems to be too wide, loose and unscientific as everything on record cannot be strictly called a bibliography. We may reasonably state, for all practical purposes, that bibliography is a science of books wherein are given, authors and titles of books, with description of collation and imprint and analytical notes wherever necessary, as distinguished from trade lists or mere catalogues. Of the infinite variety of bibliographies now prevalent, I confine my remarks about a few aspects of subject and printers' bibliographies and the mode of their compilation.

In the British Library Association Conference, held at Margate in 1936, Stanley Jast delivered a humorous and instructive address entitled "Bibliography and the Deluge: I Accuse" (Library Association Record Vol. 38, page 353). I crave your permission to quote some passages from the address. At the commencement he says "Past President Pitt, in his address to the London Conference in 1934, reminded us that the encouragement of bibliographical research is one of the declared objects of this Association and regretted that the subject has practically disappeared from our proceedings during recent years." Jast then refers to the dullness of the subject; and while paying tribute to the industry and scholarship of the bibliographers, accuses them (to use his own words) of "shirking in the ever increasing, devastating deluge of printed matter, the duty of controlling the torrent and rendering first aid to suffering humanity." He further accuses them of "being bound by the fetish of completeness, of pottering in unimportant backwaters when there is rising on all sides the despairing cry of readers. Save us or we perish." He advocates the compilation of a selective bibliography which aims at excluding the useless and unimportant titles and suggests that, even out of a world production of 25 million books, a world bibliography may safely be compiled with 8 million titles. He vehemently denounces the zeal of bibliographers for completeness.

The passage quoted will show the value and importance of bibliography to an Association of Librarians like ours. I am not aware of any independent society in India, which has the object of promoting bibliography on the model of those of Great Britain. Unless our Association stimulates the growth and development of bibliographical research there is very little chance of any outside agency doing that

work. The value of bibliography as an important auxiliary to a critical study of any subject or literature has to be recognised by all. Author bibliographies reveal the landmarks in the development of the writer's mental powers; and subject bibliographies illuminate the hazy and unknown aspects of a problem in the development of knowledge; and there can be no systematic and critical study of any literature or subject without the help of bibliographical materials. It is our primary duty to encourage the study of bibliography and to help scholars that seek our aid in this direction. One of the objects of this Association must be the development of bibliography in our land.

We regret to find that the word bibliography does not find a place in the curriculum of studies of our Indian Universities, while we have it on the B. Litt. course and Literature courses in Oxford and London. To make all Indian students familiar with the technique of bibliography by prescribing bibliography in the courses of study must be our honest aim and endeavour.

While Stanley Jast, complains of torrents of bookfall and deluge of bibliographies, we have, on the other hand, been complaining of dearth of bibliographies of latest books in Literature, Philosophy, Religion and History. Let us glance briefly at the bibliographies existing in our country in the various languages. Let us begin with the Sanskrit language. For this we have to depend upon the catalogues of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, those of the British Museum and of the India Office Library. Aufrecht's *Catalogus Catalogorum* is very old and is being revised by the Madras University. For the latest bibliography in this field we have to seek the aid of Walter Wust's *Vergleichendes Und Etymologisches Wörterbuch Des Alt-Indoarischen (Altindischen)* published in 1935 (which means in English, *Comparative Etymological Dictionary of Indological Literature*). For the Bengali language we have only the catalogues of the British Museum and the India Office Library and some lists and pamphlets published at Lahore presses in Calcutta, 1865. For Hindi and Urdu we solely depend upon the British Museum catalogues. The Marathi language has in addition to the Catalogues of the British Museum and the India Office Library a work published in our country in 1917 called *Maharastriya Vangmayasuchi* by Date and Deshmukh. The Tamil language has also to depend upon the British Museum catalogue and an old work of Murdoch published in 1865. Fortunately the Library Association of Madras has taken on hand the compilation of a bibliography of Tamil books and we are promised five volumes. I am not aware of any such venture in other provinces though occasionally, we find that some Librarians have been generous enough to supply this long-felt need for some subjects.

It is thus beyond doubt that we are sadly and deplorably wanting in up-to-date and critical bibliographies in our literatures, philosophy and religion and hence I plead that the compilation of an up-to-date critical and selective bibliography is an urgent need of the times. In the course of compilation of such selective bibliographies we have to guard ourselves against three main errors and profit by the experience of others. Let us see what these errors are.

The first is to avoid bibliophilism. It is said of Antonio Panizzi that he embraced the compiler of the Bologna catalogue. What bibliophilism is and those that were victims of it can well be brought out from a passage from Ranganathan's *Reference Service and Bibliography* Volume I, page 420 "Bibliophilism is treatment of the book as an end in itself...We find fascinating personalities in the hierarchy of bibliophilic bibliographers. They are drawn from all classes of people; librarians like Pollard, booksellers like Maunsell, practical men like Leyboldt, bibliomaniacs like Grude, antiquarians like Leland, scholars like Gesner and cloistered monks like Tritheim have turned bibliophilic bibliographers." The compilers have to avoid the error of being swayed by the mere fact of collecting material. They have to evaluate the works compiled and prepare their work in such a way as to give an idea of the work they treat about. The fetish of completeness must be replaced by tests of judicious exclusion and discriminate inclusion.

The second error is to compile the bibliography at the dictation of the expert. In this connection I refer to the Presidential Address to the Bibliographical Society delivered in 1912 by W. W. Greg (quoted in the *Library* Vol. XI, page 241). He says "It is not, as often supposed, confined to the invention of printing and the classification of the products of the early presses: rather it covers the whole study of the material transmission of literature in its widest sense. Since practically all extant literature has at some time passed through a stage of material, as opposed to oral or memorial transmission, and since the fundamental task of criticism is the establishment of the text, bibliography has been well styled the grammar of literature." Greg points out that bibliographies must be compiled, after mastering the necessary bibliographical technique, by experts in the subjects of which they treat and not by bibliographers at the dictation of experts. He says "when you hear a professor of literature loudly demanding that bibliographers should provide him with bibliographies he needs, you may rest assured that if his demands were gratified he would be utterly incapable of appreciating the merit of the work or of turning the literary to any profitable account." Greg was himself employed in the preparation of a bibliography of early English plays (this has been published later) and during this preparation his investigations led to an enlargement of the field of vision of the subject matter and an enrichment of the concept bibliography at each stage of research. This clearly shows that all scholars can master the application of bibliographical technique after study and training and during their research work they will themselves be better able to prepare more adequate and critical bibliographies of the subjects in which they are proficient than the regular bibliographer himself. If only research scholars pay attention to this matter we may expect to have a rich harvest of up-to-date bibliographies in all subjects in our country.

The third error that has to be guarded against is to mistake the catalogue for bibliography. In this connection I invite your attention to the distinction drawn between catalogues and bibliographies by Schneider in his *Theory and History of Bibliography*, pages 50 and 51 and 52.

## CATALOGUES

1. List collections of books.
2. Tools of the Librarian.
3. Help to locate the book speedily.
4. Entries must be brief.
5. Resemble an index.

## BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. List of books currently published.
2. Primarily tools of the scholar.
3. Replace the study of the book as bibliographies deal with the whole field of knowledge.
4. Entries must be accurate and complete.
5. Are source lists.

He says "subject bibliographies yield incidentally a picture of the origin, growth of knowledge of the work that has been done in contrast with which the insufficiency of every catalogue even those that are classified is most obvious." We may not agree with all the views of Scheidner but it is essential to remember not to relegate bibliographies to a mere description of authors and titles. If we have the three main objectives in view and compile bibliographies we can certainly enrich our literature and art. To achieve this end it is necessary that we should have the active co-operation and help of scholars.

Let me briefly refer to a few aspects of the printers' bibliography in our country. The vagaries of book production in India are too well known to need any comment here. The format, quality of paper used, and the types employed, of books in Indian languages published in our country can exasperate even the most patient of Librarians. The external appearance is often filthy and uninviting. Unbleached and unpressed paper is often used which can be used only as galley proofs. If this is not the case, the printer uses art paper, heavily loaded with China clay (as in Vani Vilas Edition of Sankara's works) and this in a humid atmosphere transforms itself into a single solid mass. Too often books by two different authors are put down together (as in some Sanskrit works in the Princess of Wales Texts Series) or the book has no title page (as in Telugu edition of Bhagavatam with the commentary of Viraraghava Rao). The title page is so full of description of the greatness and importance of the dedicatee that the real author and title are obscured. Wrong titles are not uncommon. Very few books have index. It is too much to expect our Indian publishers to give the year of publication. This state of things seems to us to be desperate. Unless we have a publisher's association in our country, we cannot have uniformity in format, good paper and due regard to bibliographical information in our Indian publications. It is only such an association that can put an end to all these vagaries and control the Indian publications. I am sure that if the Indian Library Association makes some efforts we may do something in this matter also.

I have drawn attention to the dearth of bibliographies of an up-to-date type in our land, showed its importance to the field of research, pointed out how the Indian Library Association can promote its growth and development and insist on its introduction in the curriculum of our

Universities. I have noticed three main errors that are to be avoided in its complication. I have touched upon the vagaries of book production and stressed the need of a publishers' association. I wish to conclude with the following lines of Walter De La Mare:—

Books—laced with humour, and shot through with wit,  
Pungent in irony, by wisdom lit,  
Life to reveal, and purge and quicken it,  
Probe and Explore, dissect and scrutinise,  
Mirror its real, unmask its sophistries,  
And leave it, fearless, where Seraphic Death,  
Sits with his Sickle, and none answereth.

\* \* \* \* \*

Eden the radiant, Crete, Athens, Rome  
Shared have with Babylon the self-same doom,  
All have to little more than paper come.  
The age-long story of how men plan, act, think—  
To be at last dependent upon ink!

\* \* \* \* \*

Books gone, the enigma were of brute and dunce;  
And Man—scarce witting of his grace and power,  
Gone like a sunbeam in a winter hour;  
Since mind unaided, though it knowledge breeds,  
And blooms in splendour, yet can leave few seeds;  
And memory, like wasting waterbrooks,  
Needs reservoirs to rest in. These are books.





point of view? And being tutored by a Library authority who is in library affairs all in all, who is the legitimate and *de facto* head in administrative matters, who can do, undo and re-do as he deems proper and who is given the full facilities and necessary assistance and having inculcated these ideas, how to work them in the narrow and restricted groove? Without the material equipment and assistance would it be possible to adopt the new methods under the circumstances? This is the first problem that assails him. Often he is led to think whether it would be waste of time and energy in trying to improve amidst insuperable difficulties. Why unnecessarily bother and put himself to heavy work when the authorities themselves are cold at it? Why not tread on the current usual smooth path? Shall I try some new ways and means suited to the occasion? This is what he exactly feels.

The counterpart of it also is not lacking. Personal interest impels him to make use of his learning, to keep it alive, to increase it by day to day use and experience. Library science and Librarianship bears an utilitarian aspect and not mere academic interest. Otherwise he will unlearn after some time what he had acquired during his training.

To add to these there are equally obdurate difficulties. The unpleasantness or uneasiness created among the management and the readers by the change from the old to new, owing to the reluctance or mental inaptitude to understand the new or the difference or unfavourable view of things or lastly, the financial burden.

Notwithstanding all these, a true Librarian, zealous of his cause, should be intent upon initiating the new methods, no matter if it exacts a greater energy of him. He should gradually introduce them one by one thereby winning over the authorities and the readers to the new methods and making them realize the benefits. This done, the authorities will be inclined to afford him scope, facilities and assistance. If, unhappily despite this, the authorities stick to their position, then it would prove in the end a blind alley, a means of getting thus far and no further.

\*Provided the circumstances are favourable, reforms in the following work look ahead. (1) Reference service, (2) Open access, (3) Longer hours of library, (4) Card catalogue, (5) Issue method. Amongst these the reference service is the essential. This would change the present day old fashioned outlook upon the library, as the mere storehouse of books, to a knowledge-serving (imparting) institution. It would enhance the status of the Librarians and the prestige of the libraries. Next in importance is the open access, whereby the readers can have direct contact with the books on the shelves, whenever liked, without the unnecessary mediation of the library staff. It dispenses with the waste of time and energy both of the staff and the readers. It effectively helps in choosing books they really want. But here a caution is necessary. Proper measures to avoid the danger of books being

---

\* Here the author speaks from his experience as to what is possible and practicable but does not lay claim to any speciality or lay down any standards nor does he assert that they will be applicable *mutatis mutandis* in each and every case.

lost should be taken. It is found expedient and advisable to make it a partial open access, *i.e.*, keeping the almirahs closed during rush hours (the usual college hours) and allow access at other times, when there is hardly any scope for the abuse. It has been found to yield to better use of the library, if it is kept open for longer hours. Especially so in college libraries. For, a particular set of books would be required to most students in a class. Even the existence of duplicate or triplicate copies cannot satisfy the need. Hence it is indispensable to keep the library open for longer hours. As far as possible where the staff consists of two or more, the library can be kept open for 11 to 12 hours in a day. The card catalogue is the most exacting task of a librarian's duty and at the same time a matter of vital importance. Without an efficient catalogue a library is nothing but a hotchpotch. The modern card catalogue and classification proves expensive and laborious, but indispensable too. It must be commenced, even at a snail's pace, never minding the hindrances. Lastly, we come to the issue method, the readers ticket and the book card system. From the point of expediency of work, this is the most efficient. But it would be expensive and will not be possible in college libraries. A modified form, the readers' ticket and slip method may be adopted. Here the slip containing the particulars about the book issued, is substituted for the book card. It is attached to the readers' ticket by a safety pin. This saves the considerable cost of the book pouches and the book card, without hampering the expediency of issue work.

True! The Librarian shares a great amount of responsibility in the betterment of his library; but to deny him his needs won't improve the situation. The ultimate responsibility for the good of the library rests with the management and to a certain extent with the controlling authorities (in case of academic libraries). The effective way to remedy the situation is for the University Authorities. If they require as a rule the appendage of an adequate library to every educational institution and an earmarked annual grant for the increase of its stock, is it not for that body also to look into the efficacy of the administration and the extent and degree of use made of it and to lay down certain standards in that respect? Is it to be presumed or hoped that the existence of a sufficient number of books will produce the desired effect? Or is it to be relied upon the logical sequence, that, provided the required books are there, every book shall be made use of by the needy.



## STOCK-TAKING OF LIBRARIES

By

P. KONDA REDDY, DIP. LIB.,

*Assistant, Andhra University Library and  
Secretary, Vizagapatam Library Association.*

Stock-taking is one of the most important items of work in the proper administration of a Library. It is rather unfortunate, however, that there is very little material available on this subject, although I do not think librarians have not realized the importance and usefulness of stock verification. With a view to gather comprehensive information on the subject a questionnaire has been sent to all University libraries, important college and public libraries in India. It is gratifying to note that a majority of librarians have kindly responded to the questionnaire and furnished me with the information. At the end of the article will be found an annexure in which this information on stock-taking in 21 libraries is listed in order. In the lines to follow the subject of stock verification has been studied under the following heads, *viz.*, (1) Objects of stock-taking, (2) Frequency of inventory, (3) Who should take the inventory, (4) Methods of stock-taking, and (5) Results of stock-taking.

**I. Objects of Stock-taking.**—The primary object of stock-taking is to ascertain the number of books missing during a particular period from the total stock as accounted for in the accession registers. The next object is to study the state of books, cleaning of the shelves, discovering the misplaced volumes and laying aside of books for examination as to their need of repairs, replacements and withdrawals. It is also one of the objects to detect the cases of vandalism and to investigate in the matter. All the discrepancies particularly in the shelf-list, accession register in classification and cataloguing and in the charging system, which escape the attention of the library staff ordinarily, can be noticed while verifying the stock and can be rectified. Thus it is found the importance of stock-taking as it reveals the loop-holes in all departments of library routine. Therefore, the work of stock-taking means the overhauling of the whole machinery of administration in a library.

**II. Frequency of Inventory.**—From the replies received to the questionnaire from various librarians it is found that there is a great variation of practice in regard to the frequency with which inventory of the books is taken. In many libraries for example in University libraries, stock-taking is an annual affair. In some, it is a biennial burden and in many, it comes less frequently and in some it is done at longer intervals, in a few, it is a continuous process with some members of the staff always engaged in taking inventory of some portion of the collection. Out of 21 libraries listed in the annexure to this paper, stock-taking is done yearly in 13 libraries, biennially in 3, triennially in 2, and continuously in 2 libraries. In the Central Library, Baroda, since 1910 it is done only thrice.

**III. Who should take the Inventory.**—Then comes the problem as to who should be the stock-verifier, whether the librarian and his staff or an outsider? It is reported out of 21 libraries in 15 libraries the stock is being verified by the librarian and his staff and in 6 libraries by outsiders. Whoever takes this responsibility he should have experience in librarianship. Ordinarily the librarian and his staff may verify the stock but occasionally an outsider with experience in administration may be invited and he may do it in collaboration with the librarian and his staff. For example out of the five stock verifications of the Andhra University Library, three were done by the librarian and his staff and the last two by a graduate member of the British Library Association with years of experience in librarianship. As a result of this a number of defects hitherto unnoticed by the librarians have been detected and pointed out and his suggestions for rectification of the defects are wholesome. Thus it has been realised that it is of great use to the library, if an outsider of this type is appointed for stock-taking. But in some libraries outsiders who are appointed for stock-taking may not know the A. B. C. of library administration.

**IV. Methods of Stock-taking.**—There is no uniformity in the methods of stock-taking in our libraries. Eleven out of twenty-one libraries mentioned in the appendix take the stock with shelf-list. Two libraries follow the method of checking the books with accession register. Four libraries first verify the stock by the shelf-list and then check the shelf-list with the accession register. In three libraries the stock is verified with accession numbers and in one library the verification is done with reference to the subject catalogue in book form.

The perfect method of verifying the stock seems to be first to put the shelf-list according to the various sequences of the stock of the library and then to check the shelf-list with the accession register. This double check detects losses of books where the shelf list, if it is in card form, failed to detect. Incidentally it throws light on defective entries both in the shelf-list and accession register, the two basic records of the library.

**V. Results of Stock-taking.**—As an outcome of stock verification we find the losses of books, detection of cases of vandalism, and discovery of defects in the maintenance of records. In regard to the losses of books, the general impression is that losses take place only in 'Open Access' libraries, but experience shows that even 'Closed Access' libraries report losses of books. Whether in an 'Open Access' or in a 'Closed Access' library, in spite of the necessary precautions every one of us know—one exit, one entrance; trap doors, etc.—so long as each section of the library is functioning perfectly, there may be less losses of books. With respect to the most irritating problem of loss of pages and plates in books, it depends on the calibre of the members admitted to the library and also on the happy relations between the librarian and the members. Defects found in the maintenance of records after each stock-verification have to be rectified immediately as part of routine. Perfect maintenance of records helps to minimise losses of books.

The information gathered from the experience of libraries on this important subject of stock-taking has been placed before this conference for discussion and its useful conclusions may be made available through the Information Bureau which is under contemplation by the Indian Library Association, for the use of libraries and librarians.

#### ANNEXURE

The following are the important heads under which information regarding stock-verification in important Libraries in India is listed.

1. Frequency of stock-taking.
2. By whom the stock is verified.
3. Stock verified with shelf-list, accession register or both.
4. Whether the Library for readers is closed or not during stock verification.
5. Departmental Libraries—under whose custody and who does the stock verification.
6. Whether it is 'open' or 'closed' access system.
7. Total stock in the Library and the number missing in the last verification.
8. Who is responsible for the loss of books.
9. Precautions taken for preventing losses.

**I. Allahabad University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Librarian and his Staff. (3) Shelf-list (abstracts). (4) Yes but not for teachers. (5) Yes. 19 in all Departmental Clerk and head. (6) 'Closed' for students and 'Open' access for teachers and staff. (7) 1,60,000 (120 missing). (8) No one. (9) Librarian proposes to close the stock room to all except to library attendants.

**II. Andhra University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Outsider, a member of British Library Association with Library experience. (3) Shelf-list and then with Accession Register. (4) Sections as verified are closed for readers. (5) No. (6) 'Open Access' except Telugu section and special reference books which are under Librarian's custody. (7) 88,448 (29 missing). (8) None. (9) Only one entrance and exit; wire netting to all windows; strict vigilance in the stack room and counter and constant supervision in the reading room.

**III. Annamalai University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) An outsider. (3) Both Shelf List and Accession Registers. (4) Not closed for readers; normal work continues. (5) Yes. Heads of departments; those who verify the general library. (6) 'Open Access'. (7) Figures not given. (8) Heads of departments in the departmental libraries; left to the Syndicate. (9) Usual precautions as taken in other libraries.

**IV. Calcutta University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Outsider. (3) Shelf List. (4) Closed for readers. (5) Yes; heads of departments; by the staff of the University Central Library. (6) 'Closed Access'. (7) 1,23,800 (missing number not given). (8) Head of the department

concerned in departmental libraries and none in the Central library. (9) Gate-keepers are kept whose duty is to see that no book is taken out without a gate-pass.

**V. Dacca University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Library Staff. (3) Shelf List. (4) Yes, closed. (5) Yes; in the custody of particular assistant under the control of Librarian. (6) 'Open Access' in respect of all books of common use. Remaining 'closed access' except to teachers. (7) 80,000 (28 missing). (8) Lost books are written off. (9) Careful watch at the gate.

**VI. Delhi University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Library staff; sometimes including outsiders. (3) Shelf List. (4) Yes; closed. (5) Yes; heads of departments; Library staff. (6) 'Open Access'. (7) Not given (250 missing at the physical verification). (8) None is practically responsible or made to pay for loss of books; written off by sanction. (9) Vigilance and work of Janitor.

**VII. Mysore University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Library staff. (3) With Accession Register. (4) Not closed; works as usual. (5) No. (6) 'Closed Access'. (7) 37,973 (42 missing). (8) Arrangements are being made to fix the responsibility regarding loss of books. (9) Not given.

**VIII. Nagpur University Library.**—(1) Once in two years. (2) Librarian and his staff. (3) Not given. (4) Not closed. (5) Does not arise. (6) 'Closed Access'. (7) 26,054 (13 missing). (8) Written off by the Library Committee. (9) Ordinary precautions.

**IX. Osmania University Library.**—(1) Once in two years. (2) Librarian and his staff. (3) Accession numbers. (4) A part of the library remains open. (5) Yes; called seminar libraries, gets separate grants and work independently in charge of heads of departments. (6) 'Open Access' in reference and 'closed' in the rest of it. (7) Not given. (8) Written off. (9) Keep watchers to observe students not to handle books carelessly and to have a watch against thefts.

**X. Punjab University Library.**—(1) Yearly. (2) Librarian and his staff. (3) Shelf List. (4) Yes; limited number of Research Scholars are permitted. (5) No. (6) Open Access in the English departments but Closed Access in the Oriental departments. (7) 91,923 (15 missing). (8) Losses reported to the Syndicate for writing off. (9) Only one entrance and exit to the Library. All doors and windows have wire gauze shutters. Each room is watched by an assistant or a peon. Wicket control is provided in the counter. No access to readers for books in the Oriental sections without getting them duly entered in the Interim issue registers.

**XI. Forman Christian College (Lahore) Library.** (1) Two to three years. (2) Librarian and his staff. (3) Both Shelf List and Accession Registers. (4) Yes; closed. (5) Yes. There are departmental libraries under the Heads of Departments. (6) Closed Access. (7) 32,207 (18 missing). (8) Not the Library staff. But the departments concerned in department libraries. Books are replaced from departmental budget. (9) Talks are given to the readers on the advantages of the library.

**XII. Fergusson College Library (Poona).—**(1) Triennially. (2) By two outside clerks under the supervision of the Assistant Librarian. (3) Shelf List. (4) No ; not closed. Working of the Library is continued as usual. (5) Yes ; Heads of the departments. They are known as Honours Libraries. Book purchases are made from the subscriptions received from the students. The Heads with the assistance of their colleagues and students verify the stock. (6) Open Access. (7) 63,414 (310 missing). (8) No individual is held responsible if they are not identified. Lists of books lost are prepared according to subjects and circulated amongst the Heads of the departments and if they are required they are bought and replaced. (9) Reference section is checked every Saturday by the Assistant Librarian and the issue clerk. Books for reading room are issued only on identity cards.

**XIII. Agricultural College Library (Coimbatore).—**(1) Yearly. (2) Librarian. (3) Shelf List. (4) Completely closed. (5) No. (6) Open Access. (7) 45,700 (7 missing). (8) Librarian is responsible for the loss of books so far his main library is concerned. (9) Open Access is replaced by Closed Access recently.

**XIV. Imperial Library (Calcutta).—**(1) Once in five years—part at a time; to be completed within the said period. (2) By staff under the supervision of the Librarian. (3) Shelf List. (4) Yes ; closed. (5) Yes. Under qualified assistants. Verified by Assistants in charge of them. (6) Open Access in Reading rooms and Closed Access in stack room. (7) Total stock cannot be stated as books are not counted, but only verified with shelf list. (8) The members of the staff, if it is proved that the loss is due to their negligence. List is submitted for necessary orders to the Library Council. (9) Vigilant guards are posted at the library gates to keep watch over readers and borrowers. There is a detective sorter whose duty is mainly to keep watch over readers in the reading rooms.

**XV. Royal Asiatic Society Library (Bombay Branch).—**(1) Once in four or five years. (2) Librarian and his staff. (3) Shelf List. (4) Not closed. (5) No. (6) Open Access. (7) 1,20,000 (125 missing). (8) Loss is borne by the Library. Some are replaced, others written off. (9) General supervision of the staff and depend on the good sense of the readers and members.

**XVI. Central Library (Baroda).—**(1) Since 1910 verified thrice. (2) By the Librarian of the Shelf section assisted by two clerks. (3) Shelf List and Accession Register. (4) All the year round. (5) No. (6) Open Access. (7) 1,88,959 (8,569 missing). (8) No member of the staff is held responsible. Books published before five years which are missing are written off. (9) The entrance and exit to the lending section are guarded by Lambert doors. Peons keep about moving in stack room, during lending hours.

**XVII. Sardar Dyal Singh Public Library (Lahore).—**(1) Yearly. (2) Outsider. (3) Accession numbers are noted and compared with the accession register. (4) Yes ; closed. (5) No. (6) Open Access. (7) 26,154 (8 missing). (8) None ; written off. (9) Closed access and vigilance at the counter.

**XVIII. Indian Institute of Science Library (Bangalore).—**  
(1) Yearly. (2) Librarian and senior member of the clerical staff.  
(3) By means of subject catalogues in book form. (4) Not closed. (5)  
Yes. A departmental clerk. In the case of chemistry department under  
a senior assistant. (6) Open Access. (7) 32,083 (29 missing), (bound  
journals 19 missing). (8) Missing books are written off. (9) Under  
consideration.

**XIX. Imperial Council of Agricultural Research Library  
(New Delhi).—** (1) Every third year. (2) A temporary stock verifier is  
appointed and one of the Library Assistants helps him. (3) Shelf  
List. (4) Not closed. (5) No. (6) Open Access. (7) 40,000 (18 missing).  
(8) Persons responsible for the loss of books are required to replace  
them.

**XX. Public Library (Bangalore).—**(1) Yearly. (2) Librarian  
and his staff. (3) Accession Register. (4) Not closed. (5) No.  
(6) Open Access. (7) 22,501 (137 missing). (8) A list is submitted to the  
Committee for being written off. (9) Token system, supervision of the  
Librarian and his staff by frequently moving about the library.

**XXI. State Library (Hyderabad—Deccan).—**(1) Yearly.  
(2) By the staff. (3) Shelf List. (4) No. Kept open. (5) ——— (6) Closed  
Access. (7) 52,487 (not a single book was missing). (8) Supervisors and  
book bearers of the reading rooms are responsible if any book disappears  
from reading rooms. Otherwise the responsibility rests with the  
person in charge of the collection. (9) Checking of those daily registers  
kept in the stock rooms to meet the daily demands and returns of the  
reading rooms.

(The above information is based on the replies received from the  
Librarians to the questionnaire regarding Stock-taking).





## A PLEA FOR A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF INDIAN HISTORY

By

MR. B. ANDERSON,

*Librarian, Indian Historical Research Institute,  
St. Xavier's College, Bombay.*

Reference Service forms an important duty of the Library Profession, and it has been defined as the process of establishing contact between readers and books. This means that the Reference Librarian must know his readers as well as his books, nay, above all, his books; so that he may be in a position, not only to inform students whether a book applied for is available, but also to suggest what books to consult on a given subject. Hundreds of books and periodicals get annually accessioned in a Library, and thus the task of the Reference Librarian and of the students to keep up-to-date in the knowledge of books is a most arduous and exacting one.

What can be done to help the Reference Librarian and the readers in this direction is fully illustrated by the Library of Congress of the United States of America. This Library maintains a department known as the Division of Bibliography. This department was started as far back as 1900, and it is its function to provide the Senators and others with bibliographical material and to answer reference questions. Unfortunately in India, very little attention has been paid to this aspect of the Library Profession, and India still lags far behind in Bibliographical publications, even on subjects of Indian interest.

The growth of scientific research in recent years in the field of Indian history, for example, is so rapid and extensive that it has become difficult for scholars to keep themselves informed of all the researches and discoveries bearing on the subjects in which they are interested. Much time and labour is spent at present by many a research student in going through the volumes of the numerous Journals to find out if any work has already been done on a certain subject, for the invariable pre-requisite for a scientific study of any subject is a knowledge of all that has already been written on it. And hence an Annual Bibliography of Indian History is a pressing desideratum.

Some attempts have already been made in this direction. The "Indiana," a Bulletin of Bibliography, which was started in July 1936, contains an Index to articles appearing in a number of current Indian periodicals; and it also publishes occasionally notes and articles on Bibliography. The Bombay Historical Society has likewise published as a supplement to their Journal, Vol. V, 'A' Bibliography of Indian History and Oriental Research for 1938, containing short notices on articles published in about fifty Journals. But the best work so far on this subject is the publication of the Kern Institute of Leyden. This Institute has been rendering a valuable service to the scholars and students of India by its publication, 'The Annual Biblio-

graphy of Indian Archaeology.' The war has put a stop to this important work but let us hope that this remarkable contribution to archaeological research may be resumed in the near future.

Meanwhile it is here suggested that it is high time that a similar attempt should be embarked upon in India as regards the publication of an Annual Bibliography of Indian History. Such a publication should contain short and informing summaries not only of books but also of articles published in India and abroad, systematically arranged and classified, and dealing with all periods of Indian history from the pre-historic times to the present day. It should also deal with articles and books on Indian Linguistics, Art, Architecture and Archaeology; in fine, it should be interested on all aspects of Indian Civilization. As a sideline notice should be taken of publications bearing on the investigation of antiquities of other countries influenced by Indian Civilization.

These brief notes on articles and books will prove of inestimable value to research students. In fact, the usefulness of the project is so obvious as to be self-evident. What is here suggested is that, in order to bring this work to a successful conclusion, the close co-operation of competent scholars be enlisted. It is not intended to ignore here the good and useful work already done by the "Indiana" and the Bombay Historical Society. All that is proposed is to widen the field of operation of both the "Indiana" and the Bombay Historical Society's Bibliography, so as to provide a complete and comprehensive annual handbook in which are classified and analysed the results of research workers in Indian history all the world over. Such a handbook will benefit the students, and it will likewise provide the Reference Librarian with a indispensable bibliographical tool.

Perhaps owing to the rise in the cost of printing, the present is not the opportune moment for undertaking this important publication; but we may set to work now, and draw up plans and devise the ways and means, so that the whole scheme may be ready and prepared as soon as favourable times appear.

As regards the agency that should undertake this publication, an appeal should be made to the goodwill of all who are interested in Indian history, for the vastness of the subject rules out any individual undertaking. It is possible only on a co-operative basis, and I propose that the All-India Library Association and the Department of Archaeology of the Government of India should jointly shoulder the responsibility to sponsor this important and indispensable survey work of Indian historical publications, and thus earn the gratitude of all the students and scholars interested in Indian history.



THE IMPORTANCE OF ANNUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF  
INDIAN HISTORY AND INDOLOGY

By

BRAZ A. FERNANDES,

*Honorary Secretary, Bombay Historical Society.*

According to Esdaile,\* Bibliography is an art and also science. The art is that of recording books; the science is that of making of books and of their extant records. This definition is not altogether correct, for, the recording of books and telling what they contain, is both an art and science; the history and methods of book production are not our concern. Bibliography is like a library catalogue in identifying the author and the book. It goes further than the library catalogue in that we include more analytical matter,—annotations, synopses and abstracts from reviews. This definition alone should place Bibliography in its true light as a work of supreme importance to every student.

In any research the first duty of the scholar is to know what has been written before upon the subject of his inquiry. And as a step to that, he should know or be able to find the appropriate Bibliography in which what has been written has been recorded. The aim of Bibliography, therefore, is to enable the student to find his books,—not to find the best books but to find all that has been written and printed, good or bad, on his subject.

The advance of Indology is dependent on the progress made by scholars in their studies of Indian History, Archaeology, Numismatics, Art, Letters, etc., in all their aspects. In these auxiliary studies, much of the work has been done by the various learned societies. But research will be purposeless and fruitless if their results are not made available as soon as possible. A Journal is therefore essential as an adjunct of every Research Institution. The requirements of a student, however, do not stop here; he must know what has been written by others on the subject of his inquiry, and he must know in which Journals such writings are published. He may have a first-rate and up-to-date research library at his disposal, but he requires facilities to refer to the published works. He has the library catalogue; he has the elaborate card-index, but no library catalogue or card-index enter articles as if they were books, for they are too numerous and their inclusion would be a laborious task. Library catalogues, therefore, do not give the scholar the necessary information. He requires the aid of a digest of books, and above all, a digest of articles published in periodicals, on the subject of his inquiry.

Periodical publications, such as Journals, Reviews, Memoirs, etc., have added a new terror to the scholar as well as to the biblio-

---

\* Arundell Esdaile, *A Student's Manual of Bibliography*, (London, 1932).  
Page 13.

grapher.\* Twenty years ago there were few, and all but a handful of those that existed were significant. Now the number of periodicals on our subject, published in this country and abroad, is a legion, and every one of them contains a very large proportion of important matter. New Societies and new Research Institutions are springing up almost every year, adding fresh number of Journals to the already existing quantity. A student might well be bewildered by this array of learned publications, nevertheless, it indicates the spirit of progress.

Practically, all first-hand scientific work makes its first appearance in Journals, Transactions, and the like, and are usually about two or three years ahead of the book in every subject. An article in a Journal is, therefore, not only the latest word on the subject, but it is the latest record of previous investigation. A student who reads certain number of Journals on his subject is much better posted than the student who reads only books. In all the enormous production of periodical material every year, the student would lose his way, and waste valuable time before finding even part of what he needs. A Bibliography which ignores articles is, therefore, a one-eyed leader of the blind.

It will be sufficiently obvious that the library catalogue and card-index can no longer serve, and that there is a real need of a Bibliography which will give the student all that he may desire in full and thoroughly practical manner. The publication of a systematic and practical Annual Bibliography of Indian History and Indology in general, is a requirement of which librarians and students alike have long been conscious and it had become much overdue.

Since its inception in 1925, the *Journal of the Bombay Historical Society* has published short Bibliography of important articles from periodical publications, at the end of each volume. The purpose of this publication was to give the student of Indian History some knowledge of what had been written during the year. At the end of 1939, it was thought that this service should be extended further, and it was decided to issue the Bibliography Section in a separate book form, amplified, so as to cover all branches of Indology. This was done, and the *Bibliography of Indian History and Oriental Research for 1938* was issued in December 1939. Although this compilation was of articles from periodicals only, without annotations, yet judging from the friendly letters which we received since its publication, the work has proved to be of real use to many, and perhaps we may say without undue vanity that it does indeed seem to us, included a good deal of material which was, at the time when it appeared, only to be obtained by the expenditure of considerable time and trouble. But, however well the little publication was received by scholars, it was limited in its scope.

We have since been persistently asked to issue our Bibliography in a more comprehensive form by including books. This request,

---

\* Periodicals usually have checkered careers, with change in name, in editorship, in scope, in volume numbering, introducing new series, and so on. In the compilation of our Bibliography, we have often had difficulty in finding out whether a periodical was current, in arrears, temporary suspended, or had ceased publication. If periodicals would only give notice of their own demise, much trouble and worry might be saved.

coming as it was from scholars whose judgment we cannot but trust, received full consideration and the Society came to the conclusion that if a Bibliography has to be of real use to scholars of every branch of Indology, it should include everything that has been published during the year, whether in the form of articles or books, with full indication of the nature of contents. The work of compiling such a Bibliography for 1939 was immediately taken in hand, and the result, we are proud to say, is now in the Press and will be ready in a few weeks.\* An elaborate card-index system has been evolved and entries for 1940, 1941 and 1942 are being simultaneously recorded.

Every book or article published, is a monument, great or small, of the civilisation of its time and place; and the knowledge of that generation is a large part of the knowledge of that generation's mind. It is obvious, therefore, when we assemble a descriptive Bibliography, we help to write the mind of the period, and the student follows this record just as biologist follows the evolution of the species of living creatures. The Orientalists and Classicists have traditionally concerned themselves with whole civilisation of nations or period. But the interest of historians lies in the general culture of nations,—literary, artistic, economic, scientific and technical—and not merely in political history.

The object of research is, of course, knowledge, but, particularly new knowledge, new truth. At no time have the methods by which students approach research problem, especially those of the Vedic and Puranic periods, undergone so remarkable a change as in the last few years. Although, in the hard school of experience, the scholar becomes sufficiently familiar with the whole range and extent of the literature on any subject, to carry on by himself the further acquisition of knowledge, yet he is keenly on the watch for other scholars' discussions; the least indication of disturbance of a settled question or the revision of statements. There is much more in the modern methods of research than used to be understood. The first great function of Bibliography is, therefore, to indicate what book resources on a given subject are available. To find in books or journals just the information you need—that is to hold the eel of wisdom by the tail. So far as we are aware, there is no Annual Digest of works published on Indian History and Indology.† It is this void that the Bombay Historical Society has designed to fill,—an ambitious project in view of the encyclopaedic scope, and if sufficient support is forthcoming this annual publication will be made still more comprehensive, and Cumulative

---

\* This Bibliography is a record of more than 1400 books and articles on Indian History and Indology in general, published in India and abroad during the year 1939, with notes and annotations, and full Indices to Authors and Subjects. It is divided into five Sections: (1) India, Burma and Ceylon; (2) Further India and Indonesia; (3) Adjoining countries: Iran, Afghanistan, Central Asia and Tibet; (4) Islamic World; and (5) Miscellaneous, — Pertaining to countries not included in this work but having reference to Indology.

† The Kern Institute of Lyden, published twelve volumes of *Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology*. Vol. I for 1926 appeared in 1928 and the last volume (XII) for 1937 appeared in 1939. Although this annual publication was limited to Indian Archaeology, it occasionally recorded works on Indian History and the allied subjects. The present International situation put an end to this enterprise, and it seems to us very problematic whether the Institute will ever be in a position to resume the publication. By a fortunate coincidence, the Bombay Historical Society took up the subject where the Kern Institute left off.

Index will be published at regular intervals, say every five years. No effort will be spared to make the series as complete as possible, so as to make it a national work, invaluable to students of every phase of Indology, and an important reference book for every librarian.

We must now pass to the question of our methods and scope. Bibliography must give the full name of the author as it appears on the title-page, the full title of the book, size of the book, number of pages, the publisher's name and address, the place of publication and the year of publication. In recent years there has been a tendency among publishers not to print the date of publication. We do not see the reason for secretiveness about the date unless it is to hoodwink the public into believing that a superannuated book is still up-to-date. We need the imprint date for the correct description of the book. A scholar cannot judge a man's work fairly,—whether he has collected all his evidence, unless he knows when he wrote and what evidence was then available. He cannot get at the point of view of a certain period unless he knows that the book was written in that period. For research purpose, therefore, the date of publication is most important. All citations in foot-notes require full description of the book,—author, the title, page number, the place of publication and above all, the date of publication. Without the date students cannot refer to the passage cited, unless there are no more than one edition of the book. Foot-notes without full particulars of the work cited become practically meaningless.

John Billings'† criteria of a good Bibliography are (1) Accuracy, (2) Completeness, (3) Absence of repetition, (4) Form, and (5) Critical value.

**Accuracy and Completeness.**—Bibliographies are spoken of as "Primary" and "Secondary." Primary Bibliographies are those which are the original record of the whole of their contents; Secondary, those in which material elsewhere registered is rearranged for the convenience of research. Our Bibliography is Primary, that is, it is the original and a contemporary record of books and writings on every phase of Indology. As far as is in our power we include everything which seem to us to bear on our subject, even in a remote form, and periodicals in allied fields are not neglected. Thus, even the specialist who already knows the sources and writings in his own field better than we can tell, should find our compilation a useful guide to relevant material.

**Absence of repetition.**—The best possibilities lie with learned associations, for the combination of satisfactory scholarship compilation with an efficient organisation such as now organised by the Bombay Historical Society. Co-operative work will give better result than entire dependence on individual initiative. But here we must sound a note of warning. There are more than usual handicaps in collaborate authorship,—delays, inequalities of information, differences in point of view and method of treatment, omission, and especially duplication. Therefore, any co-operative scheme to be successful, must finally depend on the judgment of one. When co-operation is centralised in an institution, there is better promise both in systematic and uniform method.

---

† John Billings, *Medical Bibliography* (Balt. Friedenwald, 1883).

Although our Bibliography has so far been compiled and prepared by a single individual, the Society now invites help and co-operation of scholars and learned Institutions from every part of India. The data received from these collaborators will be collected, arranged and classified under the direction of one. We have stressed the need of co-operation of scholars and Research Associations in this important national work. We must, however, point out that co-operation of Librarians of Public and University Libraries is equally important, and so is co-operation of authors and publishers.

**Form.**--The *International Catalogue of Scientific Literature*\* presents the plausible thesis that book classification carried to the furthest limits of extension and definition of its classes, plus a chronological arrangement of books in their classes, will present "for each period a bibliographical counterpart of the corresponding activities of human mind." However excellent the various schemes of classification and arrangement may be, we have found our system,-- classification under Subjects and arrangement under Authors, the best suitable for our purpose. We have to record books and writings in various Indian and foreign languages; arrangement under Subjects would involve serious difficulties, and would necessitate the presentation of titles under more than one heading. The present-day scholar inclines to specialise,--he must specialise; must read selectively--more the reason than for the classification under Subject and arrangement under Authors.

**Critical Value.**--We must disagree with John Billings when he says, the criteria of a good bibliography is its critical value. So far as this dictum applies to special bibliographies of noteworthy books in matters of editions and publications, we have no quarrel; but when it comes to be applied to bibliographies of the kind we are now discussing, we must disagree. A bibliographer who attempts to criticise a book or an article, is straying outside his province. A bibliographer is not concerned with criticism; his task is simply to record the book and indicate the nature of its contents. The title tells us what the book is about, but very often it does not. Poets and novelists attract readers by mysterious titles, and this trait unfortunately is inherited by many serious writers. This is one of the reasons why the nature of contents must be fully stated. It is necessary, however, for the serious student to estimate the worth of the book; to know the opinion of the experts. For this reason it is legitimate to give extracts from Reviews. The object will be obvious: a proper review gives us description of the book in both contents and make-up; it tells us what the author set out to do, how far he did it, and wherein he failed. A just estimate of a book is apt to be a composite of several reviews.

It is unfortunate that large number of reviewers do not follow proper method. Very often the date of the publication is omitted; sometimes, even the publishers are not mentioned. We have often come across reviews in which only the title of the book and the author's name are given, and nothing else. Such reviews, although the opinion and criticism may be sound and scholarly, become practically useless

---

\* Van Hoosen and Walter. *Bibliography: Enumerative and Historical*, (New York--London, 1937), p. 2.

to inquiring student, it is certainly of no value to a librarian or to a bibliographer.\*

Another very unfortunate custom among some reviewers is to hide their identity under initials, which practically amounts to anonymity. The only plausible explanation for this trait which occurs to us, is that, such reviewers do not feel sufficiently confident in their criticism to disclose their identity. The Journal of the Bombay Historical Society will not admit reviews which do not give reviewer's full name, and if this custom was followed by other Journals, concealment under initials would soon cease, and criticism would be healthier and more appreciative. But to return to our subject.

Each subject has its own methodology,—philosophy indeed includes a large division of general methodology, and methodology and logic are of general application in all scientific thought. Of all branches of study, history is without doubt the one in which it is most necessary for students to have a clear consciousness of the method they use. After all is said and done, bibliographer's work, like research methodology, is better learned by example and experience than by precept; and a single study or conference with literary and scientific advisers is worth more than many manuals of cut-and-dried rules and directions. In no department of the compilation of bibliography is method has yet thoroughly, efficiently, and perfectly organised. Compiling a bibliography is not paste and scissors work; we have still to learn the perfect classification, the perfect annotation, the perfect indexing, and many other points which go to make a perfect bibliography. We are still learning in the hard school of experience.

In publishing a year's work, we cannot say our task has ended; we have to continue year after year, whether there is war or no war, with no prospects of adequate returns for the work done, for no work of this description has ever compensated the editor financially. But there is a satisfaction to realise that the work is helping scholars at large; we have the satisfaction to know that we have done something for which scholars will be grateful. This is more than money compensation. But while we are willing to sacrifice our entire time and energy in this important work, the result cannot be made available to the world without money. We have said, the work must be continued year after year, but this is not all. If the work has to be of service, it must be published at regular intervals. A survey of incomplete, discontinued work will form a rather pathetic commentary.

A combination of business enterprise and co-operative scholarship is not possible, for a work of this kind does not pay. The cost of production will always exceed income from sales: and the amount of labour given for the preparation of the work correspondingly circumscribed.

We would, therefore, appeal to the learned Societies, Universities and Public Trusts, and above all to the Government of India and the Indian States, to contribute annually towards this well deserving enterprise. Raising money for Bibliographical work points in the right direction and, let us hope this appeal will not have been made in vain.

---

\* In reviewing a book, the title must be given first and then the author's name, and not *vice versa*. This must be followed by the name of the publishers, size of the book in inches and not as 4to, 8vo, etc., number of pages, number of plates and maps if any, and lastly, the place and year of publication. The price may be mentioned if known.



## CHILDREN'S LIBRARIES

*By*  
MRS. R. CHOKSI, BOMBAY.

At a conference on libraries I do not need to dwell at length on the importance of inculcating, during the impressionable years, the reading habit and the habit of resorting to books and libraries. Suffice it to say that books remain the main mode of transmitting man's experience, and important reservoirs of life itself, that education can only therefore be through books, and that the measure of the success of the school and the individual teacher lies in the degree to which children are made to resort, not only to text-books, but to a great variety of books for furthering information, checking experience, widening horizons. It is almost impossible to exaggerate the importance of opening to children in their impressionable years the key to the "realms of gold." The formation of the reading habit provides amusement, instruction, intellectual independence, both in the present and for the future: as recreation it frees the mind and emotions from the routine and drudgery of the immediate present and immediate surroundings; as education it inculcates the ability of increasing knowledge and experience at all times and ages, independently of teachers. The art of good reading opens doors to endless possibilities of entertainment and education, cheap and independent. Much is said nowadays in education of training for the social life; there is much to be said also for training for solitude. The cult of solitude and its virtues is no longer with us—in the stresses of modern life it needs to be restored to its proper place.

An important point, though a little off our immediate track, is the way in which, in India one finds people too easily put off, on the subject of provision of children's libraries, by the paucity and poor quality of the books for children in the Indian languages. They compare this with the wealth of material in English and American publications—the illustrations, the humour, the craftsmanship—and are too easily driven to counsels of despair by the comparison. How fare the libraries without the books? But the problem goes in a circle. How can we stimulate book-production, save by creating a demand through children's libraries and children's book-shops, or attractive departments of adult premises serving this purpose. It may help if we remember that the happiness of English-speaking children in their wealth of books is a very recent thing. Except for a handful that you could count on your fingers, the children's books worth anything at all are less than a century old. And illustrators of children's books could, fifty years ago, be also counted on the fingers. And how unsuitable they could be—in their gruesome piety! Darton's account of the history of children's books describes a work of 1720—"the most popular of its day." James Janeway's "Token for children: being an exact account of the conversion. Holy and Exemplary lives and joyful deaths of several young children." (The constant harping on the subject of infant mortality in those days has some connection

perhaps with the death-rate)". Pioneer work was done in England in book-production by the Mechanic's Institutes which were forerunners of public libraries and where children could borrow a book on payment of a penny. The Religious Tract Society were pioneers in provision and publication of children's entertainment, and the Sunday schools the great distributors of books.

How much the enthusiasm of private individuals can do in stimulating book-production can be shown in an American example. For 20 years, from 1916 to 1936, the Women's Educational and Industrial Union in Boston maintained an exceptional book-shop for Boys and Girls—the fundamental purpose of which was the "active introduction and promotion of fine books for children." This effected the sale and production of children's books through the country—stimulating the production of better books, books of intrinsic value, accurate as well as lively, wholesome as well as imaginative, of appeal and suitability to various purposes and needs. This book-shop produced from the first day it opened, that useful thing for the purpose of good selection of books—the one most important thing in a children's library—a recommended list of books with notes and descriptions. This developed into a bi-monthly magazine, the *Hornbook*, which again has led to two large and attractively produced collections—"Realms of Gold," dealing with five centuries of children's books and a supplement, "Five years of children's books" which describes the crowded years—1930-35. These are model guides to children's literature, and such guides have to be studied to secure the best material—as I said the one most essential service in children's libraries.

A study of Russian book-production, entirely the work of the post-revolutionary period, also shows us that it is not impossible to catch up with the modern wealth of children's book-production.

This has been a digression, but a necessary one, to meet the arguments of many authorities who might sanction libraries but who ask "But where are the books?"

But having established the importance of children's libraries, let us see what we can do, with our present stock of children's books in the Indian Languages (which will tend to grow apace with the increased provision of reading and library facilities), and the wealth of children's books in English which is also open to those of our children who have learnt English.

Children's libraries can be of various types and run by various authorities. First of all—the ones of which we have most examples—school libraries. These again can be of varying types—(1) permanent collections usually owned by secondary schools—this is what we have in India; (2) circulating collections such as are provided in the elementary schools of England and the corresponding "public" schools of America. In England these are usually run by the Education and Library Authorities. If we are to provide libraries in village schools it will be by some such system as of circulating collections though it has many defects and finally must be superseded. (Photograph of travelling van in the N. E. F. Exhibition). These are run rather differently in England and the U. S. A.

The school library, as it exists in the majority of schools, provides very mediocre fare, and is very poorly housed. Even dealing with books in English, of the wealth of children's books available, it manages to secure few, since the authorities limit their choice exceedingly by the price. Publishers will seldom order out copies of books above 3s. 6d. (pre-war), since they say headmasters will never buy them. The National Book Council issues first-rate lists of attractive books, of intrinsic merit, but one cannot even inspect the majority of these books, for the publishers do not send for them for the above reason, often stated to me. Now, one of the greatest authorities on the subject of children's libraries, Sayers, the chief Librarian of the famous Croydon Public Libraries, tells us in his manual on the subject that a reasonable average price is from 5 to 6s. taking into account authorship (the best of authors are employed), craftsmanship, illustration, and durability.

An Educational Committee lays down that books must not cost more than some very modest sum; but do they want the books to be read, or to be only picked up and laid aside by a child put off by the print and get-up? This applies particularly to classical novels; cheap re-prints of these, on thin paper, in close print, with no margins, have killed off the desire of children to read them. How often have I seen children rejecting a closely printed Dickens novel, or a 1s. Hans Anderson's Fairy Tales in the school library, and gladly reading these from a private individual's library, where they cost 5 to 10s. and were correspondingly better-produced. The technical detail on the subject needs to be much better known among authorities who sanction the cost (e.g. the information in the Library Association's Report on the Durability of Paper; the Board of Education's on "Influence of School Books on Eyesight; the Medical Research Council's on the Legibility of Print), in order to judge how far the cost justifies itself. Good reading habits cannot be formed on a diet of skin milk.

*Note.*—Authority's preference for illustrations, without regard to other more material factors to readability—print, not only size but simplicity and clarity, margins.

*Note.*—Astonishing what cheapness is possible where publication is on a very large scale.

School libraries suffer from being loaded with books that no one will read, usually the gift of someone who is getting rid of the books he cannot read himself. Of gift collections only a small proportion is directly useful to the ordinary school reader, another small proportion may be separately kept which may be useful in exceptional cases, and the rest rejected, and not kept to decorate (or encumber) the shelves. Systematic weeding out of books is a necessity for a live library for children. A book that will never be read, and is allowed to lie on the library shelves, only increases the difficulty of finding the books that appeal, and puts children off.

(The Board of Education's Report lays down certain criteria for school-suggestions):—

1. The library serves all departments of a school,

2. The extent to which the library is used is a criterion of the extent to which the various departments are fulfilling their cultural aims.
3. Class, subject and reference libraries should be organised within the school library.
4. It should be accessible to, and used by all, oldest to youngest.
5. It should be easily accessible for borrowing.
6. All teachers should feel it their duty to tell the children how to use a library.

On this point of accessibility, headmasters should be extremely careful. There is a great danger of the library being regarded as a sort of prestige to the school. The books are kept behind locked doors, and the librarian's chief concern is chiefly that none are missing from the shelves rather than that they are profitably used.

So much for the material in the school libraries—then as to the housing. The attractive school library is a thing unknown; if exceptions are quoted, they will only prove the rule. Forlorn dusty room, faded cloth, ancient-looking or tattered books, even poor lighting repel the invader. An alcove in a corridor, a landing under a staircase, a temporary vacant class-room—all these are called libraries. That it is a question of expense, I admit, but you will even find such surroundings for books, in schools which have well-equipped cinema-rooms, art-rooms, etc. And in such schools particularly the unattractive surroundings bring about an instinctive unconscious comparison, and therefore bring about a definitely though unconsciously inculcated lack of respect for books. On this point of equipment and general appearance of a library we shall return in our consideration of Junior Libraries. Suffice it to say that the Board of Education states that the library is as indispensable to a school as a laboratory and should be housed to provide restful reading surroundings.

But however good your school library, the provision of a children's library as a part of the adult public library serves quite a special need. Here for the first time the scale of the library gives the child a sense of a connected, purposeful, systematic organisation of books as the sources and purveyors of knowledge. They could be made to feel that the library is a great civic institution, to which they have come since early childhood and which will provide for their needs in education and entertainment throughout life. Hence the development of the Junior library as a part and department of the adult public library—when that it is a statutory duty of local Government (in some districts this service is restricted to supply of books *e.g.*, in Bootle's) In this area, children are supplied by most business-like methods from the library, without ever darkening its doors—they are never brought into direct contact with a great collection of books.

Some of the best examples of children's libraries are at Croydon and Leeds in England, and at Boston in the U. S. A. Besides providing a reading room and a lending library for children on their own premises with various attractions, they also co-operate with the schools, which sometimes by arrangement send or bring whole classes for a lesson by teacher or librarian in the library. Boston also provides a very full

circulating service of books for the schools. In India we have only one major children's library in Baroda. But in some of our bigger cities, even if there are no libraries dependent on public funds, it seems possible for some endowed library to open a children's department which should serve as a model and example to other places.

We shall end up, then, with a study of some of the factors that make a children's library—practically all of this applies to school libraries as well as to children's libraries. We take then in reverse order as to their importance ending up with the most vital—equipment and housing, librarian, the provision and selection of the books.

Plans for furniture, equipment, rooms, etc. may be quite elaborate with handsome panels, shelves of different sizes, etc.; if you are able to spend money, there is every reason why you should spend it on training children to imbibe knowledge in beautiful surroundings.

But for a real children's library, the main equipment is good books that appeal and a librarian with an enthusiasm for them—and accommodation to read them in hygienic and simple surroundings—this makes for success or failure. Good lighting and ventilation are essentials that obviously never should be—yet often are, forgotten in school reading rooms. Besides this, equipment matters in that it must compare well with other surroundings. A school with an excellent music room, art-room, cinema-room cannot, without destroying respect for books, house its books in a place under the stair-case furnished with ferns for seats. But the setting apart even of such a place, with two good pictures and a vase of fresh flowers, might in a very poor school give children a feeling of the importance of the library.

It is often complained that the child in a town lacks concentration, is pulled hither and thither by distracting interests. The provision of a large restful room in every district, furnished with pleasing books and the means to read them, will induce concentration and help him to lead his individual and imaginative life at leisure. As far as possible, "the whole arrangement and furnishing should create an atmosphere such as gives the reader, on entering, an immediate impression of space, light, ample and welcoming, with a reassuring promise of quiet and detachment from the unavoidable noise, hurry, interruptions of ordinary class-room life."

Among simple accessories that will contribute to this are a few prints of real merit changed from time to time, portraits of authors to lead human interest. A board displaying new book-jackets, junior room notices, perhaps a few examples of beautiful printing to stimulate interest in and reverence for the printers' craft, well arranged vases of fresh flowers—garden and wild.

Another factor is the personality and qualifications of the librarian. Opinion has been divided in the more advanced countries, as to the training he needs. A first qualification is a faith in and enthusiasm for, books. The other and as important in a children's librarian, liking for children plus ability to manage them, a readiness to study all the influences working on your children, lack of irritability at their somewhat uncertain ways, and pleasant but firm control (Sayer lays emphasis on this last), ability to tell stories, read well, lecture if necessary.

The Report on Secondary School Libraries prefers for school libraries the teacher-librarian to the whole-time librarian; since it is invaluable that he should not lose his contact as a teacher with the children and to be able to distribute books discriminately he should have the training and experience of a teacher. His usefulness would decrease probably if he had no contact with pupils in day-to-day school life (usually history or language teacher). Next he should have, or should acquire, adequate technical knowledge of Librarianship—probably that would lead to much smooth working of the technical side. The Board of Education provides vacation courses for teachers. It is important in the case of the teacher-librarian that he should have sufficient free periods for his work, otherwise his work as a librarian will suffer.

We come finally to the most important factor that makes or mars a library—its provision of a service of new, interesting and up-to-date books.

The suggestions laid down in Sayers' Manual are valuable because of his long experience of a large children's library.

First, as to range of age. The children's library should provide for them from the age when they can enjoy picture books—four, or a little earlier—to sixteen or a little later, when they can enjoy and have access to many books from the adult sections.

Then some relative proportions: sixty per cent should probably be stories of one kind and another; forty per cent of the non-fiction side. Again 60 per cent of the whole stock for the ages between 9 and 13, and 20 per cent for those under and again for those over. Remember those over should have access to well-selected books from the adult section. The non-fiction side of book-production is advancing considerably, and this side should be fully developed in a library having regard to modernity, accuracy, style and good production. Incidentally much is being done nowadays in this way that can be imitated very successfully in India. The examples of "Ilin in Russia," of "Maud and Mishka Peterson in America" can serve as models, whereas "Alice in Wonderland" and "Peter Pan" can never be successfully imitated. Minoos Masani's "Our India" is in that way a model among Indian children's books, both in presentation and production.

On the non-fiction side there is a foundation literature of childhood for those of us, even in India, who were brought up on the English language. Some of these children's classics, like the Arabian Nights and Hans Anderson, are international; some, like Crusoe and Gulliver, are translatable: we might add to these from our heritage, tales of the Mahabharata. Some of the English children's classics like Alice and Peter Pan are almost untranslatable.

Notice how many of our Foundation Lists consist of books not originally written for children. It was G. B. S. who said that the best library for children was one that had no children's books in it. Books that children will read, though not meant primarily for them; these are often most valuable—in Travel, History, Popular Science, some essays and drama.

It is extremely important that the children's librarian should use tact, and different forms of appeal and presentation to get children

on from the range of childish fiction to other topics and types, and should constantly seek to widen their horizons. With girls, especially, it has been noticed that they begin with fairy stories, go straight on to school stories (harmless but vacuous) and then can digest nothing very nourishing. So it is always an important part of the librarian's work to lead on the child, by personal tact, the suggestions of the story and lecture hour, etc., to wider horizons.

Next comes the important question--what standards should we have in our minds in the selection of books. First as regards the *Book as Art*. They are well listed in Sayer's Manual. Briefly they are:— (1) Good style, or at least correct language, (2) Wholesome imagination, (3) Fundamentally law-abiding spirit, (4) A right sense of wit and humour. Next, standards for the Book as craftsmanship, paper, print, binding, etc., so as to secure maximum readability and durability.

The first set of standards are difficult to define, but quite palpable to those who know children and books. But certain types of children's literature has exercised adults—the fairy story (but that only affects the strict Montessorians) and the Penny Dreadful. We have not time at present to enter into a full discussion of these. But the popularity of certain very productions of the popular press—requires that it should be studied and if necessary some of the qualities that appeal in it should be taken over into better productions. A study of Sexton, Blake, Buffalo Bill, and for smaller children, Tiger Time's Weekly—Puck, is worthwhile for the children's librarian as well as the publisher. The production is miserable; the type ruinous to sight, yet they get read.

As to the morality, usually there is nothing objectionable—it is their wild improbability which may destroy all sense of proportion and reality. Their youthful heroes outwit rogues and generals with ease and facility.

Yet the endless and unfailing popularity of these indicates that there is something in them that appeals—the pace—activity—endless incident. Can we then find them this quality *plus* better craftsmanship, better standards, less unreality, more beautiful and healthy imagination? The trouble is that once a taste for extreme sensationalism has been created, it is difficult to satisfy it by healthier means. Can we instead substitute Conan Doyle, Chesterton's Father Brown, Stevenson (even sacrificing all the descriptions)? Among present-day writers, the work of Arthur Ransome and Hugh Lotting is outstanding in the combination of probability and excitement, of fantasy with beauty.

On the psychology of children's reading, little has as yet been ascertained or written. What actions and re-actions are there on character and temperament? Are the adventures they admire in books translated by individual children in terms of fantasy or of action? Why do some children love Alice and The Jungle Book and others definitely never take to them? Of books such as Alice and Peter Pan, why is one so much more wholesome than the latter? And yet why does Peter Pan remain a children's classic? How far is there a possible "Kathartic" effect in the normal child's desire to identify himself with Peter, shirker and egoist though Peter is in one vital aspect?

As regards publications in English there are today guides to the choice of children's books, lists published by Junior Book Clubs, by the National Book Council, beautifully got-up publisher's catalogues, and a careful examination of these secures that we leave out no book of exceptional quality.

An important rule in the provision of books is one that it is difficult to get authority to accept : it is to have enough copies of a really good book to meet all reasonable demands, rather than to provide single copies of many inferior books.

The L. C. C. supplies circulating libraries for each department of the elementary schools, each set staying in a school for half the year. The teachers may requisition books from a very wide requisition list. It is interesting to note that a set (about 40 books) consists usually of forty copies of a single book, since most class teachers prefer that forty children should read the same at a time. They may also requisition composite lists, *e.g.*, ten copies of 4 volumes, four copies of 10 volumes, or forty different titles (these are not text-books).

Accounts of some of the best children's libraries (Croydon, Leeds, Boston) show the arrangements of rooms so as to turn the whole into a lecture-room for lectures with slides ; or to use a cosy corner for the smaller and more intimate gatherings during the story-hour.

The story-hour, readings, the lecture are invaluable activities of well-organised libraries. But they are to be used in the library for a special purpose, not only to teach and inform, but to encourage children to open and read books afterwards. So that the stories should not be original stories, as of Radio uncles and aunts, but stories from great books which will incite the child to proceed to read those books *e.g.*, the Heroes, Epic Stories, Lamb's Tales.

Similarly the lecture must be on subjects on which informative and attractive books are available in the library ; the titles of such books may be listed at the back of the entrance ticket, or the books themselves displayed on a table and the children allowed to see and to issue them. Without such linking up, the aim of the library lecture is defeated.

Individual or group readings from modern plays may also be encouraged.

Sometimes a teacher brings a whole class to the library to be shown by the librarian how to treat books and how to use the library. Or a teacher brings a class to read up certain subjects, having previously arranged with the librarian that all available books and materials will be got together (such lessons cannot be frequent and so some have doubted their value).

Many other services can be attached. Croydon had built up a magnificent collection of sets of pictures, cut-up, mounted with the help of volunteers among the children, and carefully catalogued, so as to be available for schools to illustrate any type of lesson.

Finally we may say that it will depend upon the librarian's enthusiasm whether the children come to look upon the library as a retreat and refuge, a place where happy hours have been spent, and quiet joys enjoyed.





## LIBRARY MOVEMENT—A RETROSPECT

*By*

MR. SANT RAM BHATIA,

*Librarian, Forman Christian College Library, Lahore.*

Gentlemen. I reckon it is time for us to pause and take stock of our achievements and shortcomings ; the progress made and the ground lost. To do this, a historical sketch of the Library Movement in India, I believe, would not be out of place here.

### The Earlier Link

The Library Movement is not altogether foreign to our country. In the ancient past when a greater part of the civilized Globe was practically illiterate and uncultured, India was flashing forth the torch of learning and wisdom. Even before the Age of Script a vast literature, consisting mainly of poetry, had developed and it was being handed down from father to son, or from preceptor to disciple by word of mouth. The Brahm-Rishies and Raj-Rishies of those days may well be called the "moving libraries," rich with the divine wisdom and learning of the "Vedas." After script was invented manuscripts were prepared with great care and deposited in *Ashramas*, *Garukulas* and *Maths*, which served as basic libraries. It was during the Buddhistic age when big centres of learning were started and the libraries, in the sense they are known today, began to function. The Chinese pilgrim and scholar Fahein who visited India in those days, has made mention of the great Library of Patliputra—the city of Patna as it is called today. In those days *Buddhist Vihara* became a storehouse of books covering almost all fields of knowledge.

During the Gupta Period, Nalanda became the seat of learning and history bears testimony to the fact that a Library was established at Nalanda where books were stored in a nine-storeyed temple. The Rajas and the nobility had collections of their own manuscripts. Raja Paul of Bihar founded two libraries at Odentapur and Vikramasila. These, however, were destroyed by the soldiers of Bukhtiar Khilji during the 13th century A. D.

During the Muslim period many a magnificent Manuscript Library was established in India. The Mohammedan rulers, especially the Mughals, were themselves great scholars and writers of repute and regarded their collections of books as their valuable treasures. The Madrasas and Khankais had their own libraries in addition to the private collections which the nobility, the poets, and the rich men of learning possessed.

With the occupation of India by the English, however, a number of new libraries were started. Libraries were attached to almost all the schools and colleges and measures were taken to increase the utility of the then existing Public libraries. The libraries attached to the various University and Government offices further helped in the librarisation of our country.

As yet, however, the first law of library science *i.e.*, "Books are for use" had not come into operation. The books continued to be literally chained to the shelves and the libraries continued to be regarded not as organisations for furthering the use of books, but as institutions for preserving them. This idea of preservation of books had originated in the days when the books were rare and difficult to produce. It persisted, however, even long after the invention of printing press and the facilities of rapid means of paper production. True to our cult we continued to be conservatives even in the sphere of the "use of the books." It is only in recent years, that, thanks to the vigorous movement carried out by some of the enthusiasts among us, we have at last began to shake off this idea of preservation of books. The movement just the same is by no means universal. Some of us are still worried over books which have left the shelves and have found their readers, rather than over those which, unfortunately, have not been able to attract their readers and are still lying untouched on the shelves.

#### The Modern Age

The pioneer of the modern library movement in India was the late ruler of Baroda and the year of its origin may be traced to 1908 when His late Highness appointed Mr. Borden, an American expert in librarianship, to introduce the modern library system in Baroda State. This movement was a necessary corollary to free and compulsory education introduced by His late Highness in the State. The Central Library, the Women's Library and the Children's Libraries and the net-work of travelling libraries in the State are too well known to need any mention here. Baroda today can see face to face and can stand shoulder to shoulder with any country or State in the world so far as the library movement is concerned.

The infection soon spread throughout India. We in the Punjab, never second to anyone else in the art of aping, were the first to be infected by the Baroda example. The Punjab University invited Mr. Asa Don Dickinson, Librarian of the University of Pennsylvania (U.S.A.) to organise the University Library on Modern scientific lines. Mr. Dickinson, who was with us for about a year only, did memorable work. He invited librarians from all over the province to join a class for library training started by him—the first of its kind in our country. Great was the response made to his clarion call. He gave a course of practical training in librarianship and with the help of his pupils he re-classified and re-catalogued the University Library, on modern lines and introduced the Open Access System in place of the closed shelf one. For the help and guidance of the would-be librarians he, with the assistance of late Mr. Mukand Lal Bhatia, the then Assistant University Librarian, wrote a library primer, which was the first book of its kind in India. The Punjab Library Association too was conceived and founded by him though it lapsed on his departure and was revived only after the lapse of several years.

The useful work started by that great librarian in time bore fruit and it is gratifying to note that most of the public and college libraries in the Punjab today are run on modern scientific lines.

The other provinces and Universities in India also realised the value and importance of modern and scientific library methods and

soon fell into line with the Punjab in the matter of the reorganising of their libraries. It is a matter of great pride that it was the Punjabi talent which brought about the reorganisation of the libraries of the Muslim University, Aligarh and the Lucknow University.

In Madras, the librarisation of the Presidency came into full swing with the appointment to the University Library of Rao Sahib S. R. Ranganathan, our greatest librarian today. It is he who has not only reorganised the Madras University Library on a system of his own creation, but has also helped in the starting of many types of libraries all over the Presidency and has made the people of that great province library-minded in the real sense of the word.

The Government of India and the local governments could not any longer keep themselves aloof from the rapidly spreading infection of the growing tendency towards the modernisation of the libraries in the country. In response to the interest taken in the libraries and the problem which they present an All-India Conference of Librarians (the first of its kind) was called on January the 4th to 8th, 1918, under the Presidentship of Hon'ble Mr. H. Sharp, the then Educational Commissioner with the Government of India. The moving spirit of the Conference however, was the two stalwart educationists of the Punjab—the late Sir A. C. Woolner, the then Registrar of the University of the Punjab and Mr. Richie, the then D. P. I., Punjab. A number of resolutions purporting to improve the conditions of the libraries and the librarians in the country were passed. These resolutions, however, remained on paper and nothing substantial came out of the Conference. Nevertheless, the deliberations of the Conference made it clear to the general public and persons in the profession alike, that there was a definite move to improve the existing conditions of the profession in the country and that the Government of India was none too loth to evince an interest in the movement and to help it as far as possible.

This Conference of 1918 set the ball rolling and there came about a wide awakening in India for bettering the condition of the libraries and the librarians in the country. The aftermath of the said Conference was the formation of a library association by the late Sir Dr. A. C. Woolner, Mr. Richie and our present General Secretary Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah. The Association unfortunately could not survive long and soon came to an abrupt end.

In 1920, certain public-spirited gentlemen formed an All-India Public Libraries Association with headquarters at Bezwada. This body organised a number of library conferences and was also responsible for bringing out the first library journal in India. Of late, however, nothing has been heard either of the Association or of the journal. The mysterious "death" of the Association is in itself a clear indication of the useless existence that it had.

#### **The Punjab Library Association**

In 1929, some youthful library workers of the Punjab got together and formed a librarians' club which later developed into the Punjab Library Association. The Association organized a number of Library

conferences, but as yet the most creditable achievement of the Association is the *Modern Librarian*, which is not only the official organ of the P. L. A., but is also the mouthpiece of the Indian Library Association. The journal has now been in the field for eleven years and continues to render valuable services to the cause of the profession. It is the only journal of its kind in India and is highly thought of throughout all the civilized countries of the world.

#### Indian Library Association

In 1932 the Punjab Library Association contemplated an All-India Library Conference in Lahore. Fate, however, had ordained that Calcutta should become the venue of the said All-India Library Conference.

The first real representative All-India Library Conference, therefore, was held in Calcutta in September, 1933. The chief object of the Conference was to establish an All-India Library Association to spread the library movement and this they achieved, thanks to the energetic efforts of the late Sir A. C. Woolner, K.B. K. M. Asadullah and others. The Indian Library Association thus came into existence in September, 1933.

#### Achievements and Criticism

Formed in 1933, the Indian Library Association, up-to-date, has been able to organise three All-India Library Conferences excluding the one we are attending now. The fact that the Indian Library Association has come into existence and has attained the age of 10 years, in itself, is a great achievement, but the organisation of four All-India Library Conferences is an achievement by no means mean. These conferences afford opportunities not only of personal contact with workers in the profession resulting in the exchange of ideas and views so essential for the movement but also help in furthering social relationships and contacts calculated to purge communal and provincial prejudices. We have, so to speak, brought about a common brotherhood of librarians where there is no distinction of caste and creed nor of affluence and poverty. We are all as one and as a body are fighting against our common foes; viz., prejudices against our profession and illiteracy. Thanks to the admirable work done by the central and provincial associations, we have been able to convince the people about the important role that the libraries have played and are still playing in the cultural and educational advancement of our country. It is through the efforts of these bodies that the Government and the people have already admitted that the library, as an institution, is a feature of great importance in the sphere of education. They have begun to realize the great wisdom and truth in the saying of that great sage of library movement in India—the late Dr. Sir A. C. Woolner who said:—

“Transport of ideas and information is more important than the transport of goods and passengers. The diffusion of knowledge is more important to the administration than easy communication. The warning became of knowledge penetrating the fogs of prejudice and darkness of ignorance are more essential to human life than navigation.”

The influence of the library movement in India has definitely helped people to change their attitude towards libraries and they no longer regard them as mere luxuries for the learned or as conventional appendages of Universities and Secretariat offices. They have begun to regard them now as essentials of human progress and important tools for all work directed towards the uplift of the community.

The Library Association and the Library movement have been able to achieve all this so far as the libraries are concerned in relation to community but very little or no progress has yet been made for bettering the profession itself. The progress made in the spheres of library training and library administration is an essential corollary to the foundation of the Association itself and should not be regarded in the light of an achievement. Moreover, the progress made in these directions is so meagre that we have no reason to feel elated over it. True, many centres have been started for imparting library training with a view to initiate the raw youths into the mysteries of "Library administration and organization," but, in spite of resolutions having been passed repeatedly to that effect nothing has been done to bring about a uniformity of training at all these centres. We feel all the more scandalized when we remember that promotion of library training in India is one of the fundamental objectives of the Indian Library Association. There is yet another fundamental objective of the Association, *viz.*, improvements in the status of librarians in the country. This again has been hitherto almost totally ignored. Barring a few individuals who are drawing decent salaries and occupy decent positions, the rank and file still continue to be poorly paid and regarded as no better than social outcasts. The position of a Public Librarian is not very enviable and the Librarians working in the college libraries are treated as "mere clerks." Those who are holding key positions in the libraries do not seem to bother to strive to improve the status and prospects of their down-trodden brethren in the profession. While enjoying sumptuous dinners and grand tea parties during the conference days those in power give no thought to the poor dwellings of librarians where their dependents cry for the bare necessities of life ; *viz.*, sufficient food and proper clothing.

At our conferences we make conventional speeches and in our journals and papers we write illuminating articles advocating the need for and utility of the libraries ; thus bringing home to the people the need for raising the status of librarians. In actual practice, however, these turn out to be nothing but tall talk and pious wishes never likely to be fulfilled, for nothing serious is being done to plead our case with those in power. Is it because our advocates do not actually mean what they say or do they lack the proper spirit of service and the right gut ?

Speaking of our achievements our General Secretary once remarked, that we (the Indian Library Association) have "achieved" a lot in bringing out a 'Directory of Indian Libraries' and by setting ourselves to work at the compilation of the Union Catalogue and by attempting to work out detailed expansion of our Indian subjects in the Dewey Decimal Classification. But may I ask, gentlemen, whether these achievements are really such that we should feel so proud of them and proclaim them from the house-tops ? Are we justified in

calling them achievements at all? These are, in my opinion, mere "normal activities" of the Association.

The Library Association came into being with far higher ideals and for recording more real and substantial achievements, not only in all phases of library work but for the amelioration of the lot of the librarians as well.

Dr. Thomas, the President of the First All-India Library Conference in his Presidential address enumerated five factors for the success of library movement in any country. Those were :—

1. The activities of the promoters of the movement.
2. The attitude of the Government.
3. The financial help which the philanthropically-minded rich can render.
4. The co-operation and support of legislators and influential people holding high offices, and lastly,
5. The attitude of the educated people.

Of these the first essentially concerns us while the remaining four depend upon this first one and serve as a sort of "measure" for our activities. Now if we look at our achievements in the light of these four factors we will have to admit that our achievements, if at all any, are of no importance at all. For is it not a fact that during the past ten years we have been able to win the sympathy of neither the government nor of the legislators and philanthropists? We have, no doubt, to some extent scored the fifth factor but this achievement of ours fades into insignificance owing to our complete failure with regard to the three important factors.

The root cause of the remaining of our failure does not lie very deep. It is in our ignoring the principles of democracy and our fast drive towards virtual dictatorship. These are, of course, occasional meetings of the Executive but the proceedings of these even are kept a guarded secret. The average man in the field does not know what is happening at the centre. Under these conditions the ordinary worker cannot possibly feel that it is his own cause that he is serving and that it is for his own benefit that he is striving. Unless he has that feeling we cannot expect him to put in his whole heart into the work. No wonder, therefore, that we find neither much enthusiasm among the rank and file nor any special progressive step taken to for the fulfilment of our objectives. The General alone cannot win the war. He must seek the willing and wholehearted co-operation and support of all his subordinates and ranks to accomplish that objective.

And yet let me not conclude this survey of the activities and goals of a movement which has come to stay on a pessimistic note. The movement has just crossed the barrier of its probationary period. Ten or twelve years are like a drop in the ocean in the history of an institution which has a great future before it. Institutions are what their promoters make them. Institutions cannot rise higher than the men and women who make them. A few among us have lived and died literally for the success of this movement. I may not mention their

names but nevertheless they are there, still present with us in their spirits, and urging us by their heroic examples to forge ahead until the goal is reached. This movement has its martyrs, who form the foundation of a durable superstructure. Let us remember them when we recall the past history of this movement in India.

But the "Dead Past" is not enough. We have a body of living martyrs, silently working in different corners of India. Let us send a ray of hope to all who are looking forward to us for help and guidance. These "untouchables" among the intellectuals have to be reclaimed, until the time comes when they stand high and tall by virtue of their attainments and services. We attach the same importance to a village librarian who has to look after a small collection as we do in the case of a librarian in a metropolitan town. They are rendering service of the same nature exactly. Let us root out this "inferiority" and "superiority" complex completely from our ranks.

When we have welded ourselves into a compact body the legislators and the Government will come to us as we alone can render specialised service of this kind. We control the channels which create and direct public opinion. We are the bridge-builders who alone can span the awful gulf that separates communities, races and religions. We are indispensable to the advancement of human civilisation.

When the people are convinced that we mean business, there will be hardly any opposition from them. They will willingly give us their support, and money shall flow towards us just as it has flown in other directions. Our object—disinterested service to society—our medium are books which supply the dynamics to a living and growing organism. Let us sedulously repair our own defects, and stand up to the strenuous demands of our time.

The present times are taxing our resources—the demand for books is growing apace and supply is becoming more and more restricted. How can we adjust our technique? Certainly we can. There are other dangers to our rare and precious possessions, we have to evolve a combined policy and take concerted steps to safeguard our interests—we are custodians of our national culture and heritage. Let us become fully alive to that fact, and do our duty as posterity will expect us to have done it.

We stand united today, and united we shall stand until we succeed in achieving an honourable place among the pioneers of 'a New India.' We are the harbingers of the great changes coming over our ancient land. We are noticing great ideas taking root, germinating and blossoming into action. Let us take no false step and steer the ship of the state safe across these perilous waters. Let us strive with stout heart to forge ahead and achieve intellectual emancipation for ourselves.



### APPENDIX VIII

#### List of Resolutions adopted at the Conference.

1. Resolved that this Conference places on record its deep sense of sorrow at the death of the late Lala Labhu Ram, Librarian, Punjab University Library, and regards his passing away as a great loss both to the profession and to the Indian Library Association.

2. Resolved that this Conference places on record its deep sense of sorrow at the death of the late Mr. Harekrishna Das, Professor of Ravenshaw College, Cuttack, and a Life-member of the Indian Library Association from its very start.

3. Resolved that this Conference places on record its deep sense of sorrow at the untimely death of the late Mr. R. Manchanda, Librarian, Hailey College of Commerce, Lahore, and a great worker in the cause of Indian Library movement.

4. Resolved that the Indian Library Association be asked to take necessary steps at an early date to collect exhaustive information regarding the history and various activities of all the Provincial and Special Library Associations existing in India.

5. Resolved that the authorities of all Indian Universities be requested to take all necessary steps for the systematic and efficacious administration of libraries pertaining to the educational institutions affiliated to the various Universities.

6. Resolved that it be an appeal to Indian Librarians to divide the field of Indian Classics among themselves, by agreement, and prepare a scheme of classification and appropriate subject headings relating to that, and publish these from time to time in the library organs of the country for discussion and adoption.

7. Resolved that this Conference deplores the dearth of libraries and Reading Rooms for the use of the general public in the principal cities of India, and suggests that they be established as soon as possible by the Local authorities or through endowments by public spirited citizens.

8. Resolved that in furtherance of the objects of the Indian Library Association, that Association be requested to compile a compendium of all the scientific and technological pamphlets to be found in important Indian libraries.

9. Resolved that this Conference is of the definite opinion that a qualified librarian should invariably be included as a member of any Selection Board or Appointments Committee that may be set up for the purpose of selecting the members of the staff of any library



including the librarian, whether they be intended for University libraries, college libraries, Governmental libraries or Public libraries.

10. Resolved that this Conference views with regret the fact that so many University Librarians were not allowed by the authorities concerned to attend the Bombay session of the All-India Library Conference, and that this Conference impresses once more upon the said authorities the desirability of their librarians being permitted in future to attend the sessions of the Conference that may be held hereafter.

11. Resolved that the Fifth All-India Library Conference convened by the Indian Library Association (in Bombay, in April, 1942) appeals to the authorities of the libraries in India to conform to the practice that obtains in most of the libraries of the world in the matter of stock verification and leave it in the hands of the librarian, who should be required to submit an annual list of missing books.



**APPENDIX IX**

**SOUVENIR**

**TO**

**THE DELEGATES**

**FROM**

**THE RECEPTION COMMITTEE**

## THE CITY OF BOMBAY\*

### General

The name Bombay is derived from "Bombaim", a Portuguese corruption of the original name of the place, viz., "Mumbai," which is derived from "Mumba Ai", mother Mumba, a name of Mumba Devi, the patron goddess of the Kolis or fishermen, the original inhabitants of these islands. Until 1760 when, in order to complete the Esplanade and erect new fortifications, it was removed and re-erected on its present site in the heart of the town, the temple of this goddess stood close to the spot now occupied by the Victoria Terminus station.

### History

In the prehistoric period Bombay appears to have formed a part of the mainland of India, but eventually to have become gradually separated from it by volcanic action into a number of small islands. Tools of flint similar to those once used by the cavemen of Europe have been found along the shores of the mainland as well as along the Back Bay. Salsette was the chief centre of commerce for Mesopotamian trade until the fourth century B. C., while the neighbouring seven little islands of Bombay formed an outlying portion of the kingdom of Northern Konkan. One of the earliest rulers of the territory was the great Buddhist King Ashoka, as evidenced by an Ashoka inscription found in the town of Sopara—the ancient Ophir—in Salsette. After the death of Ashoka, Aparanta passed into the hands of the Satavahana kings from the south who increased the trade with the West to a large extent. The group of the seven islets of Bombay was probably the Heptanesia referred to by Ptolemy in the second century A. D. During the rule of the Silahara chiefs (810-1260 A.D.) when the temple of Walkeshwar was built at Malabar Point, Bombay began to attract visitors from Malabar and other parts of Western India, on account of the fame of the temple, and the extraordinary sanctity attached to "Shrigundi" or the Holy Rock in the sea.

About the year 1260 Raja Bimbadev came over to these islands and founded a city called Mahikawati, the present Mahim. There he built a palace for himself, a temple to his family Goddess Prabhavati and a Court of Justice. In 1348 the islands of Salsette and Mahim passed into the hands of the Sultan of Gujarat. The Muhammadan rule lasted from 1348 to 1534 and the Sultans established a military outpost at Mahim. It was during this period that the well-known shrine was built at Mahim for Makhdum Fakih Ali Paru, an Arab Pir or saint who died there in 1431.

The Portuguese came to India towards the end of the fifteenth century and took Goa in 1510. They seized Bassein in 1534 and forced Bahadurshah, Sultan of Gujarat, to bequeath to the King of Portugal and his heirs, for ever, the city of Bassein and its territories. The Bombay islands thus became a possession of the Portuguese, who

---

\* This section is borrowed from "BOMBAY: Souvenir to the Overseas Delegation to the Jubilee Session of the Indian Science Congress 1938," University of Bombay.

divided them into manors or fiefs, while to the various religious orders land was given free in perpetuity. Thus the Franciscans and Jesuits were able to build several churches, notably those of N. S. de Esperança on the Esplanade, now destroyed, San-Miguel at Mahim, N. S. da Salvação at Dadar, and one at Parel which is now the Bombay Bacteriological Laboratory (Haffkine Institute).

In the meantime, the English merchants who had settled in Surat were already coveting Bombay. As early as 1652 their Council had urged the Directors of the East India Company to purchase it, and the Directors in their turn had pressed upon Oliver Cromwell the strategic importance of the island and the excellence of its harbour. This desire was fulfilled on the 23rd of June, 1661, when the Marriage Treaty between Charles II of Great Britain and Catherine Braganza of Portugal was signed, whereby the Princess brought with her as part of her dowry "the Port and Islands of Bombay and all the rights, profits, territories and appurtenances thereunto belonging," which were to be handed over to "the King of Great Britain, his heirs and successors for ever." The cession of Bombay was bitterly opposed by the Portuguese in India, especially by the various religious orders who, however, still retained their hold upon the northern portion of the island declaring that it was their private property. It was only through the vigorous action of Humphrey Cooke and his successors that Bombay, Mahim, Sion and Parel were forcibly taken and incorporated into one town.

At the time of the cession the revenues of Bombay, derived from coconut and date palms and also from paddy fields, were very small. The track of the island was swampy, barren and uncultivated and the population, which was estimated at 10,000 was chiefly composed of "outcastes" and "fugitives and vagabonds".

In 1668 Bombay was transferred under a Royal Charter from the Crown to the East India Company, and thenceforward it was to be held "in free and common socage as of the manor of East Greenwich" at a farm rent of £10 payable annually; it was also to be made into a port and immigration was to be encouraged. Sir George Oxenden was the first Governor of Bombay under the Company's rule, but it was under his successor, Gerald Aungier, who may be said to be a real founder of modern Bombay, that "Bombay became the established seat of the Company's rule, and the rest of the factories in Western India, including Surat, were placed in subjection to it." He strengthened its defences, settled the land revenue, established law-courts, founded a mint and coined the first rupee, built a small hospital, created punchayats, opened a printing press, and secured freedom of trade and worship to all comers. As a result of these measures the population of Bombay increased to 50,000 and among the most important of the new settlers were Banias, Armenians and Parsis.

In 1736 the dock-yards were extended, and the defences of the town were further strengthened in 1744-48 and again in 1756-63. Sanitation was improved, building laws were promulgated and by 1744 the population had increased to 70,000. In 1750 and 1756 more docks were opened and the number of trading vessels consequently increased. Fourteen years later the extension of the town was taken in hand,

crowded and insanitary houses were demolished and the Esplanade was extended and levelled. By 1780, when the population had increased to nearly 1,14,000, the Company obtained Salsette and the adjoining islands in the harbour. The Vellard was constructed by Governor Hornby about 1784; it completely shut out the sea and prevented it from coming in and inundating the central portion of the island.

After the defeat of the Peshwa at Kirkee in 1818 Bombay developed its trade with the mainland to a considerable extent. In 1830, the Bhor Ghat road to Poona was opened, and in 1838 a regular monthly mail service to England was established. The present Mint was built in 1827, and the Town Hall completed in 1833.

Bombay reverted to the Crown in 1858. The G. I. P. Railway which had run its first train in 1853 from Bombay to Thana, a distance of 20 miles, constructed the Bhor Ghat line in 1863. By 1860 Bombay had already become a great cotton market for Western and Central India.

In 1875 King Edward visited Bombay, as Prince of Wales, and laid the foundation-stone of the Prince's Dock. Since then extensive schemes of reclamation and other progressive measures have been carried out. With the invasion of plague the City Improvement Trust was created for the purpose of demolishing insanitary areas and opening out congested districts. With Tata's Hydro-electric scheme, electric-mains have been laid and electricity is now available all over the city for household and industrial purposes. The reclamation of the sea has enabled the construction of the new and extensive Alexandra Docks and the Ballard Estate.

In 1911 King George V and Queen Mary landed in Bombay at the Apollo Bunder, and in memory thereof a superb gateway—the Gateway of India—was erected at the place of their landing.

More land has been reclaimed from the sea in the area known as the Back Bay, which now forms the site for new and stately public buildings such as the Cricket Club of India and residential flats in modern styles of architecture.

#### Description

Bombay originally consisted of seven separate islands. These, partly by the silting action of the sea and partly by human agency, have now been made into one island which is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  miles long and 3 to 4 miles broad; it is flanked by two parallel ridges of low hills, of which the eastern is the longer and ends in the sea at Colaba, while the other ridge runs along the west of the island and terminates at Malabar Point; between the two lies the shallow expanse of the sea, known as the Back Bay. The harbour lies to the east of the island of Bombay, between it and the mainland of the Deccan.

On a strip of land between the Back Bay and the harbour is situated the Fort. The original nucleus, called the Fort, around which the city has gradually developed, is now chiefly occupied by Government Offices, public buildings, business houses and shops. The termini of the G. I. P. Rly. and B. B. & C. I. Rly. Suburban are also situated in this part of the city. To the north of the Fort is the

“Bazar” with houses rising to six storeys in height, “some with elaborately carved pillars and front work”. To the west is Malabar Hill, a fashionable locality, from which a magnificent view of the Back Bay and the town can be obtained. At the extreme point of Malabar Hill is Government House, while at the other end of Back Bay is Colaba Point with the Prong’s lighthouse beyond.

The northern part of the island consists of the districts of Mahim, Parel and Sion and still contains some marshy land. Mahim, which in ancient times was a flourishing island, is now a thickly wooded palm grove; it is connected with Bandra by a causeway. In the district of Parel is situated the Haffkine Institute, which in olden times was the official residence of the Governors of Bombay. To the extreme north is the district of Sion which is connected with the island of Salsette by the Sion Causeway built in 1805.

These various parts of the islands are connected by the G. I. P. and B. B. & C. I. Railways, which provide an adequate service of local and suburban trains. There is an extensive network of electric tram and bus services, and in addition taxi-cabs and victorias plying at fixed tariffs are also available.

The principal buildings and hotels are situated in the Fort. The enormous Taj Mahal Hotel is a conspicuous structure along the Apollo Bunder; in the vicinity are the Apollo Hotel and Hotel Majestic, and a little further north stands the Grand Hotel. Further on is the Legislative Council Hall and Offices. In the open space in front is the Wellington Fountain which was erected in memory of the Duke of Wellington who once resided on this island. In the crescent-shaped area to the north is the Prince of Wales’ Museum of Western India. A statue of King George V in naval uniform stands in the compound. The Regal Theatre is to the south-west, and to the west of the museum building are the Elphinstone College and the Government Law College, and commencing from the latter and curving westward is an extensive pile of buildings, the Royal Institute of Science with its magnificent public hall, the gift of Sir Cowasji Jehangir. The East Wing of this building is now occupied by the University Department of Chemical Technology. To the south is the cooerage, while further south is the Cuffe Parade reclamation, and beyond it lies Colaba with the Afghan Memorial Church, Military barracks, Station Hospital and the Colaba Observatory, which is one of the chief meteorological and seismological stations for Western India.

To the north of the Royal Institute of Science and situated along Mayo Road there is a long row of magnificent public buildings. The first is the Secretariat. To its north is the University Senate House and Convocation Hall. This building is in decorative French-Gothic style and has in the gable a large circular window embellished with the twelve signs of the Zodiac in stained glass. The next building is the University Library and Rajabai Clock Tower. The latter which is the gift of the late Mr. Premchand Roychand of this city, is 280 ft. high, and forms a very conspicuous landmark. The main University buildings are flanked by Departmental buildings which provide accommodation for the University Offices and Meeting rooms, the School of Economics and Sociology and the Headquarters of the University Training Corps. To the north of the University is the High Court,

a huge pile in early English-Gothic style, with the figures of Justice and Mercy near the central tower. Further north is the Public Works Secretariat, and beyond it is the Telegraph Office. The large open space in front of all these buildings, known as the "Oval", is frequently utilized for sports meetings. To the north of the Oval are rows of modern flats built on land reclaimed from the sea. Beyond these flats is the magnificent Brabourne Stadium built by the Cricket Club of India. To the north of the Oval and opposite Churchgate Street Station are the offices of the B. B. & C. I. Railway, a Gothic structure with Indo-Saracenic domes. Passing between the Public Works Secretariat and the Telegraph Offices is Churchgate Street and, where it joins Esplanade Road, there is an open space with a fountain, known as the Flora Fountain. From this place Hornby Road runs to the north and Esplanade Road to the south, the chief shops and banking houses being situated along these roads. Churchgate Street ends towards the east in Elphinstone Circle where there are some old buildings, St. Thomas Cathedral (1718), the Mint (1824) and the Town Hall (1833). Behind the Town Hall is the Arsenal—a relic of Old Bombay—and the old Portuguese Fort, which still retains the ancient fortifications. To the north of the Mint are the offices of the Bombay Port Trust and, close by, the reclamation of the Alexandra Docks. At the entrance of the reclamation stands the New Custom House, and at the end of the mole a railway station. Even large steamers can now touch the dock-wall and up-country passengers can entrain direct to their destination. This place is known as the Ballard Pier.

Hornby Road, a little to the north, joins Cruickshank Road and here stands Victoria Terminus, the terminus of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, which is said to be one of the most beautiful Railway stations in the world. To the east is the Post Office, a handsome pile of Indo-Saracenic architecture. Behind it lies St. George's Hospital and in the compound a portion of the old wall of Fort George, which formerly stood there, can still be seen. Facing Victoria Terminus are the Municipal Offices and to the west is an extensive open space known as the Esplanade. In the vicinity is the Marine Lines Hospital for Indian Soldiers, and to the west facing the Queen's Road are quarters for Military Officers. Along the continuation of Hornby Road northward, beyond the Times of India Building, is the Sir J. J. School of Art; further on is the Sydenham College of Commerce and to the east the Crawford Market. Along Cruickshank Road commencing from the Municipal Office are the Police Courts, the Allbless and Cama Hospitals for women and children, St. Xavier's College, Elphinstone High School and the Secondary Training College. Esplanade Cross Road begins here and runs eastward as Carnac Road along which are St. Xavier's School, the Goculdas Tejpal Hospital and the Police Offices. The City proper lies to the north of the Esplanade Cross Road. The cloth and silver markets are also situated in this locality. Further north is the old jail and a little beyond are the extensive grounds occupied by the Jansetjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital, the Cowasji Jehangir Ophthalmic Hospital, Bai Motlabai Obstetric Hospital, the Petit Hospital for women and children, the Byramjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital for children and a large hostel for medical students. Attached to them is the teaching institution, the Grant Medical College, founded in 1845. The

F. D. Petit Laboratory for research work and the newly built Physiological and Pathological Laboratories and the Government Chemical Analyser's Office and Laboratory are also situated in the same compound. The Northcote Police Hospital is close by. Further west is the new Terminal Station of the B. B. & C. I. Railway, the Bombay Central.

Government House is situated at the extreme point of Malabar Hill. Ridge Road runs northward practically along the top of the Hill between fashionable residences to the Malabar Hill Reservoir and the Pherozeshah Mehta Gardens, from which a magnificent view of the Back Bay, the southern part of the city, the harbour and its islands and even the mainland of the northern Konkan beyond, can be obtained. The Hornby Vellard is at the foot of the hill towards the northeast end, and close by, out in the sea, can be seen the Darga of Haji Ali, a Muhammadan saint. At the further end of the Vellard is the palace, Samudra Mahal, of H. H. Maharaja Scindia and close to it is the tomb of Mama Hajani, Sister of Haji Ali. The road then passes to Worli by the Love Grove Pumping Station, where the major portion of the sewage of Bombay is pumped out into the sea. To the east of the Vellard is first the Race Course and then the Willingdon Sports Club with its extensive grounds. To the north and east lies the industrial part of Bombay with its numerous chimneys. Further east are the Victoria Gardens which contain the Victoria and Albert Museum, a well laid-out botanical garden, and a collection of wild animals and birds. In the vicinity is the Maratha Hospital for plague, and near Jacob Circle are the Arthur Road Hospital for Infectious Diseases, and the Prison.

Further north in Parel district is the Bombay Bacteriological Laboratory, now known as the Haffkine Institute. Close to it are the King Edward VII Memorial Hospital and the Seth Gordhandas Sunderdas Medical College with its museums, laboratories and a students' hostel. The Wadia Maternity and Children's Hospital and the Haji Bachoo Ali Ophthalmic Hospital are in the neighbourhood. Further north are the Cotton Technological Laboratory of the Indian Central Cotton Committee, and the Victoria Jubilee Technical Institute.

To the north of the Vellard is Worli, now a fishing village, but which had formerly a fort of its own. To the north-east is Mahim which includes the old temple of Prabhadevi and two old Portuguese churches, that of Nossa Senhora da Salvacao, Our Lady of Salvation, and that of San Miguel, Mahim is connected with Bandra by the Lady Jamsetji Causeway, and with Sion by a very tortuous old narrow road which passes through the marshy locality of Dharavi.

On modern principles of town planning, new and elegant suburbs have been developed at Dadar, Matunga, Khar, Chembur, Santa Cruz and various other parts in the northern districts of Bombay. Most of the buildings in these areas are either private houses or built by various co-operative housing societies and they are usually self-contained blocks for middle-class families. Almost all this improvement has been achieved during the last decade.



## THE LIBRARIES OF BOMBAY

### Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society \*

"Today we associate ourselves with the past and the future by commemorating the Centenary of the foundation of this Society. Individuals pass ; institutions remain. And when they too perish, purposes abide. Our aims are not those of an age ; they pertain to universality, arising as they do from the exercise and efflorescence of the active beneficent intellect contemplating this eastern world." Thus spoke the Rev. Robert Scott on the occasion of the one hundredth anniversary of the Society in 1904. In the present age, when so many institutions grow up like mushrooms overnight and die equally soon, it is by itself no mean achievement for a society to have existed for 137 years, and during this time consolidated its position as one of the two leading cultural societies in India. Let us look into its past history which may be divided clearly into four periods. The first period extends from 1804 to 1835 ; the second, from 1835 to 1865. The third, from 1865 to 1904 ; and the last from 1904 to the present day.

The Society was founded in the year 1804 under the name of the "Literary Society of Bombay." Sir James Mackintosh, a distinguished alumnus of Aberdeen, was the Recorder of Bombay, that is to say, the chief judicial officer under the East India Company. He lived at Government House, Parel. He was a man of distinguished literary tastes and scholarly interests. On the 26th Nov. 1804, he called a meeting at Government House of 17 persons including the Hon'ble Jonathan Duncan, Governor of Bombay, to form the Literary Society of Bombay. Among the others who attended the inaugural meeting were Lt.-Col. Joseph Boden, Quartermaster-General at Bombay, founder of the famous Boden Professorship of Sanskrit at Oxford, Major Edward Moor, Garrison Storekeeper, author of the *Hindu Pantheon* and William Erskine, Master in Equity of the Supreme Court at Bombay, a distinguished scholar and known to us all as the translator of the "Memoirs of Babur." Erskine's valuable "Diary of Travels in the Bombay Presidency" has been published in the Journal of the Society (Volume 25) in 1922. Among the early members of the Society was Sir John Malcolm, Governor of Bombay and author of the well-known "History of Persia."

The Society met on the last day of each month ; and it had two distinct sides, social and literary. Mackintosh was elected its first President and William Erskine the first Honorary Secretary. The objects for which the Society was founded were the promotion of literary and scientific investigations more immediately connected with India and the study of the literature, the antiquities, the arts and the sciences

---

\* The material for this sketch is taken from "A Historical Sketch of the Society" by Ganpatrao Krishna Tivarekar, Librarian, published in 1886 along with Index to the Transactions of the Literary Society of Bombay and to the Journal of the B. B. R. A. S. Vols. LXVII, "History of the Society" appearing at pp. 15-29 of the Centenary Memorial Volume (J. B. B. R. A. S., Extra Number, 1905) and two booklets : "Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society" and "The Royal Asiatic Society of Bombay, A Short History."

of the East generally. The reading and discussion of papers by the members and the establishment of a comprehensive library were the means adopted for attaining the objects aimed at. In the early years the papers read by members at the meetings of the Literary Society were published as "Transactions of the Literary Society." The transactions first appeared in 1819. For this purpose all the available papers were sent to England in November 1815 to be printed and issued under the supervision of Sir James Mackintosh, Sir John Malcolm and Mr. W. T. Money. Three volumes of the transactions were published. They were later on republished with notes by the late Rao Sahab V. N. Mandlik, one of the Vice-Presidents of the Society in 1877.

The Library dates from the commencement of the Society itself. Its original volumes are not to be easily traced; but in 1805 it acquired a tangible nucleus in the shape of the Medical and Literary Library of Bombay. This latter had been established so far back as 1789 by certain medical gentlemen of the place, who afterwards found it difficult to maintain it separately. Accordingly it was incorporated with that of the Literary Society.

How great the influence of the Society has been on the cultural life of Bombay, apart from the research in Oriental matters can be seen from the facts that the present Museum, the Natural History Society, the Anthropological Society and even the Bombay Observatory may all be said in one way or another to have been the results of the original impetus given by the intellectuals who formed the Society. In support of this it may be mentioned that in 1815 the Museum of Antiquities and Natural History was founded. In the same year, a proposal was made for founding the Observatory, which was actually built in 1823. The Geographical Society, founded in 1831, was absorbed by the Society in 1873.

In 1831 the present Town Hall was built. And the Society contributed Rs. 10,000 towards its funds. Prior to this day the Society was housed in a rented building in the Fort. The Society's association with the Town Hall has existed since its very inception and it may well be that the Society's library may one day absorb the whole of the present building, pending the construction of a modern library, adequate for the purpose of housing so magnificent a collection of books.

During the last year of the first period, in 1825 to be precise, that is 21 years after the formation of the Society there was founded the Royal Asiatic Society of London. It acknowledged the Bombay Society as one of its parents. In 1829 arrangements for amalgamation were completed, and the powerful child made one of its parents a branch Society, and instead of the Literary Society of Bombay, it became the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. After the amalgamation, the Society ceased to publish its transactions. All literary contributions it received were sent to England to be published in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

Entering upon the second stage between 1835 and 1865, the most important event was the regular publication of the Society's Journal which commenced in 1841, and several scientific workers frequently contributed to its pages. There were, for example, Buist, the journalist

and scientist ; Orlebar, the geologist ; Malcolmson, the botanist ; Carter, the surgeon. And among Orientalists we may mention Dr. Bird, who wrote on inscriptions, Eastwick, who translated from the Persian ; Sir E. Perry who wrote on History and Language. There were also Frere, Robinson, and the two Sanskrit scholars, Jacob and Westergaard. The most eminent of the Bombay scholars of that period was Dr. John Wilson (after whom the Wilson College is named) who at the early age of thirty was invited to the Presidentship of the Society.

Until 1840 no Indian was admitted to the membership of the Society and the candidature of the first Indian was objected to by Dr. Wilson " on the ground that it would give a preference over their countrymen of the highest literary attainments to those whose only literature was the acquaintance with the English language "!! Mr. Manekji Cursetji the aspiring member, however, succeeded in breaking this prejudice and in later years he was followed by Sir Jamshetji Jijibhai, Dr. Bhau Daji one of the foremost scholars of Bombay and Mandlik. The admission to membership of Indian gentlemen greatly increased the importance of the Society as a meeting place for all interested in Eastern or Western culture. Gifts of money and books came from princely Indians like Jagannath Shankershet, Cowasji Jahangir and Premchand Roychand to whom the University Library owes its building.

The Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society came into existence in 1841 and has continued with varying fortune to this day.

The third stage, which begins from 1865 to the end of the century, is the brightest period in the history of the Society. India was governed directly by the Crown. The work of public officers became more various and detailed, less leisure was enjoyed, and yet more and more gifted men devoted themselves to research and brought the Society to a very high level. Distinguished Indians like Mr. Justice Telang and Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar established new standards in scholarship. Among the most notable personalities was Telang ; lawyer, judge, scholar, he became one of the most distinguished of the Society's Presidents. Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī wrote papers on inscriptions and antiquities ; Mr. Rehatsek, a scholar of encyclopaedic and varied knowledge, wrote on a variety of Oriental subjects ; Dr. Codrington on coins ; Dr. Lisboa on plants ; Buhler and Peterson were specialists in Sanskrit. Dr. Gerson da Cunha specialized in numismatics and wrote a valuable *History of Bombay*, one of the most valuable publications of the Society.

The Geographical Society of Bombay, established in 1831, was amalgamated with our Society in 1873. Unfortunately geographical science seems no longer to attract modern scholars and the only evidence of the Geographical Society that exists is a number of old maps, bundled up in a musty basement of the Town Hall, giving plenty of food to worms.

We now come to the fourth stage. The membership has increased. Beginning with 17, in 1924 we had 701, and in 1940, 455. The days of leisure are gone. Popular books are added by the thousand. Literary

interests and scholarship have decreased. Travel facilities, clubs, sports, and other recreations have eaten into the time which was formerly occupied in observation, study and research.

The two greatest honours which are within the power of the Society to bestow are the Campbell Memorial Gold Medal founded in 1907 and the Society's Silver Medal founded in 1930. Sir James Campbell, the compiler of the monumental *Bombay Gazetteer*, one of the finest Provincial Gazetteers in India, died in 1903. To perpetuate his memory a fund was collected from the income of which a gold medal is awarded every three years for distinguished services in Oriental research. The award is to be made for publications in English on Oriental History, Folklore and Ethnology. Some of the most distinguished scholars of the world have been thus honoured by the Society, for example among the recipients we have D. R. Bhandarkar, A. A. Macdonnell, Sir R. Grierson, Sir Jadunath Sarkar, Sir John Marshall and Ganganath Jha.

During this period the most distinguished contributors to the Journal were D. R. Bhandarkar who wrote on Epigraphy; P. V. Kane, on Hindu Law; H. G. Rawlinson, on Indian History; J. A. Saldanha, on Bombay and Western India; A. X. Soares, on the influence of Portuguese; W. Ivanow, on Ismailis; and V. S. Sukthankar, Editor of the Journal since 1925 and now world-famous as the gifted editor of the *Mahabharata*.

The importance of the Society to Bombay is in danger of being overlooked today. In the past it has been actively associated with the cultural life of the City, and the several movements for the encouragement of learning which were started during the Nineteenth Century, found amongst its members their strongest supporters. For the past 136 years the Society has been continuously building up a library which is today, perhaps, the finest of its kind in India.

It is unnecessary to remind the students of Oriental literature of the wealth of material which can be placed at their disposal by the Society in books, Government publications and manuscripts, as every research scholar already appreciates this fact. Indeed the Society's Library is to Western India what the British Museum is to England.

But it may not be so well known that the Library has also large sections devoted to History, Geography, Art, Travel, Biography, Literature, Sociology, Natural Science, the Classics, Poetry and Drama, in addition to books of fiction; and those interested in any of these subjects will find plenty of valuable material to assist them in their studies. Efforts are being made to maintain the efficiency of the Library, and this is particularly important today when vast political and social changes are taking place.

The number of volumes in the Library today is about 125,000 and the annual budget for books is about Rs. 5,000. The number of newspapers and periodicals received at the Library is more than 250 with an annual expenditure of more than Rs. 2,000 on these items. Fee for Life Membership of the Society is Rs. 500; for an ordinary Member there is an entrance fee of Rs. 20 and a monthly subscription of Rs. 5.

### University Library

The beginnings of the University Library go back to 1864 when in August that year Premchand Roychand (the gentleman in whose name the famous Premchand Roychand Scholarships at the Calcutta University are founded) a merchant prince of Bombay wrote to the Government of Bombay as follows :—

I have the honour to request that Government will have the goodness to communicate to the University of Bombay my desire to offer most respectfully to that learned body the sum of Rs. 2,00,000 (two lacs) towards the erection of a University Library, which may be an ornament to the City, and by becoming a storehouse of the learned works, not only of the past but of many generations to come, may be the means of promoting the high ends of the University.

At a meeting of the Senate held on 10th September, 1864, it was resolved "that the Senate cordially and unanimously accept, with their best thanks, Mr. Premchand Roychand's noble gift."

Two months after his first letter Premchand Roychand made another gift of Rs. 2,00,000 for a tower in connection with the Library to perpetuate the memory of his mother Rajabai. The foundation stone of the Library and Rajabai Clock Tower was laid on the 1st March, 1869 and the work was completed in November, 1878. The tower is the tallest building in Bombay being 280 feet high from the ground to the top of the metal finial.

In 1879 the Library consisted mainly of—

- (1) a number of miscellaneous books (mostly historical and biographical) presented by the Government in 1864, when the old Library of the East India Company was removed to the India Office, some of the books being divided among the Indian Universities.
- (2) Dr. John Wilson's Collection. This was purchased in 1876 by the University from the heirs of Dr. Wilson (after whom the Wilson College is named), and consisted mainly of Orientalia, and books on travel and theology.
- (3) books presented to the University.

In the early years the Library had an annual allowance of Rs. 400 for books, but this was later on discontinued so that about 1900 we find that "the only additions now made to the Library, are the Official publications sent in by the Local Government and the Government of India, and some school and college books are presented by publishers." The Library had at this time 4,504 books and 214 manuscripts. A catalogue of these was prepared and published in 1901.

Sometime after an annual grant was made to the Library for the purchase of books but its amount was not fixed and it varied according to circumstances. In 1930 the Library got a non-recurring grant of Rs. 50,000 from Government to strengthen the Library for post-graduate work. In July 1932 the Library book grant was Rs. 8,500;



Rajabai Clock Tower and University Library, BOMBAY.



it was increased to Rs. 18,500 the next year and to Rs. 20,000 in 1934. The grant for books and periodicals is Rs. 27,000 a year since 1939. The present stock of books is about 70,000 and about 400 periodicals are received at the Library.

It may be mentioned that this Library does not go in for technical or law books and only general books in science are purchased. As there is a special library for economics and sociology and technology, the University Library purchases only books of general interest in these subjects also.

The Library has mutual loan arrangements with the library of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, the J. N. Petit Institute and it can also draw upon the resources of various libraries all over the country and the college libraries in the City itself.

The Library has exceptionally strong and up-to-date sections in mathematics, education and library economy. It possesses a complete of Mansard and sets of important journals devoted to Orientalia and sets of the various Oriental series.

The Library possesses today more than 500 manuscripts in Arabic, Persian and Urdu and about 5,000 in Sanskrit. The Arabic, Persian and Urdu collection is divided into two sections. The first one consisting of about 250 manuscripts has already been catalogued by Khan Bahadur Shaikh Abdul Kadir Sarfaraz and published under the title "A Descriptive Catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu Manuscripts in the Library of the University of Bombay."

The second section of Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts which contains some valuable manuscripts in Dakhni Urdu belonged to the late Maulvi Muhammad Yusuf Khatkhatay of Bombay. This collection was brought to the notice of the University by Principal A. A. A. Fyzee and it was purchased for the Library from the heirs of the late Maulvisahab. A catalogue of this collection is under preparation.

Besides these two collections the Library also purchases Persian, Arabic or Urdu manuscripts from time to time.

On the Sanskrit side the first collection is known as the Bhagvatsinghji Collection of Sanskrit Manuscripts. This is built up out of the proceeds of a special endowment made in 1885 by the Thakore Saheb of Gondal. Till the end of February 1942 the number of manuscripts in this collection had come up to 1262. These and the manuscripts of the Bhadkamkar Collection mentioned below have been catalogued by Prof. G. V. Devasthali of the H. P. T. College, Nasik, under the supervision of Prof. H. D. Velankar. The catalogue is now being printed.

In 1936 the Library Committee added 181 palm leaf manuscripts written in Grantha script to this Collection. In March 1942 the Committee purchased 400 manuscripts belonging to the late Pandit Govindshastri Nirantar of Nasik for the Collection. These manuscripts have been described by Bhandarkar in Part I of his "Lists of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries in the Bombay Presidency."



The second collection of Sanskrit manuscripts is the "H. M. Bhadkamkar Memorial Collection." This was brought together by Prof. H. D. Velankar of the Wilson College, Bombay, during a period of ten years and named so in memory of his revered teacher the late Prof. H. M. Bhadkamkar of Wilson College. This collection consists of about 1,200 manuscripts and includes many important and interesting manuscripts, among which is one of "Ganeshakutukamrita," a poem in Sanskrit in praise of Ganesha written by Nanasaheb Peshwa. The manuscript is incomplete but it is the only one known at present.

The Bhadkamkar Memorial collection contains 52 Marathi manuscripts.

The third collection of Sanskrit manuscripts in the University Library is "The Itcharam Suryaram Desai Memorial Collection" of 1,688 manuscripts. This was presented to the Library by the proprietors of the Gujarati Printing Press, Messrs. N. I. Desai, M. I. Desai and B. I. Desai sons of the late Itcharam Suryaram Desai. The question of cataloguing this collection is under consideration.

**The School of Economics and Sociology, University of Bombay:** The Library of the School contains a good collection of works on Economics and Sociology, and is probably the best of its kind in Western India. The total number of publications in the library is about 30,000 including Government publications, volumes of journals, etc. Efforts are being made to keep the Library up-to-date and well organised, so that it may become the centre of research in Social Sciences on this side of the country.

Some special features of the Library are :—

- (1) Important journals on these subjects subscribed to by the Library —numbering about 100. The Library has a good collection of the volumes of the past numbers, very helpful to research workers.
- (2) Statistical publications (Monthlies, Quarterlies, Annuals, etc.) supplied free by the Department of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics. The Library has a good collection of the past numbers of the same.
- (3) Reports and Blue-books of the Government of India relating to economic aspects are purchased regularly by the Library.
- (4) The Library has a special collection of the annual reports of all the Provincial Governments and some Indian States ; care being taken to keep the collection up-to-date.
- (5) The Library has also a good collection of the reports published by Associations such as the Chambers of Commerce in India, Indian Tea Association, Indian Jute Association, Millowners' Association, Port Trusts, etc.
- (6) The Fawcett Collection. This is a special memorial collection of "works on Political Economy especially in connection with India." It came into being in 1890 and till 1936 it was housed in the University Library.

(7) Theses submitted by students of the School and approved for the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees of the University.

Annual expenditure on books and periodicals is Rs. 7,000.

The scheme of classification is the Dewey Decimal modified to meet special needs. The catalogue is on cards both according to authors and titles. The first printed supplement for 1939-40 was issued early in 1941. This will now be issued annually.

The Library is open for reference during term time from 11 a.m. to 6-30 p.m. on week days except Saturdays, when it is closed at 4 p.m. During vacations it is open from 11-30 a.m. to 4 p.m. The Library is closed on Sundays and public holidays.

Though the Library is a reference Library, a small lending section is maintained from which books are lent to students on deposit of Rs. 10 under certain conditions.

The Library is in charge of a Librarian who is a graduate of this University and who has received training in Library technique at the Imperial Library, Calcutta, having stood first in the certificate examination conducted by that Institution.

**The Library of the University Department of Chemical technology:** This Library came into existence in 1934 when the Department was founded. It possesses about 4,000 volumes (1941-1942) and receives 80 periodicals. The annual expenditure on books is Rs. 5,000 and on periodicals Rs. 1,500.

The Library is classified according to the Dewey Decimal System with certain modifications to suit special requirements. There is an author alphabetical card catalogue and a classified printed catalogue which is kept up-to-date by periodical supplements.

The Library claims to be the nucleus of a proposed central technological library for the city, and at present it is used by a large number of persons engaged in chemical industry. Books are loaned out only to members of the staff and students of the Department and to Heads of sister institutions in Bombay.

The Library remains open from 10-30 a.m. to 6-30 p.m. on all week days except Saturdays when it closes an hour earlier.

#### **The J. N. Petit Institute**

The Library was founded in 1856 by about a dozen Parsis living in the Fort area in Bombay. Little did they dream that in course of time it would grow to be a big Institution, one of the best of its kind in the Province. Ten years later in 1866 it was styled the Fort Reading Room and Library and its members numbered about 250 who were exclusively Parsis. In the course of the next 25 years the Library gradually increased in its popularity and by 1891 it had on its roll about 700 members most of whom were Parsis although some non-Parsis were also admitted to the benefit of its Reading Room and Library. In that year the late Mr. Nusserwanji Maneckji Petit gave a donation of Rs. 25,000 with the intention of perpetuating in connec-

tion therewith the memory of his deceased and only son the late Mr. Jamshedji Nusserwanji Petit who for many years was one of its Life-members and a Director and had during his life-time taken a very lively interest in its welfare and progress. In consequence of this gift the Managing Committee of the Library changed its name from the Fort Reading Room and Library to the J. N. Petit Fort Reading Room and Library. Up till that time the Library was located in a big hall rented for the purpose on the first floor of a house in Churchgate Street.

About 1895 Bai Dinbai Nusserwanji Petit wanted to establish a public Reading Room and Library for Bombay in memory of her son the late Mr. Jamshedji Nusserwanji Petit and was prepared to donate a sum of about rupees two and a half lakhs for a building to be erected for the purpose. As at that time this Library was housed in a rented premises its progress was much hampered for want of a suitable building of its own. Mr. Rustomji B. Patel and Mr. Jeejeebhoy P. Mistry, two of the members of the Managing Committee, approached Bai Dinbai and persuaded her to give the amount to this Library for a building of its own and to endow the Jamshedji Nusserwanji Petit Institute therein, for the diffusion of knowledge by means of a Reading Room and Library and a Hall for the delivery of lectures on Literary, Scientific and other subjects. Thereafter the plot of land on which the present library building stands, was obtained from the late Mr. Jamshedji Nusserwanji Tata and the Government of Bombay and over that a large palatial building consisting of two storeys and two mezzanine floors was constructed at a cost of about Rs. 2,47,000. The ground floor with its mezzanine was at first to be rented and its rent utilised towards the formation of a Building Reserve Fund till it amounted to Rs. 50,000. The first storey with its mezzanine floor was to be utilised for the purposes of the Institute for its Reading Room, Library and a Hall. The building was vested in four Trustees by a Deed of Settlement which had been previously approved and confirmed by the members of the Library at a Special General Meeting held for the purpose. Under this Deed of Settlement the management of the Institute was vested in a committee of management consisting of the four Trustees, two nominees appointed by the Trustees from amongst the members and six other members elected annually by the general body of members of the Institute. Under the Deed of Settlement the holder of Sir Dinshaw Manockji Petit Baronetcy from time to time was appointed the ex-officio President of the Institute. The constitution of the governing body now stands as framed by the Trust Deed of 1898.

Besides the princely gift of the building of the Institute costing about Rs. 2,50,000, several other very valuable gifts were made to the Institute by the members of the Petit family. Among them the following three are the most noteworthy. Firstly the entire new and elegant furniture of the library costing about Rs. 10,000 was presented to the Institute by Bai Avabai Franji Petit, sister of the late Mr. Jamshedji Nusserwanji Petit. The second gift worthy of mention was the handsome donation of Rs. 10,000 made at the time by Sir Dinshaw Manockji Petit to form the nucleus of the Book Purchase Fund. The third, though not less valuable than the former two, was the gift made again by the generous donor of the building Bai Dinbai N. Petit, of the entire private Library of Mr. Jamshedji Nusser-



J. N. Petit Institute, Bombay.



wanji Petit consisting of more than 500 volumes, several of which were very rare and costly works of great value.

By her magnificent gift of a stately building Bai Dinbai not only gave the library a home of its own but also supplied in the building itself a source of good income, viz., the rent realised from the letting of the ground floor. The income from this source was at one time Rs. 24,000 per annum for a number of years. Thus the Library owes its foundation and its present affluent position entirely to the foresight and generosity of Bai Dinbai and other members of the Petit family so well renowned for its cosmopolitan charities. The Petits by their valuable gifts made the library entirely self-supporting. At no time in its history for the past 40 years and upwards an appeal as ever been made for public support. This is noteworthy especially in view of the fact that a large majority of its members pay a nominal subscription of annas eight only per month.

Year after year the Institute made steady progress under the fostering care of the two Hon. Secretaries, Mr. Jeejeebhoy Pestonji Mistry and Mr. Sorabji Burjorji Dadyburjor. It grew from strength to strength and gained in prestige rapidly. Mr. Jeejeebhoy Mistry was at the helm of affairs from the inception of the Library as the J. N. Petit Institute till his death in 1913 when the reins were handed over to Mr. Sorabji B. Dadyburjor who still continues to be in office. Under their able guidance and economic management of affairs, the Funds augmented till in 1935 they amounted to Rs. 4,75,000. The gradual and steady progress made by the Institute in the course of forty years of its existence can be seen from the figures given below.

#### NUMBER OF MEMBERS

1856, 21 ; 1866, 263 ; 1891, 782 ; 1905, 2378 ; 1915, 3000 ; 1925, 3725 ; 1935, 3850 ; 1941, 5092.

#### LADY MEMBERS.

1893, 1 ; 1898, 15 ; 1905, 31 ; 1915, 67 ; 1920, 128 ; 1925, 107 ; 1930, 104 ; 1935, 180 ; 1941, 435.

#### BOOKS IN STOCK

1876	386
1891	5000
1905	10600
1915	20000
1925	30000
1935	47880
1941	60000

---

\* Roman figures indicate year and bold figures indicate members.

**PAPERS AND PERIODICALS ON THE TABLES**

<b>Year</b>	<b>No. of Periodicals</b>	<b>Copies</b>
1876	51	58
1898	140	224
1905	200	402
1915	217	425
1925	298	668
1935	349	666
1941	433	897

**ISSUE OF BOOKS AND PERIODICALS**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Books</b>	<b>Periodicals</b>
1894	9000	14000
1905	22584	59472
1915	39650	72000
1925	53965	81860
1935	68910	122514
1941	94156	194677

**ROUTINE CORRESPONDENCE IN THE YEAR 1941**

Bespoken books intimation	16200
Calling for return of books	12067
Demanding payment of subscription	7921

After a useful existence of over a long period of 35 years it was found necessary to extend the Institute building to meet the growing needs of the Parsis and other communities of Bombay. The extension of the building was therefore undertaken by its present Trustees in 1938. Several alterations were made in the existing structure and one more storey was added, at the total cost of Rs. 2,31,000.

The extended building is a grand specimen of Library architecture simple and dignified and in keeping with its long tradition of quiet service and steady progress. Its arched entrance with its finish of coloured marble, the elegant passenger lift, the broad circular stone stairs leading to the Library and the Reading Room on the upper floors welcome, as it were, those in search of profitable knowledge and useful recreation. A Cloak Room with umbrella and hat stands and a rack is provided at the entrance for members to deposit their private property for safe custody as they enter the building.

On the first floor are accommodated the lending library, the Institute office and the Reference Room. In this spacious hall are set against the walls the finely polished wooden book presses; and in the centre the newly constructed steel cabinets. The arrangement of books on the shelves closely follows our own system of classification

which is simple enough to be easily grasped by the newly enrolled members and at the same time capable of covering a very wide range of subjects, in a broad but distinct manner. On an average, about 2000 books are newly purchased and added to stock every year at a cost of eight to ten thousand rupees. Two up-to-date manuscript catalogues, one of Subjects and the other Authors and also several copies of printed catalogues are kept here on a large marble-topped table with a sitting accommodation for fourteen members to consult and select books for issuing out for home reading. Here also are accommodated the issuing and receiving counters which are kept busy throughout the working hours. The Librarian's room and the office are at the eastern end of the Hall while at the western end is the newly opened, well ventilated and adequately furnished Reference and Study Room. It is meant for those who particularly wish to consult works of Reference of which well over 2000 are kept there properly arranged in specially constructed steel cabinets set against the walls. Several small desks are provided in this room with an easel on each to hold the book in position to facilitate reading and writing. Here not only are the Reference books made available to the members but also books from the lending library as and when required. On a special counter in this room are displayed the new books added to stock from month to month so as to enable readers to glance through them and register their claims for those they would like to read. Close to the issuing and receiving counters, on the north is the periodicals stack room where loose numbers of current periodicals removed from the Reading Room and the Circulating department are kept properly arranged to enable members to make their selection and issue them out for home reading. The Circulating department looks after the circulation of fresh periodicals, as far as they are available, to Life and 1st class members who number about 650 at their residences within specified limits in the city. In this service two periodicals of the reader's choice are sent out, twice a week with the Institute servants.

Within this hall is also constructed a mezzanine floor at a height of about 15 feet. This mezzanine floor is well nigh another storey by itself. A great portion of the library books are stocked here in wooden presses set against the walls and also in double faced book presses arranged in a row in the gang way all throughout the mezzanine floor. Accommodated on this mezzanine floor are the Committee Room, Trustees Room, the Bindery which employes four full time binders, and two newspaper file rooms where one copy of two or three prominent local dailies and weeklies are bound and filed away for reference at a future date. Copies of the 'Times of India' are here available from 1898 and so also of *Jam-e-Jamshed* a vernacular daily paper. The first floor and the mezzanine were built to plan which had been carefully prepared at the time of construction of the old building.

The whole of the 2nd floor which forms part of the new extension is used for the general Reading Room which is perhaps the biggest in the whole of India. This is a beautiful hall about 140 feet long, 50 feet wide and 22 feet high and has a well decorated ceiling. The walls are adorned with portraits in oil of the donors and other Honorary



workers connected with the Institute and a plaque of the old Institute building. The new Reading Room with a seating accommodation for nearly 300 members with its exquisite design and fine ventilation, the newly adopted system of diffused lighting and the new and elegant furniture especially provided for it leaves nothing to be desired. It is one of the best Reading Rooms in India and in it are placed over 400 different papers and periodicals arranged on fourteen large marble-topped tables and nine newspaper stands. The amount spent on subscriptions to all the papers and periodicals averages to Rs. 14,000 a year! In a side room on the north of the Reading Room are kept in two book racks some language dictionaries, Directories, volumes of Encyclopaedia Britannica and Year Books for ready reference by the readers. In this side room embedded in the walls, are six specially prepared stained glass windows of portraits of the members of the Petit family endowed by the donors, the value of which is estimated at several thousands of rupees.

Among the amenities provided for the members may be mentioned the Cloak Room, the toilet facilities, including a separate retiring room for the lady members who number about 450, the telephone and the supply of pure filtered water for drinking purposes. Nothing that could add to the convenience of members, be it ever so little, has been overlooked.

The average attendance of readers is over 1000 on ordinary days and over 1500 on Saturdays and especially in the evening hours the Reading Room is thronged with so many members that some of them find it difficult to get sitting accommodation!

On the top is the terrace roof stretching from one end to the other specially provided for the holding of open air meetings and for the delivery of public lectures, etc.

On the North-East end facing the Hornby Road is the circular tower about 120 feet high which adds to the grace and grandeur of the building.

To suit the convenience of its large number of members the Reading Room is kept open from 7 A.M. to 8-30 P.M. on all the 365 days of the year including Sundays and all public holidays. The lending section, the Study Room and the Librarian's office are open from 9 A.M. to 6-30 P.M. except on Sundays and holidays and all throughout the staff are ready and eager to help the members in their enquiries.

All these up-to-date amenities provided for the members speak volumes for the foresight and munificence of the great donors who conceived what may be described as an ideal Reading Room and Library where members may enjoy in peace and comfort the sumptuous literary fare spread before them. Surely, the members have reason to cherish the grateful memory of the founder who brought the Institute into being and the long line of Trustees and Honorary workers who have been zealously watching over its interests and guiding it along the lines of true progress.

### **The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute and the Mulla Firuz Library**

This Institute was founded in memory of the late Mr. Khurshedji Rustamji Cama, the famous Avesta scholar and Orientalist, who died on 20th August, 1909. A Memorial Committee was appointed in December 1909 to collect funds for a suitable memorial to commemorate the eminent literary and other services of the great scholar.

The consensus of opinion of the Memorial Committee was that the most suitable monument of the late Mr. K. R. Cama would be an Oriental Institute for encouraging scholars to prosecute Oriental studies in general and Iranian studies in particular, and for offering facilities by way of accommodation, etc., to the existing societies and institutions with which he was connected and for which he had worked during his lifetime with such exemplary zeal and self-sacrifice.

The late Mr. Damodardas Gordhandas Sukhadwalla, founder of the Peoples' Free Reading Room and Library, a great Hindu philanthropist of Bombay and a friend and admirer of Mr. Cama, headed the memorial fund with a munificent donation of one lac of rupees, and this princely donation paved the way to the formation of an Oriental Institute. The inauguration ceremony of the Institute was performed on 18th December 1916 by His Excellency Lord Willingdon, the then Governor of Bombay, when a large and influential gathering of the citizens of Bombay attended the function.

The Government of Bombay was pleased to make a grant of Rs. 30,000 to the Institute for the foundation of a Government Fellowship to carry on research work in the field of Oriental literature. The Parsi community of Bombay, also contributed a sum of Rs. 12,100 and the Bombay Citizens Memorial Fund Committee collected Rs. 8,548 to be added to the General Fund of the Institute. Subsequently various philanthropic Parsi ladies and gentlemen have donated sums, both large and small, to the funds of the Institute with a view to enable it to do useful work.

The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute actually commenced its work in November, 1915, when the library of the late Mr. K. R. Cama, presented to the public by his sons and daughters, and the old Mulla Firuz Kitabkhana with which Mr. Cama was connected all his life as Treasurer and President, and which is a treasure of ancient Avesta, Pahlavi, Persian and other unique Mss., were incorporated as a part of the Institute.

The Journal of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, published since 1922, has received universal approval in Europe, Asia and America where it is read by Orientalists. Some of the most reputed scholars and savants contribute articles to its columns. It was edited by Dr. Sir Jivanji Modi from 1922 to 1933 and since 1933 it is being edited by Mr. B. T. Anklesaria.

There are 182 Life Members and 43 Ordinary Members on the roll of the Institute. The subscriptions are Rs. 100 for Life and Rs. 10 for Annual membership.

The present Institute Building consisting of a ground floor and two upper storeys has been erected at a cost of nearly Rs. 1,52,000. On

the ground floor has been built " Dr. Sir Jivanji Modi Memorial Hall " with a mezzanine gallery, and on the first floor the Library of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, the Mulla Firuz Kitabkhana and the Mulla Firuz Madressa have been accommodated. Here facilities have been provided for readers, students and scholars to read and carry on researches in Iranian and Oriental literature. There is also a second floor available for accommodating similar libraries or literary bodies.

The Mulla Firuz Kitabkhana contains 892 Persian, Avesta and Pahlavi manuscripts, some of which like the Qanun Al-Masudi are very rare and in some respects unique. The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute Library has in its possession 431 manuscripts in Avesta, Pahlavi and Persian and the Maneckji Limji Hateria Collection 542 Avesta, Pahlavi, Persian and Arabic Manuscripts. Printed books in the three Libraries number 11,473 and Journals 2,117. Valuable descriptive catalogues of most of the Manuscripts and printed books have been prepared and published by well-known Oriental scholars. They are:—

Authors and Classified Catalogue of Manuscripts and Books in the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute by Ervad B. N. Dhabhar, M.A.

Catalogue Raisonne of the Arabic, Hindustani, Persian and Turkish Manuscripts in the Mulla Firuz Library by Edward Rehatsek, M.C.E.

Supplementary Catalogue of Arabic, Hindustani, Persian and Turkish Manuscripts and Descriptive Catalogue of the Avesta, Pahlavi, Pezend and Persian Manuscripts in the Mulla Firuz Library by Mr. S. A. Brelvi, M.A., LL.B., and Ervad B. N. Dhabhar, M.A.

Authors Catalogue of Printed and Lithographed Books and some Manuscripts in the Mulla Firuz Library by Managing Committee, Mulla Firuz Library.

It is a matter of great satisfaction to the Trustees and Governors of the Institute that they have been successful in carrying out the wishes of Mr. Cama inasmuch as they have been successful in housing and preserving in the Cama Institute the following Libraries :—

1. Mr. Cama's Private Library.
2. The Mulla Firuz Kitabkhana.
3. The Maneckji Limji Hateria Library.
4. Sir Jivanji Modi Collection.
5. The Matbar Collection.
6. Sir Dorab Tata Collection.
7. Dastur Dr. Darab Sanjana Collection.
8. The M. N. Kuka Collection.

Some of these have been saved from the several dust-laden nooks and corners where they lay entombed and unread.

The Institute now boasts of 11,205 books, 1,978 Journals and last but not least 1,865 manuscripts written in Avesta, Pahlavi, Iranian, Arabic, Urdu and Turkish. Besides possessing some very rare works amongst the manuscripts there are some of the rarest in the world, there

being only two or three copies extant and that too imperfect. The Institute has thus become a rendezvous for University and Madressa students, scholars and savants of various communities and climes. Several prizes and scholarships have been founded and these are annually awarded to encourage Avestan Learning.

#### **The Prince of Wales Museum of Western India**

The Library of the Archaeology Section has more than 2,500 books, the annual addition to its stock being about 200. Most of these are presented but an amount of Rs. 300 a year is set aside for the purchase of new books. The number of periodicals received is about 30 and the annual grant for this item Rs. 125.

The Library was established mainly for the use of the staff who carry on researches in various branches of archaeology. Its use is now extended to scholars and post-graduate students of the University engaged in research work. Books are not lent out.

The Library of the Art Section has a stock of about 700 books, the average annual addition being 15. The number of periodicals received is 3. The annual amount spent on these two items is Rs. 300. A gift of 267 books on Oriental and European arts from the Trustees of the Sir Dorab Tata Trust received in 1923 formed the basis on which the Library was built up.

Like the Library of the Archaeology Section this Library is also open to scholars and post-graduate research students on permission from the Curator.

The Library of the Natural History Section of the Museum is also the library of the Bombay Natural History Society. Its use is limited to members and to University and post-graduate students on the recommendation of their Principals.

The Library has a stock of about 9,000 books and the annual budget for books is Rs. 300. Most of the additions during a year are received in exchange for the Society's publications and as presents from members. The number of current periodicals at the Library is 72 all of which are received in exchange for the Journal.

The special feature of the Library, as is very proper, is material on the Fauna and Flora of the Oriental Region.

#### **David Sassoon Library and Reading Room, Bombay\***

This Institute traces back its origin to 1847. In September of that year the foreign mechanics employed in H. M.'s Bombay Mint and in the Government Dockyard convened a meeting in that early Educational establishment in Bombay, known as Mr. Mainwaring's School. They drew up a set of rules, which was confirmed at a subsequent meeting on 30th November, 1847, and thus came into existence the original "Bombay Mechanics' Institute." Its object was to acquire a library, to have a museum of models, architectural designs, patents and other matters dealing with Engineering and Mechanical Science and to promote the knowledge of these subjects by lectures, and discussion on literature and science.

---

\* Supplied by the Honorary Secretary of the Library.

The inauguration meeting of the Institute was held in the Town Hall in April, 1848, when the Hon. Sir Erskine Perry, Chief Justice of Bombay, its first President, took the chair.

The early habitat of this interesting Institute was the room in the equally interesting old clock-tower over the entrance to the Government Dockyard Marine Street Fort (now known as the Royal Indian Naval Dockyard). In 1848 the Institute found quarters in a room hired in the Fort and there held its meetings till 1862 when it reverted to the ancient clock-tower. Here it was housed till 1870, but its excellent aims and its good work were fostered during the early years under the competent care of such able and distinguished Presidents as the versatile Sir Erskine Perry, Chief Justice of Bombay, a great lawyer, scholar and scientist, Mr. James Berkley, the talented Chief Engineer of the G. I. P. Railway, to whose genius and daring the Railway up the Bhorc Ghaut, perhaps the earliest of Mountain Railways, stands a lasting monument, Mr. George Buist, Editor of the *Bombay Times*, Col. H. J. Barr, Col. J. A. Ballard and Mr. A. T. Crawford.

In October, 1863, Mr. David Sassoon, the great Merchant Prince of Bombay and the venerable head of the Sassoon Family, happily came to the aid of the Mechanics Institute by presenting Rs. 60,000 to Government to provide it a suitable building. Government generously gave a like amount and leased at a nominal rent an excellent site on the Esplanade, measuring 1485 square yards for a term of 999 years.

The foundation stone was laid on the 21st February, 1867, by the Governnor of Bombay, Sir Bartle Frere, to whom we owe our new Bombay, and the name of the Institute was then changed to that of "The David Sassoon Mechanics' Institute."

The new Building was formally opened on the 24th March, 1870, by the then Governor of Bombay, Sir Seymour Fitzgerald.

The Building was designed by Col. F. A. Fuller, R.E., Government Executive Engineer, to whose genius Bombay owes some of its most conspicuous buildings, of which the two most striking are the palatial Government Secretariat and the Bombay High Court, facing the oval. His then talented Assistant Khan Bahadur Muncherjee Marzban, superintended the erection of the building and it was he who formally made over the premises on behalf of Government to the Institute Managing Committee or Directors on 16th May, 1870. In the same year Sir Albert Sassoon, eldest son of Mr. David Sassoon, presented Rs. 4,500 for the cost of the bookshelves fitted up in the main Hall. Again in 1873 Sir Albert presented to the Institute its fine time-piece costing Rs. 552. Sir Albert was one of the original trustees of the Institute. When however the Institute was made over to its Directors, his connection with it ceased. The members of the Institute at the Annual General Meeting held on the 25th April, 1873, as an expression of their gratitude to Mr. David Sassoon and to Sir Albert, unanimously resolved to nominate one of the members of the Sassoon family as Honorary Director of the Institute and this continues to this day.

The name of greatest interest in connection with this Institute was that of James Berkley, the first Chief Engineer of the G. I. P. Railway in 1850 and 1857. He was the life and soul of the Institute. On his

death his friends collected Rs. 7,500 of which Rs. 6,000 are devoted to the "James Berkley Memorial Fund," for providing scientific books for the Institute Library and with the balance a marble bust of his by the sculptor Butler, has been placed in the Institute.

Most of the Governors of Bombay have been Patrons of the Institute since the days of Lord Elphinstone.

The Institute has arranged for numerous public lectures on literary, scientific and general subjects by competent lecturers. Government used to give a small annual grant towards the expense of these lectures which was stopped owing to improved finances of the Institute. The Institute has presented several gold and silver medals, besides cash prizes for essays on scientific subjects and for architectural designs, the competition for which is open to the public.

The Institute possesses an excellent library of something over 14,000 volumes of general interest, including works on Engineering, Architecture and Mechanics; whilst its reading room, commodious, airy and well lighted is amply furnished with dailies, periodicals and illustrated papers. Besides, there is a well laid out garden for open air reading.

The situation of the Institute is admirable. It stands on Mahatma Gandhi Road in a central position between the Fort and Colaba, so that the residents and those attending office in these localities would find most convenient whether they come to the library, the reading-room or use the place and its garden for a pleasant afternoon resort.

Life membership is Rs. 150 and Ordinary members pay a quarterly subscription of Rs. 6.

In March, 1938, at the Annual General Meeting of members it was decided to delete the word "Mechanics" although it had a long and old association with the Engineers in the early Sixties and Seventies, but that it no longer served any purpose as was the prevalent opinion of a large body of members. The Institute was then named "The David Sassoon Library and Reading Room."

#### **People's Free Reading Room and Library and its Branches at Dadar and Dhobitalao\***

The Institution was first established by the liberality of its donor the late Mr. Damoder Gordhandas Sukhadwalla in 1891 and was the first of its kind in Bombay. The inaugural ceremony was done at the House owned by Mr. Damoder at Manhordas Street, Fort, Bombay. It was presided over by the late Mr. Justice Telang, who along with the Hon'ble Mr. P. M. Mehta, Sorabji Shapurji Bengalee, D. E. Wacha, K. R. Cama and other well-known gentlemen evinced the greatest pleasure and interest in its welfare.

Though the beginning was small, it is very gratifying to record the advance the Institution has made since 1891.

---

\* Supplied by the Secretary to the Trustees of the People's Free Reading Room and Library.

With a view to its permanent prosperity the generous donor in 1898 set apart an immovable property at Manhordas Street of the value of Rs. 40,000 in Trust—the income under its provision is entirely devoted to the maintenance of the Library. The first Indenture of the Trust was made on 23rd of May, 1898, with the first Board of following Trustees : Damoder Gordhandas Sukhadwalla, Dinshaw Edulji Wacha, Kavesji Merwanji Shroff, Hassumbhai Vishram, Narayan Ganesh Chandavarkar and Narendas Purshotamdas. Sir D. E. Wacha was appointed its first Chairman.

Seth Damoder Sukhadwalla, the Founder, died on 11-11-1913 leaving a Will, the Executors of which after disposing of several items transferred the residuary legacy of three properties, one at Hornby Road, second a Ginning Factory at Sharda and third a bungalow at Mahableshwar; the second and third properties were subsequently sold off and the amount realised were invested in Government Papers. The first named Building is in our possession.

Out of the income of the rents and interests on Securities and shares the Library is fully maintained and no grants are received from the Government or the Municipality.

Both the Reading Room and Library are located on the first floor of the Sukhadwalla Building, Hornby Road.

From the very beginning of the Institution the late Sir D. E. Wacha was its first Chairman of the Board of Trustees till his death on 18-2-1936.

#### **Dadar Branch**

By Sir D. E. Wacha's indefatigable interest in the Library, the Institution flourished from year to year and by his economical investments and guidance out of the savings of its income a Reading Room was opened at Dadar in a rented premises. Having found that the public was taking a good deal of interest in that centre a vacant Municipal plot of land was purchased by the Trustees and a special Building was erected on the corner of Lady Jansetji Road and De Silva Road at Dadar.

In September, 1925, the Reading Room was first opened in a rented premises and when the newly built own building was ready it was removed there on 1-7-1928 and subsequently the Library Department was started on 1-6-1938. It is located on the first floor (West side) and is maintained out of the rents of the ground floor and part of the first floor of the said Building.

#### **The Dhobitalao Branch**

In the year 1929 some negotiations commenced between the Trustees of the People's Free Reading Room and Library and the Managing Committee of the N. M. Wadia General Library on the other side and subsequently the Trustees of the Framji Cowasji Institute on the third part and as a result by a Consent Decree of the High Court the whole management of the N. M. Wadia General Library was handed over to the People's Free Reading Room and Library in July, 1930. The N. M. Wadia General Library was originally known as the Native General Library which was founded so far back as 1845 and was removed

to the old Framji Cowasji Institute in 1865. It is now styled as "People's Free Reading Room and Library with which is incorporated the N. M. Wadia General Library."

It is located on the ground floor of the newly built Framji Cowasji Institute Building at Dhobitalao free of rent under the High Court Decree. The Library is maintained from the General Funds of the People's Free Reading Room and Library. However a donation of Rs. 17,500 in Government Papers has been made by the retired Managing Committee of the N. M. Wadia Library ear-marked for the purchase of books out of its interest only for the Dhobitalao Branch.

This FREE READING ROOM & LIBRARY when founded in 1891 was first of its kind in the City of Bombay where both the Reading Room & Library are open to all the public with the distinction of caste, creed or sex. Books are, however, lent to the Home Readers at a deposit of Rs. 10 per book which is paid back on the return of the book.

#### **Mumbai Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya\***

Bombay claims along with Thana to be the pioneer in starting Libraries of exclusively Marathi books. In 1898 a group of young friends with very limited means, but inspired with indomitable enthusiasm set themselves out to start in this city an exclusively Marathi library. This is to be considered as original and ambitious in its nature, as it is indicative of great foresight and vision on the part of the pioneers.

The idea of collecting exclusively Marathi books and manuscripts was first conceived in 1878 by Sardar Gopal Hari Deshmukh, popularly known as "Lokahitawadi," and Justice M. G. Ranade. But it did not gather enough momentum then.

The Sangrahalaya owes its origin to an humble institution called "Chhatrapati Vachanalaya" organised by "Bharata Sevaka Samuha" started by Messrs. Puntambekar, Modak and Shejwalkar. This exclusively Marathi Library was started by them with the object of keeping it free to the public. But for want of sufficient finances the Library had to be closed down. The enthusiasm of these young men however never waned. The Library was again started under the name of the Bombay Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya in 1898 with the active co-operation of their other eight friends. It was inaugurated by that veteran literator Mr. V. K. Oka, Editor of the popular children's magazine "Balabodha." Messrs. Puntambekar, Bakre and Page, who are among the pioneers of the Institution, are still happily alive to see its present growth.

The main difficulty in developing the Library was the lack of adequate funds. The Government and the Municipality were unfortunately apathetic to such educational institutions and these men had, therefore, largely to depend upon the support of the public. Fortunately for the Institution in its early days, the pioneers of this ambitious scheme had the honour and the privilege of having late Mr. Justice Ranade as their guide, philosopher and friend. In fact

---

\* Note supplied by Mr. V. G. Phatak, Hon. Secretary of the Sangrahalaya.



the first annual function was presided over by Justice Ranade, when, he uttered the following prophetic words, "Though the beginning of this Institution is small, we need not despair, because the energy of these young men is boundless and therefore the Institution is bound to develop fully in future."

The promoters were partly successful in solving the problem of funds by approaching the Ruling Princes of Maharashtra and enlisting their sympathy and interest. The chief among those who contributed generously are the Princes of Bhor, Kurundwad, Sangli, Phaltan, Jamkhandi and Ichalkaranji.

The general public also came forward to help the popular cause in a number of ways. Year after year charity performances of dramatic and circus companies, and lately even Cinema shows, were requisitioned and, through popular support, the Institution managed to get maximum collection at all these performances.

The history of the number of donations from various strata of society is rather an absorbing story. Along with the princely donations from the rich, contributions from the middle and lower classes also came spontaneously with a spirit of devotion and love for the Marathi language. The late Mr. M. R. Tulpule—an ordinary postman—left a legacy of Rs. 250, the humble savings of his whole struggling life, for the benefit of this Institution. Another gentleman Vedantatirtha Sadashiv Shastri Kanhere—who later on became a professor of Sanskrit in London University, contributed Rs. 500—the entire proceeds of his Pravachanas (religious discourses)—to the Sangrahalaya. In a similar way, Mrs. Yeshodabai Bhat has also contributed the proceeds of her Hari Kirtans to this library. Rao Saheb B. B. Patil was contributing regularly a sum of Rs. 25 for a number of years. Mr. J. R. Vannali left a legacy of Rs. 1,000 to the Institution. The late Seth Tukaram Javji also donated a sum of Rs. 1,000. The ceaseless efforts and devotion of the innumerable workers of this Institution were crowned with success, when, in 1906, the great pioneer of the Library movement in India, the late Shree Sayajirao Gaikwad Maharaj of Baroda was persuaded to visit the Institution through the good offices of the late Sir Bhalechandra Bhatwadkar. Under the inspiring patronage of Shree Sayajirao Gaikwad, the building fund was started in the same year, and, the foundation stone of the building was laid by him on 17th December, 1910. On this auspicious occasion he handsomely contributed a sum of Rs. 5,000 to the building fund. When the building was completed the Maharaja Gaikwad performed the formal opening of the 'Sharada Mandir' and donated an additional amount of Rs. 1,000 and a rich collection of precious books. The late Sir Bhalechandra Bhatwadkar was at the helm of the Institution for a number of years. He has helped the Sangrahalaya in every possible way over and above the personal donation of Rs. 1,100. Another veteran who actively helped the Institution as its President for many years was the late Dr. M. G. (Nanasaheb) Deshmukh. The library is now working under the able guidance and paternal care of the Right Hon'ble Dr. M. R. Jayakar.

In the progressive growth of the library a memorable event took place in 1923 when the Silver Jubilee was celebrated with great pomp

and splendour. Mr. N. C. Kelkar presided on the occasion. In 1931, the Institution was further extended by the addition of an extra floor to the building to meet its growing requirements.

In 1934, Mr. Puntambekar, the founder-Secretary retired, and, in honour of his long and meritorious services, the members of the library organised a fund called the "Puntambekar Book Fund." This forms the nucleus fund for the purpose of purchasing new and valuable books. This occasion was also chosen to do honour to the other foundation members—Messrs. Bakre and Page. This trio has been the life and the moving spirit of the Sangrahalaya for all these years.

The winter lecture series formerly conducted by the Hindu Union Club and the Aryan Excelsior League was revived by the Sangrahalaya in 1935, when Mr. K. P. Khadilkar inaugurated the lecture series. It is now ably conducted with the active help of our other sister institutions—Marathi Sahitya Sangha and Vangmaya Seva Mandal. The aim is to diffuse knowledge among the masses on various lively topics of the day.

In 1937 the Institution, mainly through the good offices of Mr. Jannadas Mehta, the then Mayor, was fortunate in receiving a grant-in-aid of Rs. 1,500 for the first time from the Bombay Municipal Corporation. Thereafter the Library is continuing to receive a grant of Rs. 1,000 every year from the Corporation. This Municipal grant has put the Library on a comparatively sound footing. It has enabled us to keep the library free and open to Ladies during certain hours in the afternoon, convenient to them. Thus the founders have an occasion to feel gratified that their original ambition of a completely free library is being partly fulfilled.

In 1939 a circulating branch was started by arranging to deliver library books to the residential places of the Members who paid a slightly higher subscription. This scheme is gaining good support and popularity.

Another new chapter in the history of the Sangrahalaya was opened in 1941 by starting a branch at Dadar to cater to the needs of the North Bombay public. The future of this branch appears to be full of great potentialities and we are certain that it will soon expand like its parent body.

The library is divided into two branches, Reference Section and Issue Section. The books in the reference section are not issued to Readers at home. They have to be made use of in the Library alone. The total number of books in the Library is 22,687 ; 13,495 being in the Reference Section and 9,192 in the Issue Section. There are nearly 300 rare books and manuscripts in the Library. The total number of members including that of Dadar Branch is nearly 1,300. This Institution is cosmopolitan in its nature and has on the list of subscribers members of all the communities—Hindus, Mahomedans, Parsis, Jews and others.

This is a brief record of our achievements in the past. They are remarkable enough for anybody to be proud of. It does not, however,

mean that the original purpose of serving the Marathi readers by establishing a useful library with a unique collection of up-to-date books for the benefit of scholars and research workers has been realised. The management is conscious that much still remains to be done.

To mention a few things only, we should have a building which is situated in the heart of the city with the modern amenities of a good library for the benefit of readers. We should provide for a better collection of rare manuscripts of historical value. Every effort needs to be made to encourage publication of books which are out of print. The expansion of this library in different centres—including labour centres of this great City is an urgent necessity. The management aspires to give a very good account of itself by extending its activities on the above lines before the Golden Jubilee of the Institution in 1948.

The library is situated in Bhai Jivanji Lane, Thakurdwar Road, and the Branch at Ranade Extension Road, Dadar.

#### **Forbes Gujrati Sabha**

The library of this Institution is called "Shri Buddhivardhak Pustakalaya." It was founded in 1934. The object with which the library was started was to collect and house at one place material on Gujrati literature and history for the use of research workers. Books and manuscripts covering a wider field than literature and history are, however, now included in the library. Reference works in English, Sanskrit, Marathi, Gujarati, Hindi, Urdu and Persian are purchased and the library possesses an up-to-date Reference Section.

The library contains about 9,000 volumes and its use is entirely free to students, research scholars and casual visitors.

#### **Anjuman-i-Islam Karimi Library \***

The Anjuman-i-Islam Karimi Library was established in the year 1897 by a generous donation from Mr. Kazi Abdul Karim Porbundy who furnished the Library with adequate furniture and books in Arabic, Persian, Urdu, Gujrati and English languages. The Library has been housed in the Anjuman-i-Islam Hall situated at Hornby Road. The Opening Ceremony was performed by H. E. Lord Sandhurst, the then Governor of Bombay, on the 28th March, 1899. In that year the total number of books in different languages was 3,352. About half of this were Urdu books.

At present the total number of books is about 10,000. So far as the research studies are concerned the Library contains most authoritative books in Arabic and Urdu.

The Library is open to the public and books are issued on a small deposit of Rs. 5.

---

\* Note supplied by the Assistant Secretary of the Anjuman-i-Islam.

**Maharashtra Mitra Mandal Library and Free Reading Room \***

This Library, established in 1930, occupies a sphere of its own being the only institution of its kind in the Labour Area of Bombay. Highest benefit at lowest cost has always been the motto of the Library. Costly and good books in Marathi and English are available for members at a nominal subscription of only 4 as. a month. The Marathi section of the Library is very select and up-to-date, and the English also is comprised of books of reputed and world-famous Authors. The Library has a substantial Reference Section of many Encyclopaedic Volumes and a special section for children.

Up till now the Library has purchased 2,168 books and 800 were presented by kind friends which takes the total to the not unsatisfactory number of 3000. 275 members take the advantage of the Library, and nearly 10,000 books are read by them every year. More than Rs. 400, i.e., 70 per cent of the amount of members' subscription is spent on books.

About 40 periodicals in Marathi, English and Hindi are subscribed for by the Library, which include 8 Dailies, 16 Weeklies, 1 Bi-Weekly and 1 Quarterly. Approximately half the amount of the subscriptions is contributed by some kind friends and donors. The Reading Room is visited by more than 150 readers per day.

The payment of the rent of the Library premises was a heavy demand on the modest income of the Library, and therefore, the Secretaries have started a small store, out of the savings of the Library, the profits of which go to meet the rent of the premises. The total sellings of this store amount to nearly Rs. 1,700 a year.

One of the important sections of the Institution arranges lectures and discussions in literary topics and books, and introductions of well-known authors for and among the members.

A Marathi magazine is written and published by some of the enthusiastic members, which helps the inception of friendship among them.

The Institution celebrates annual social functions for the last several years; and it has been fortunate and honoured in obtaining as presidents some of the famous litterateurs and educationists of to-day.

The proposal of a Building for the Institution has already been accepted, and the Institution has begun to collect funds for the same since the last year. The Institution has appointed three Trustees, who will supervise and have full control over all its property.

There are 2 Patrons, 20 Life Members, and 210 Ordinary Members making a total of 232, which includes 11 Ladies.

**The Bombay Telugu Free Library and Reading Room\*†**

The Library is one of the oldest institutions started in the locality by the prominent members of the Munurwars and other persons of the Telugu community of Kamathipura.

---

\* Supplied by the Hon. Secretaries of the Institution.

† Supplied by the Hony. Secretary of the Library.

It was established in the year 1875, 68 years ago. It enters upon the 64th year of its existence. Except for a brief period of few years, during which the Library had to remain closed owing to unforeseen difficulties, it has a brilliant record of service to the public of this locality. The Institution was revived in 1936 by certain distinguished members of the Telugu community, and placed on a solid financial footing under a sound scheme approved by the High Court, and since then it is regularly and satisfactorily functioning.

The Library and the Reading Room is open to all the members of the public, without distinction of caste and religion. The Library has a collection of over 3,700 books, in English, Marathi, Gujarati, Telugu and Hindi; and a large number of daily and weekly newspapers and monthly magazines in English, Marathi and Gujarati are subscribed for.

At present the Library and Free Reading Room is located in the Adi Parbhaji Telugu Munurwar Hall, belonging to the Telugu Munurwar Community at a nominal rent of rupee one per month.

The Library is kept open throughout the day, except for a brief interval in the afternoon. The average attendance is over 75 every day. Books are issued both to the subscribing members and the members of the public on liberal conditions without any fees being charged.

The Bombay Municipality gives a grant-in-aid of Rs. 400 to Rs. 500 a year.

There are 108 members paying subscription from Rs. 2 to As. 4 per month, and 16 Life Members.

With a view to have an independent building to house the Library and Free Reading Room, a special Building Fund has been started and it is hoped that public support to this fund will enable the Trustees to achieve this laudable object.

#### **Muni Shri Mohanlalji Jain Central Library and Sanskrit Pathashala \***

This Institution consists of a reading room, a Library and a Pathashala for teaching Sanskrit to the general public. The reading room and the library are also open to the public. The Institution was founded in 1910 A.D. and a Trust Deed was executed on the 10th of July, 1911. The principal objects of the said Trust are, maintenance of the library, reading room and Pathashala.

The management of the said Institution is in the hands of a Managing Committee elected from the members of the Jain Svetamber Community. The funds of the Institution amount to Rs. 76,702-3-6 according to the balance sheet up to December 1939. The Institution subscribes to 3 English and 4 Gujarati Dailies. The Institution also subscribes 16 Weekly, 1 Fortnightly, 4 Quarterly, and 37 Monthly

---

\* Information supplied by the Hon. General Secretary of the Institution.

periodicals. Out of the total 64 periodicals, 36 are in Gujarati language, 12 in English, 5 in Hindi and 11 relating to Jain religion. In the library the total number of books at the end of 1939 were as follows :—

Books relating to Jainism ...	...	...	4,859
English books ...	...	...	2,833
Gujarati books ...	...	...	6,910
Sanskrit books ...	...	...	710
Hindi books ...	...	...	728
Marathi books ...	...	...	124
			15,664

Besides the said books the Institution possesses 1,173 Manuscripts. One Mr. F. K. Lalan presented 1,141 books to the Library which have been kept in separate cup-boards and the collection is known as Lalan books collection. Moreover there are 15 boxes for the circulating library in which there are in all 288 books. This circulating library is introduced for the purpose of issuing books for the benefit of Jain ladies.

#### **The Jhaverilal Umiashankar Yagnik Bhuleshwar Library.**

This Library was founded in 1874 as the Bhuleshwar Library with a trust of Rs. 13,000. In the early days the number of members was about 300. The price of a newspaper was as high as 4 annas in those days and many persons preferred to subscribe to a library and read their newspapers there and in addition borrow books.

A gentleman named Mr. Jhaverilal Umiashankar Yagnik was a well known man of letters in Gujarati. On his death in 1902 the people of Bombay collected together a fund of Rs. 13,000 to commemorate his name and donated it to the Bhuleshwar Library ; indeed a very fitting tribute to the memory of the late Mr. Yagnik. At the same time the name of the Library was also changed from "The Bhuleshwar Library" to "The Jhaverilal Umiashankar Yagnik Bhuleshwar Library." The trust fund of the library now amounts to Rs. 27,000 which is invested in Government Securities.

But the fortunes of the Library waned so much so that in 1931 there were only fifty members on the subscribers' roll. In that year Mr. K. M. Vakil, M.A., LL.B., an Advocate of the High Court became its President and started putting new life into the Institution. Under his guidance the Managing Committee of the Library inaugurated many reforms. Finding that there was practically no demand for English books, the purchase of such books was stopped. The result was that more money could be spared for Gujarati books. A collection of Marathi books was made over as a gift to the Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya and the Library became a purely Gujarati Library serving a Gujarati locality. Another reform was to supply books to members at home. This resulted in many women joining as members ; also many college students studying Gujarati for their degree course started to take advantage of the Library.

The number of subscribing members today is 150. The stock of books is over 3,000, and the annual expenditure on the purchase of

books is about Rs. 180. The Library takes in ten newspapers and about 15 periodicals.

The administration of the Library is in the hands of a Managing Committee.

#### **Lokmanya Seva Sangh, Parle \***

On the 11th March, 1923, the Institution named the Lokmanya Seva Sangh was established at Vile-Parle in the memory of Late Lokmanya Tilak. The Institution started Grantha Sangrahalaya in the year 1924 as one of the many activities in the interest of the public and the next year a Free Reading Room was also annexed to it. In the year 1935 the present new building of the Institution was completed and it is now possible to provide a special spacious hall of 30' x 35' for Grantha Sangrahalaya and Reading Room. On account of a big donation of Rs. 5,000 by Mrs. Gangabai Phatak in memory of her late husband Mr. Shridhar Vasudeo Phatak, the Grantha Sangrahalaya is named as Shridhar Vasudeo Phatak Grantha Sangrahalaya.

The Grantha Sangrahalaya consisting of Marathi, English, Hindi and Sanskrit books totalling 5,339 (as at 31-3-41) is being taken advantage of by members.

A free reading room is maintained in which several magazines and newspapers are provided to the reading public. A special interest is shown by keeping a large number of educative books for little children, who are trained to have a taste for reading books and magazines of juvenile interest.

In all about 278 members take advantage of the library.

The total expenditure the Institution incurred in the year 1940-41 is Rs. 841-3-9 against income of Rs. 552-12 by way of subscriptions or small donations.

The management of Grantha Sangrahalaya and Library is entrusted to a special branch called Grantha Sangrahalaya Shakha consisting of 16 members and the whole work is done by Honorary workers.

The Free Reading Room is open every day in the morning from 7-30 to 9-30 a.m. The Library is kept open for issuing books on Sundays, Tuesdays, and Thursdays in the morning between 7-30 and 8-30 a.m. and for ladies only on Tuesdays and Fridays between 8-30 and 4-30 p.m. and for children only on Mondays between 7-30 to 8-30 a.m.

The subscription is Rs. 0-4-0 per month to be paid quarterly to members of the Sangh and no entrance fee is required. Non-members of the Sangh have to pay an entrance fee of Re. 1 and subscription annas four for one book and annas eight for two books.

#### **The Indian Merchants' Chamber**

The Library of the Indian Merchants' Chamber is not a unit separate from the Chamber. Since the inception of the Chamber in the

---

\* Note supplied by the Honorary Secretaries of the Sangh.

year 1907, useful and important publications were purchased for the use of the office and additions were made from time to time to the collection of books which has now developed into an important commercial reference library. It is open only to the Members of the Chamber who are allowed its free use. There are nearly 10,000 publications. Annual expenditure on books is about Rs. 600, the number of volumes added being about 200. Purchases of new publications are restricted to Government blue books and standard publications of general interest to the commercial public. Annual expenditure on periodicals is about Rs. 550. About 200 periodicals are received in the Library. Some of the books and periodicals are supplied free of charge by the Central and Provincial Governments as also by Commercial Associations. There are no hard and fast rules regarding loan of books and periodicals from the Library to Members. The usual practice is to allow Members to keep books (except reference books which are not issued) and periodicals for a fortnight. Books are classified according to subjects, though there are special classifications like Debates of Legislatures, Gazettes, Administration Reports, etc.

#### **Technological Laboratory, Indian Central Cotton Committee**

This is a small but comprehensive library of literature on cotton technology and related subjects. The number of books in the library is 600 and the number of current periodicals 33. The annual expenditure on both these items is Rs. 1,000.

The Library being a small and specialised unit it is classified according to special subjects to meet the special needs of workers engaged in study and research in cotton technology. There is no catalogue, but an ordinary accession register is maintained which meets the demands on the Library. Members of the staff of the Technological Laboratory can borrow two books and two periodicals at a time. Outsiders are permitted to consult books in the Library with the Director's permission.

The Library is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. from Monday to Friday every week. On Saturdays the hours are from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m.

The Library is in charge of a part-time Librarian.

#### **Department of Industries**

The Library of this Department is attached to the Office of the Director of Industries, Government of Bombay. It came into existence in the year 1929-30 and it has now a stock of 6,867 books. The average annual addition to the Library is 250 books and the number of periodicals received is 35 of which 25 are foreign and 10 Indian. All the 10 Indian periodicals and 2 foreign ones are obtained free; yearly expenditure on the others is between Rs. 300 and Rs. 400. The annual budget for books is about Rs. 1,600.

The Library has its own subject classification and notation. The catalogue is on cards in two sections—authors and subjects. There is no special librarian in charge of the Library and its technical processes, but the work is entrusted to a junior clerk of the Department.



The Library is open for reference to members of the public from 10-45 a.m. to 5-30 p.m. on all week days except Saturdays when it closes at 1 p.m.

#### **The Royal Institute of Science**

The Library of the Institute is called Sir VasANJI Trikamji Mulji Library and was founded in 1920 with the help of a magnificent donation of 2½ lacs of rupees from the gentleman after whom it is named. The Library building which is attached to the main building is 120 feet long, 50 feet wide and 30 feet high with a floor beautifully paved with marble. Space has been reserved for expansion. A terrace attached to the library building (under which there is at present a workshop of the Institute), in line with the floor of the library, provides space for future expansion, to be built over when needed.

The Library is meant mainly for the use of students and professors. Post-graduate students in science who are members of the University Library are also admitted as readers to the Institute Library on the issue of a special reader's ticket issued at the University Library and countersigned by the Principal of the Institute.

The stock of books is about 12,500. The annual addition to this is about 100 books and 150 volumes of bound periodicals. The annual budget for books is Rs. 5,000 and for periodicals Rs. 3,500. The Library also contains theses submitted by students of the Institute for the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees of the Bombay University and sets of papers published by members of the staff in various foreign and Indian periodicals. There is in the Library a special collection of technical books called the Gajjar Collection presented by Dr. T. K. Gajjar in 1933 in memory of his famous father.

The scheme of classification used in the Library is the Universal Decimal Classification. The catalogue is a classified card catalogue. An author catalogue was printed in 1939.

The Librarian is a gazetted officer in the Bombay Education Service, Class II, collegiate Branch. He is an M.A. of the Bombay University and he received training in Library Science at the School of Librarianship, University of London. He also instructs students in French and German.

#### **Medical Libraries in Bombay**

There are four libraries in the city of Bombay under this category and one each at Poona and Ahmedabad attached to the local Medical School. Two of the libraries in Bombay are parts of the two Medical Colleges in that city and the third is that of the Haffkine Institute, and the fourth belongs to the College of Physicians and Surgeons.

There is an inter-library loan arrangement between the four Bombay libraries, so that books from one institution are available for the use of the members of the staff of the other institutions. In this connection it may also be mentioned that the University Library, Bombay, subscribes to 16 Medical Journals and has sets of some of these for previous years. These also are available for the use of the other four institutions and are issued out on request from an Administrative Officer.

**Library of the Grant Medical College.**—This is the oldest of all the institutions mentioned above having been founded about 1845 when the College itself came into existence. It is also the biggest library of its class, possessing about 13,000 volumes including bound volumes of periodicals. The number of volumes added is about 200 per year and the annual expenditure on this item is Rs. 3,000. Another Rs. 2,000 a year is spent on periodicals the number of which is 69.

The use of the Library is restricted to the staff and students of the College, but others wishing to consult occasionally the material available here are able to do so with the permission of the Dean. Students of the College are allowed to borrow books against deposit. The Library opens at 10-45 a.m. on all week days, the closing hour being 2 p.m. on Saturdays and 5-30 p.m. on other days.

There is a shelf list on cards and a dictionary card catalogue. A classified printed catalogue priced at Rs. 2 is also available at the Government Central Press, Bombay.

The Library is in charge of a Librarian who is a graduate in Arts and Science. He has obtained training in Library Science at the Punjab University Library.

**The Library of the Seth Gordhandas Sundardas Medical College.**—This came into being in 1925 the year in which the College was founded. It was started with an initial grant of Rs. 21,000 made by the Municipal Corporation for the City of Bombay in the year 1925. It was possible to purchase therewith a large number of latest copies of medical books in all branches and a sum of about two thousand rupees is being annually spent on the purchase of new books. All the medical journals purchased for the Library are bound in special volumes for purpose of reference. In some cases efforts have been made to purchase or secure the back numbers as well. A number of old medical books, which were lying with the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, have been lent to this College Library. They number 1,227 and some of them are of historical importance.

The stock of books is more than 7,000 which includes 1,600 bound volumes of periodicals. The annual expenditure on books is Rs. 2,000 and on periodicals Rs. 1,700. Books are classified under sub-heads showing the various branches of medicine. There is a card-catalogue according to authors and titles.

**The Library of the College of Physicians and Surgeons** was started in 1920 and is devoted to Medical Journals. The initial expenditure under this item was Rs. 50,000 which enabled the College to acquire sets of standard periodicals. The number of current periodicals received in the Library is 50 and the annual budget for them is Rs. 1,500.

**The Haffkine Institute.**—The Library of the Institute contains about 12,000 volumes including bound volumes of periodicals, medical reports and pamphlets. The annual expenditure on books is Rs. 1,500, and on periodicals Rs. 2,500.

The history of the Library is very intimately associated with the history of this Institute, which was first established in 1896 and the Library as a separate unit appears to have come into being in the year 1898 when the Institute was shifted to its present spacious premises.

The development of the Library shows four distinct stages : 1898-1917, 1917-1923, 1923-1932 and 1932-39. Since 1939 up to date the present situation which requires no detailing, has considerably hampered the progress of the Library.

The period between the years 1932-1939 has been one of great activity and development, during which the range of subjects in the Library was considerably widened to keep pace with the increased spheres of research activities of the Institute and in order to make it as complete a Scientific and Medical Research Library as can be.

Since 1932 the shelf-space has been nearly quadrupled and at present the Library holds over 11,000 publications and 150 sets of periodicals covering a wide range of Scientific subjects.

For some years the Library has been rendering very useful service to research workers of the city and even the Presidency and has often proved to be the last resort to many of them.

#### **LIBRARIES ORGANIZED BY THE LABOUR WELFARE DEPARTMENT, GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY**

(By E. J. S. Ram, Labour Welfare Officer, Government of Bombay)

The Labour Welfare Department has embarked upon a very ambitious programme. The programme embodies many items of equal importance which are calculated to bring about the moral, physical and educational uplift of the masses in general and the textile labour of the Province in particular. One of these items is to have a net work of libraries for the cultural advancement of the industrial workers and their dependants. The basic idea of providing libraries and reading rooms is also to guard the industrial workers against their relapsing back into illiteracy through disuse of their attainments of however lower calibre they might be.

In order to provide adequate opportunities towards acquiring the minimum necessary knowledge which helps in making a person a useful citizen, this Department has endeavoured to provide reading facilities to the textile labour of this Province through the establishment of two kinds of libraries, viz., (1) General Libraries and (2) Circulating Libraries. The former set of libraries are situated in the Welfare Centres functioning under this Department and the establishment of the latter is so arranged that they will reach all labourers, even those who are residing in the remotest corners of the cities and towns of industrial importance of this Province.

**General Libraries.**—These libraries consist of books in vernacular languages, viz., Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, Gujarati, Kannada, Tamil according to the nature and requirements of the industrial labour who reside

in the localities concerned. These books cover all fields of life, viz., citizenship, labour, agriculture, science, sociology, politics, literature, dramas, novels, etc. Twenty such libraries have been set up in the Labour Welfare Centres functioning in Bombay, Ahmedabad, Sholapur and Hubli.

These libraries have got a collection of books ranging from 500 to 1,000. New additions are made twice a year. When one set is required by the members of one centre the set is taken to some other centre and is replaced by the one from the other centre. In this way the interest of the workers is sustained by the addition of new sets of books to the existing old sets from time to time and also by the interchange of books from one centre to another.

**Circulating Libraries.**—The scheme of Circulating libraries has been recently approved and sanctioned by Government at a cost of Rs. 15,000. This is planned on the lines of the Circulating Library of the Baroda State Library. It is intended to supply libraries to the different industrial centres and books will be supplied in such a way that they will reach all mohallas consisting of ten or more chawls. For each mohalla or group of ten chawls committees of five or six members are being appointed. The Inspectors in the town and Island of Bombay and city of Ahmedabad and Circulating Librarians at Sholapur and Hubli will act as the Secretaries of the Committees. Full co-operation will be availed of social welfare institutions and well organized labour unions where they function with a view to making this scheme a complete success.

The main difference between the General Libraries and the Circulating Libraries is that whereas the former are located only in the centres, the latter will serve all those industrial workers who are not able to utilize the libraries at the centres. It shall be the duty of the Circulating Librarian to rotate the books in steel trunks or wooden boxes to the chawls inhabited by the workers and distribute books among them in their very residences. The aim is to reach almost every worker as far as possible.

Books have been purchased, allotments of the same have been made to the different industrial areas of the Province, and librarians have been appointed and trained for the work they are expected to carry out.

**Rotary Club Central Library.**—The Rotary Club of Bombay has decided to augment the efforts of this Department to serve the masses by establishing a library to be named 'Rotary Club Library' in the R. A. P. L. R. Centre at DeLisle Road.

It will be a central library from which books will be issued to small libraries conducted by Social Institutions in the labour area.

It has been proposed to entrust the supervision and control of the said library to this Department, while the cost of the books and maintenance charges will be borne by the Rotary Club. This step is undertaken as an experimental measure and if it proves a success it will go a long way in the formation and development of a net-work of libraries as visualized in the Scheme of Library Movement.

**List of Other Libraries in Bombay**

1. Agry Seva Sangh Free Reading Room & Library, Municipal camp, Worli.
2. Lower Parel Free Reading Room, Trikut Chawl, Ferguson Rd.
3. Dadoba Raghoba Free Reading Room, Ahmed Bldg., Ferguson Road.
4. Sayajirao Gaikawad Free Reading Room & Library, DeLisle Road, Madhavaji Compound.
5. Worli Koliwada Free Reading Room & Library, Worli Village.
6. Shet Jahangir Dalal Estate Mandal, Library & Free Reading Room, Lamington Road.
7. Manohar Free Reading Room, Conducted by Dalit Jnana Prasarak Mandal, B. I. T. Chawl, No. 6, Bellasis Road.
8. Municipal Reading Room and Library, Foras Road, Central School, Foras Road.
9. Hindustani Free Reading Room, 243, Bellasis Road, Near Alexandra Cinema.
10. The Bombay Telugu Free Reading Room & Library, Telugu Munurwar Wadi, Shankarrao Pupala Road, Kamathipura.
11. Shri Ramkrishna Free Reading Room, 4th Kamathipura Street.
12. Municipal Siddique Mohamed Sobani Library & Free Reading Room, Stable St., Kamathipura.
13. The Nagapada Neighbourhood House, Library and Free Reading Room, Dintimkar Rd, Nagapada.
14. The Telli Mohalla Library & Reading Room, 85, Sheikh Burau, Kamruddin Street.
15. The Agripada Municipal Free Reading Room & Library, Near Mission School, Agripada, Bombay.
16. Rohidas Sudhakar Mandal's Free Reading Room & Library, Bombay Improvement Trust Chawl, Agripada, Bombay.
17. Social Service League Madanpura Settlement, Free Reading Room & Library, Mohamadan Street, Madanpura, Bombay.
18. Bai Motalabai Wadia Free Reading Room & Library, Opp. Byculla Police Station, Byculla.
19. Hari Bhao Savalaram Meher, Free Reading Room & Library, Opp. Byculla Railway Station, Byculla.
20. Arya Vachanalaya, Free Reading Room & Library, Ghorapdeo.
21. Friendship Centre, Free Reading Room, Tarwada, Mazagaon.
22. Bharat Seva Hindi Pustkalaya, Free Reading Room & Library, Love Lane,

23. Waghmare Free Reading Room, Love Lane, Mazagaon.
24. Samatawadi Tarun Sangh, Free Reading Room, Love Lane, Mazagaon.
25. Dr. Ambedkar Adyadharak Mandal, Love Lane, Mazagaon.
26. Social Service League, Elphinstone Bridge, Parel.
27. Municipal Free Reading Room & Library, Dr. Batlibhoi Road, Poibaudi, Parel.
28. Maharashtra Mitra-Mandali Library & Reading Room, Government Gate Road, Lalbaug.
29. Tarun Bharat Mandali Free Reading Room & Library, Kalachoukey Road, Chinchpokly.
30. Municipal Free Reading Room & Library, Chinchpokly, Parel Road.
31. Social Service League Free Reading Room & Library, Parel Road, Chinchpokly.
32. The National Free Reading Room & Library, Ripon Road, Near Parsee Statue, Bombay.
33. The Kamagar Library, Girni Kamagar Union Quarters, Madanpura, Ripon Road, Bombay.
34. The Huzienibaug Free Reading Room & Library, Huzienibaug, Off Ripon Road, Bombay.
35. Shree Shivji Hall Reading Room & Library, Haines Road, Near Byculla Bridge, Bombay.
36. Byculla Municipal Free Reading Room & Library, Victoria Road, Bombay.
37. National Library, Bandra.



## THE LIBRARY MOVEMENT \*

*By*

**Principal A. A. A. Fyzee \*\***

There was once an impecunious professor who had a rich friend. The rich friend had a large country house, with fourteen bed rooms and four bath rooms, acres upon acres of land, rows and rows of beautiful trees and also a very large and well-fitted library, stocked with the most precious books, first editions, illustrated volumes, books on art and architecture, and furnished with the latest appliances in the shape of tables and chairs, lights and other comforts. One day the rich friend invited the professor to his country house for the week end. On reaching the house the professor was taken round the library and shown the great treasures. The professor found that not one of the beautiful books had ever been opened and the pages of a large proportion of them were uncut. Admiringly the rich friend turned to the professor and said "Well, professor, what would you do if you possessed such a beautiful library?" The professor put his hands in his pockets, looked down and quietly replied "I would read them."

Now the library movement does not teach people to read the books they buy. We recognise at once that it is better to buy and read, than buy and not read; but it is also clear that it is better to buy and not read, rather than not buy at all. As a matter of fact, the library movement has nothing to do with the great problem of modern times, that a large proportion of rich men buy books as if they were furniture, for ornamentation.

Perhaps the best way to explain the library movement is to show its relation to compulsory education and then to explain it in detail. It is well known that a very large number of modern states have come to regard education as the primary responsibility of Government. If the state is to provide education, then it must be compulsory and it must be free, in order to satisfy the demand of the tax payer. Hence a large number of modern states regard free and compulsory education as one of the most fundamental and primary duties of the state, disregard of which is considered equivalent to great backwardness. If you have compulsory education it means that every boy and girl goes to some sort of a school for about three or four years. Supposing the state introduced free and compulsory education at the age of eight, then the children would have to go to school till about twelve. After twelve, when the primary education stage is over, only a certain proportion of the students could continue their secondary education, and

---

\* This article is adapted from a talk given by the writer before by Rotary Club, Bombay, on July 15, 1941, and another talk broadcast by the A. I. R. on August 28, 1941.

\*\* The author was Chairman, Library Development Committee, Government of Bombay, 1939-41.

in a poor country like India, a fair majority would either have to go back to work or to take to vocational training. Now suppose a boy after four years of schooling goes back to agriculture, within about four years more, he will have completely forgotten all that he had learnt at school and will become as illiterate as before. Only a very small proportion of boys and girls would be able to retain literacy after the age of sixteen. Assuming that 25 per cent of the population are still able to read and write, still three-fourths of the amount spent by the state on compulsory education would be completely wasted.

For this there are only two remedies, either to scrap compulsory education entirely or to provide means for the young persons to continue literacy, and among the best means to help people retain the reading habit is to have free libraries all over the country. The library movement is exactly the process whereby every village, every taluka and district town, and in a large city like Bombay, even different localities or wards, should have libraries and reading rooms to which the public should have free access.

We have thus seen that there is a close connection between free and compulsory education and the library movement. This was realized some two hundred years ago in Europe and America, with the result that the library movement is very highly advanced in those countries and it conduces greatly to the general good.

The library movement is also highly developed in one Indian state and that is Baroda. The late Maharaja Gaikwar, a very enlightened ruler sent one of his officers to study the movement in Europe and America and introduced it in his own state ; and now when we went to the Baroda state as members of the Library Development Committee, appointed by the Government of Bombay, we found that out of some 3,000 villages, 2,800 of them were provided with small libraries. It was very interesting to see that in the midst of a village there was a school, a compulsory primary school. One of the rooms of the school was set apart for the library and the schoolmaster was the librarian. It was his duty to induce those boys who left school and continued to stay in the village to come and read in the village library. The village library was instituted as soon as Rs. 100 were collected, out of which 1/3 was contributed by the village, 1/3 by the Local Board and 1/3 by the Government of Baroda. This was the initial expense ; the upkeep of the library was the responsibility of the Government.

We were greatly impressed not only by the village libraries but by the working of the Central Library which was the brain and centre of the movement. The Central Library is located at Baroda under the guidance of a highly trained Central Librarian. It is he who directly guides the whole movement and even sends books from the Central Library to feed the village and taluka libraries.

The Government of Bombay in 1939, being interested in the library movement, appointed a small committee to study the question and formulate their proposals. The committee submitted its report in October, 1940, and the report was published by Government in March, 1941, and it is called the Report of the Library Development Committee, Bombay. It is a brief blue book of about 76 pages, quite



as objectionable as most blue books are, but it has at the same time some redeeming features. First, it is brief; secondly, it is furnished with an index and thirdly, the subject being of importance and the report being of general interest, its price is also fairly attractive, naemly annas three.

I shall now briefly give you a general idea of the scheme suggested by the Committee. The first problem was the constitution of the Central Library for the province of Bombay; because it is obvious that without an adequate Central Library with a really efficient staff, the scheme could hardly be brought into existence. After carefully considering all the alternatives, the Committee recommended that the library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bombay should form the nucleus of the Central Library. It may be mentioned in passing that the Asiatic Society's Library is by far the richest collection of books in the Presidency, and one of the largest in India.

The main function of the Central Library would be to guide and control the library movement in the province, principally through the instrumentality of three regional libraries. The province of Bombay may be divided linguistically into three regions; Marathi is the principal language of Maharashtra with its centre at Poona. Gujarati is the principal language of Gujrat with its centre at Ahmedabad and in the southern portion of the Province, we have Kanarese spoken and Dharwar may be taken as the centre for that region. Three regional libraries one at Poona, one at Ahmedabad and one at Dharwar should therefore be founded. Through these three regional libraries smaller libraries in the district and taluka towns, and ultimately in the villages, would be started and thus the province would be dotted with free libraries for all classes of people. One of the important functions of the Central Library would be that of a copyright library; that means that every book published in the province would necessarily be deposited and preserved at the Central Library. This would, however, involve an enormous amount of expense and would also create a problem of space in a congested town like Bombay. Therefore the Committee proposed that Marathi books should be deposited at Poona, Gujarati at Ahmedabad and Kanarese at Dharwar, while all other books, including English, should be preserved and properly catalogued at the Central Library.

Another interesting proposal is the making of a union catalogue. Generally, people in our country have a very vague idea as to the necessity and importance of a catalogue. A library without a catalogue is simply a heap of books of which no use can be made. The making of a catalogue, however, has become a science in itself and requires a great deal of technical knowledge and much practical experience. For instance, the diploma in librarianship in London is a course of two years duration in which French, German and one classical language are compulsory. Now most of our Indian libraries are not very well catalogued. In addition to that, supposing a man wanted to know whether a book exists in Bombay, hidden away in some library, he has no means of finding out, unless he makes a personal search in a large number of libraries. Generally speaking the search is fruitless and he gives it up in despair. Now the union catalogue is a catalogue maintained at

one place of all the books in all the libraries within a certain area. The larger the area, the greater the complication, the greater the expense and likewise the greater the benefit. The union catalogue of all the libraries in the city in the first instance, and later on in the presidency, would be a wonderful instrument in the hands of a research worker and the Committee has recommended that a beginning should be made in that direction.

The scheme is divided into six different stages. In the first stage we would have a Central Library and three regional Libraries and the cost would be Rs. 60,000. In the second and third stages each district and taluka would have a library as well and the Government grant would be about Rs. 3,21,000. In the last three stages smaller towns and villages would also have libraries and the Government contribution would be about thirteen lacs of rupees. I should also like to mention that co-operation and local contribution are necessary parts of the scheme, so that at each stage there is a considerable contribution by the local authorities. For instance, in the last stage while Government would contribute about thirteen lacs, the local bodies would contribute eight and half lacs of rupees. The Committee were of opinion that unless a considerable amount of local co-operation is forthcoming, Government should not spoon-feed the public at large. The Committee had strong reasons to believe that such co-operation would be forthcoming in the fullest measure.



## HISTORY OF EARLY PRINTING IN WESTERN INDIA

### The First Printing Press in India \*

By

REV. J. B. PRIMROSE, Poona.

The first printing press in India was set up in the College of St. Paul in Goa in 1556 by certain Fathers of the Society of Jesus. In the spring of that year they had set out from Portugal, some bound for India and some for Abyssinia. They arrived in Goa in September, but owing to various difficulties the Fathers bound for Abyssinia were unable to proceed on their further journey, and the printing press which they had brought was erected in Goa, and began its work as soon as possible. The first printer was Brother John of Bustamente assisted by an Indian printer whose name unfortunately has not survived. This Indian printer had been taught the art of printing in Portugal at the expense of the King of Portugal and had been given to the Fathers by the King when they set out on their voyage. It is reported of him that he was a very clever printer.

The first book printed in India was entitled *Conclusoes*. It was printed in Portuguese and was issued in October, 1556. The author was Antonio de Quadros, a professor in the College of St. Paul, and his book was entitled *Conclusoes* or *Theses of Philosophy* such as were given to students for public debate. No copy of the book is known to exist.

The second book known to have been printed at Goa was the *Doutrina Christao* written by St. Francis Xavier as a catechism for the use of children and converts. This work, which was printed in 1557, had been composed by St. Francis some ten years earlier, and was translated into several languages. It takes the form of an exposition of the articles of the Apostles' Creed. Probably it too was printed by Bustamente as the tradition is that it was printed in the College of St. Paul. Another book is attributed to this press, a Tract against the Errors of the Abyssinians, but very little is known of this work. No copies of these books are known to exist.

From 1561 two new names appear as printers in Goa, John Quinquencio and John of Endem. Their names appear as printers of the *Compendio spiritual de vida christao* by the first Archbishop of Goa, Gaspar de Leao, and dated 2nd July, 1561. It is a small fat duodecimo, and a copy is preserved in the New York Public Library. Little is known about the printers. They may have come from Portugal along with the Archbishop when he arrived in 1560, and there is a certain amount of evidence which connects them with two well-known

---

\*Summary of a paper entitled *The First Press in India and its Printers* read before the Bibliographical Society, London, on Monday, 16th October, 1939.

printers in Portugal, John Blavius and his successor Francisco Correa. Of the two John of Endem alone survived, and he continued printing till 1573. How many books he printed we cannot say, but six survive. Of the six, five were in quarto and one in folio. All of them are sought after as bibliographical rarities, and one of them is famous for various other reasons. This is Garcia da Orta's *Coloquios dos simples edrogas or Conversations on the Simples and Drugs of India*. The colophon states that it was finished on the 10th of April, 1563, and gives the printer's name as John of Endem. This work is in the form of talks between the author and one Dr. Ruano on plants and medical affairs. It also contains a commendatory poem, the first of his writings to be printed, by Luis de Camoens, later famous as the author of the *Lusiad*. Camoens was at that time a government official in what we would now call the Department of Public Works. Several copies of this book are extant, and in 1913 a translation into English was made by Sir Clements Markham.

The remaining extant works of the press are as follows:—

- (a) Jeronymo de Santa Fe, Tratado: contra os judeus Quarto, 29 September, 1565, with a letter by the Archbishop of Goa.
- (b) Constituciones (sic) do areebispado de Goa. Folio. 8 April, 1568.
- (c) O Primeiro Concilio Provincial celebrado em Goa no anno de 1567. Quarto. 21 June, 1568.
- (d) Gaspar de Leao. Desenganos de perdidos. Quarto. 1573.

Of the last-named no copy now exists, but copies have been seen by early writers.

Besides these books, there are references to the printing of holy pictures which were distributed to the faithful on special occasions, but none of these have been preserved. Doubtless other works were printed especially books for educational purposes, but none have survived.

After 1573, the press in Goa seems to have ceased working, and no further mention of printing occurs till 1616 when a press was opened at Rachol near Goa. This second press worked till 1668. Printing also was carried on at the New College of St. Paul about 1642.

The work of the early printers was not easy, and great credit is due to them for their perseverance, inspite of the unhealthy climate, unsettled conditions, and lack of skilled labour.

#### Early Printing Presses in Bombay

The first printing press appears to have been established in Bombay in 1674, in consequence of the following letter despatched by the Deputy Governor and Council of Bombay to the Court of Directors in 1670. "Bimgee (Bhimji) Parrack (Parakh) makes his humble request to you that you would please to send out an able printer to Bombay, for that he notes a curiosity and earnest inclination to have some of the Brahminy writings in print, and for the said printer's encouragement he is willing to allow him £50 sterling a year for three years and also to be at the charge of tools and instruments necessary for him. And

in case that will not be sufficient, he humbly refers it to your prudence to agree with the said printer according as you shall see good, and promises to allow what you shall order. It is not improbable that this curiosity of his may tend to a common good, and by the industry of some searching spirits produce discoveries out of those or other ancient manuscripts of these parts which may be useful or at least grateful to posterity." The Court of Directors thereupon engaged Mr. Henry Hill as "Printer for the Island of Bombay and despatched him from London in one of their ships" with a printing-press, type, and a considerable quantity of paper. On his arrival in 1674, Bhimji was disappointed to find that Hill, albeit an expert printer, was not a founder and was quite unable "to cut the Banian letters"; and he therefore wrote once again to the Court of Directors who replied by sending out a type-founder in 1678.

From that date up to 1778 no information is available regarding printing presses in Bombay. But it seems that there must have been a printing press in Bombay in 1687. for Alexander Hamilton who was in Bombay in 1688 refers to printed copies of certain documents evidently done in Bombay for Sir John Child, Governor of Bombay.\*

From a calendar "for the year of our Lord, 1780, printed by Rustom Caresajee (Karsedji) in the Bazar," it appears that English printing was performed by a Parsi about the year 1778. The following twenty years witnessed the introduction of journalism and the establishment of regular printing presses, for example, the Bombay Gazette press founded by Douglas Nicholson and the Bombay Courier press, which commenced work about 1790. The difficulties in the path of the press managers of those days were considerable. For the publication of an almanac the European Manager had a staff of "six Portuguese lads from the toddy topes of Mahim, who had been taught to read prayers in Latin. They knew the letters of the English alphabet, but could not read a first English primer. These men were assisted by half-a-dozen Maratha compositors, who could fix type into their sticks *extempore* and who judged of a particular letter by its appearance only."

At the close of the eighteenth century newspapers and presses were subjected to various restrictions, one of them being that no article could be published unless it had been approved by the Chief Secretary to Government. But several of these disabilities were removed during the Governorship of Mountstuart Elphinstone; and by 1835 the presses had become practically free from official interference or supervision, though it was still understood that in accordance with an order of 1826, Government servants were forbidden to act as Editors or Proprietors of any newspaper. In 1854 an Editors' room was opened in the Secretariat. As regards native printing presses the earliest appears to have been the Bombay Samachar press, opened in 1812, which published the first Gujarati calendar in 1814 and the first edition of the *Bombay Samachar* in 1822. About 1830 Government opened a press for their own official publications, which was taken over by the Byculla Education Society in 1848. This Society held the monopoly of all Government printing for a considerable period. By 1867 Bombay

---

\* This paragraph is supplied by Mr. J. R. B. Jeejeebhoy.

contained about 25 printing presses, the chief of which were the Times of India, Bombay Gazette and Byculla Education Society's presses, Ganpat Krishnaji's press, the Imperial and Oriental presses, and the Indu Prakash, Jam-e-Jamshed, Akbar-i-Soudagar and Darpan presses. By 1878 the number of presses had increased to 53, including the Government Central Press and 48 presses under native proprietorship. Of the latter 29 issued newspapers and periodicals and the remainder performed job printing of various kinds. At the beginning of this century Bombay had 120 printing presses.

#### **The First Book Printed in Bombay**

In 1780 was published in Bombay the first Calendar. It consisted of 34 pages of foolscap size and its title page read as follows :

“ Calendar for the year of our Lord 1780, printed by Rustom Carsaspjee in the Bazar. Price 2 Rupees.”

But this cannot be claimed as a book.

The first book printed in Bombay was in 1793 with the following title :

“ Remarks and Occurrences of Mr. Henry Becher, during his imprisonment of two years and a half in the Dominions of Tippoo Sultaun, from whence he made his escape. Printed in Bombay, 1793.”

The book consists of 164 pages with vii pages of Introduction and the size is  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$  inches. The following is an extract from the Introduction :

“ The Author has not dedicated this Infant Production to a Great Man or Friend in hopes of getting it recommended to the Public. It is the first book ever printed in Bombay, and he trusts the Reader will overlook its Imperfections and Faults, with a candid eye ; and hopes, he will not think his Time thrown away by the perusal of it.”

(The only known copy of this book in India is in the St. Xavier's College Museum and it was picked up at a Kalbadevi Old Bookshop by Father Heras, for eight annas. It once belonged to Sadoba Pandoorang whose name is distinctly legible on the title page.)

#### **Devanagiri Typography in India and Bombay**

( Sunderrao Bhaskar Vaidya, L.M.E. )

The East India Company was founded in England in 1600. It was trading in India and so it amassed a great fortune. It began to trade at Surat in 1612. In 1668 Bombay came into its possession. After the battle of Plassey in 1757 it became ruler of a large province in Bengal. This was the foundation of the British Empire in India.

In order that the officers of the East India Company may have means of communication with Indians in different provinces they were asked to study different languages in India. “ If any language could be adopted as the universal medium of communication with all the different Indian nations, it would be the Sungskrita, which is indeed not only the key to all Indian literature, but also the parent

of every language spoken throughout India, in most of which three-fourths of the words are either pure Sungskrita or so obviously derived from it as to be instantly recognized by one who has studied that language. No language therefore can be so useful to the Oriental student as Sungskrita. (*Intro. Dic. of the Mahratta Lang.*, 1810.)

Dr. Charles Wilkins, librarian of the East India Company began to study Sanskrit in 1778. In order that others may learn Sanskrit he prepared a Grammar of Sanskrit in 1795, which he wanted to print. There were no types of Devanagari characters at that time. He writes in the introduction of his Sanskrit Grammar printed in England on 1st October, 1808 :—"I cut letters in steel, made matrices and moulds, and cast from them a fount of types of Devanagari characters, all with my own hands, and with the assistance of such mechanics as a country villager could afford, I very speedily prepared all the other implements of printing in my own dwelling house ; for by the 2nd of May of the same year, I had taken proofs of sixteen pages, differing little from those now exhibited in the first two sheets. Till 2 o'clock on that day everything had succeeded to my expectations ; when, alas ! the premises were discovered to be in flames, which spreading too rapidly to be extinguished, the whole building was presently burnt to the ground. Greatest part of punches and matrices was saved but types were ruined."

This was the first attempt at engraving Devanagiri or Marathi types in India in 1795. Dr. Wilkins then went to England and there he prepared types from his matrices. At Hertford in England the Board of Directors of the East India Company started the East India College to teach oriental languages to their servants going to India. For such students Sir Charles Wilkins (Dr. Wilkins) printed his Grammar of Sanskrit in 1808. His types are beautiful. This book is in the Royal Asiatic Society's Library in Bombay. There is a book in the Marathi Grantha Sangrahalaya printed in 1825 by the Government of Bombay for giving rewards to authors, translators, &c. This is printed in these types. In this book Gujaratee is printed in Devanagari characters. *Vidur-Neeti* is printed in these types in 1823 by the Courier Press in Bombay.

In India Lord Wellesley founded the college of Fort William in 1800. The object was to teach Indian languages to the servants of the East India Company. In 1805 Mr. Colebrook's Sanskrit Grammar was printed in Calcutta in the E. I. Co.'s Press.

In 1792 the Baptist Missionary Society was founded to preach Christianity to non-Christians. This Society appointed its first missionary Dr. Thomas, the ship-surgeon of the East India Company, who had returned from Bengal. Dr. Carey D. D. was sent with him to India. He lived at Madanabatti in Bengal as cultivator of Indigo and not as a missionary or he would have been expelled from the dominions of the East India Co. He already knew Latin, Hebrew, Greek, French, Italian and Dutch. In the ship he learned Bengali from Dr. Thomas and learned Sanskrit at Madanabatti. In 1798 Mr. Udney bought an old wooden press and Bengali types. This press must have been got prepared by village mechanics for printing Mr. Halhed's Bengali Grammar by Dr. Wilkins. Dr. Wilkins taught Panchanan Lohar to engrave punches.

Dr. Carey wanted a printer whom he got in Mr. William Ward. When Mr. Ward and Mr. Marshman came to India they could not go to Dr. Carey as missionaries for fear of being expelled. They went to live in Serampore which was in possession of the Danish King. There Dr. Carey and Dr. Thomas joined them. The Mission Press was established there. A foundry was at once erected, and Panchanan set to work to engrave a fount in the Devanagari characters for printing Dr. Carey's Sanskrit Grammar. In 1800 St. Mathew's Gospel was printed in Bengali. New Testament in Bengali was printed in 1801. Dr. Carey was professor of Sanskrit, Bengali and Marathi in the Fort William College. All these three missionaries determined to translate and publish the Bible in as many languages as possible. Pt. Vaijnath was the Marathi Pandit to help them. Types of different languages were engraved by Panchanan Lohar. "Dr. Buchanan's desire to absorb the labours of the Serampore brethren in a grand institute under state patronage met with no encouragement, and the missionaries were left to pursue their unaided way (Cent. of B. M. S.). In 1805 Marathi Grammar was printed, the Bible was printed in 1807. Marathi and English Dictionary was printed in 1810 and Sinhasan Battishi in 1814. All these are in Modi characters.

Nana Phadnis at Poona intended to present the printed books of the sacred Geeta to learned Brahmanas. So he got some pages of the Geeta carved in metal from copper-smiths and thus prepared some metal blocks. He could not finish this work on account of disturbance at Poona. These copper-smiths left Poona and went to Miraj where Shri Gaugadhar Govind was ruling. The whole work was finished there and Geeta was printed in 1805. One page from this is printed in my article in the *Navayuga* of June, 1916.

The Dictionary of the Marathi Language of 1810 is printed in Modi characters. All conjunct consonants are engraved. Dâ is made by adding 'kana' to Da. 'Velanti' is joined to any character by filing. When short and long 'ukars' are to be added they are joint by filing lower parts of characters. So also matra anuswar and rafar are added. Mâ is made by adding kana to Ma. Li is quite different from present day li. Modi is not fluent writing but is modified to suit printing. Therefore it could be used for printing.

About 1816 missionaries were allowed to live in Company's dominions. In Bombay the American Marathi Mission brought types from Calcutta in 1816 and one part of the Marathi Bible was printed in Bombay on 10th March, 1817. What I have written above about Modi characters also applies to this printed book in Balabodha characters.

Mr. Thomas Graham was an East Indian boy who at the age of eleven was employed to distribute pie and pull the bellows in a blacksmith's shop. As he worked here he came to know how to make steel soft and hard. Soft steel is used for engraving and when it is properly engraved it is tempered and made hard. Only blacksmiths know this art so at Calcutta all punch cutters were blacksmiths. Mr. Jeevan Vallabh Lohar in Bombay was also a blacksmith. Mr. Thomas Graham engraved some punches at the suggestion of Mr. Graves. All these got rusted after a year when Mr. Graves returned from America.



In 1835 Mr. E. A. Webster brought from America all materials for the Type-foundry. Mr. Webster knew how to engrave and cast types. Mr. Graham learned well from him and began to cast types. Mr. Ramji and Mr. Jeevan Vallabh learned from Mr. Graham the art of cutting types. First new fount of Marathi was ready in 1836 and it was used for printing. Up to this time types were on full body and conjunct consonants were engraved together. All characters were about 800. Mr. Graham reduced this number separating conjunct consonants. One letter was divided in 3 parts horizontally so that ukars and matras could be joined easily. Now small letters could be engraved. At this time Mr. Jeevan engraved Gujarati types. Mr. Javaji Dadaji learned to cast types from Mr. Graham. Mr. Ranoo Raoji Aru also learned to engrave and cast types from Mr. Graham. In 1864 Mr. Javaji started the well-known type foundry of the Nirnaya-sagar Press. The beautiful faces of the Marathi and Gujarati types of the Nirnayasagar were engraved by Mr. Ranoo Raoji Aru. J.P.

Lithography was invented after typography. In 1837 Mr. Ganapat Krishnaji started a Lithographic Press. About this time there were many Litho Presses in Bombay. Mr. Ramji joined Mr. Ganapat Krishnaji's Press and began to engrave Marathi Types. In 1856 Aesop's Fables were printed with pictures from litho stones. But in 1854 the same book was reprinted without pictures in the same press from types. There were no wood engravers to engrave pictures at this time. This art was taught in the school of Art, Bombay, about the year 1880 by Mr. Terry. Messrs. Vaidya Brothers became wood engravers without learning anywhere and are doing that business still.

Shri Shivaji Maharaj had ordered a printing press but it was found to be useless as it could not print Marathi books. This press was lying with Mr. Bhimji Parekh. Mr. Furdoonji Murzhan bought this press c.1800 and engraved Gujarati types by his own hands. But they were not beautiful so he ordered one Gujarati fount from England. This cost him much.

Now-a-days Devanagari types are cast from Mono and Lino type machines. Types which are cast on Mono-type machine were prepared in my press called Vaidya Bros.' Press 18 years before they were put on Mono machine.

I have now simplified Marathi types, the total number of which is only fifty.\* In these only half letters are used and only vowel signs are added to form letters. These types can be put on type-writing machine.

#### First Marathi Press

Although the American Mission Press was founded in Bombay in 1816, it only consisted of a wooden press with a single fount of Marathi type obtained from Calcutta and no attempt was made in Bombay to introduce type founding until about the year 1832. An East Indian lad, Thomas Graham (1815-1883), was living with Mr. Gordon Hall, (1785-1826), one of the first missionaries to arrive in Bombay in 1813, and was employed for some time in daily visiting the Marathi schools and had also accompanied Hall on his tour to Nasik. After Hall's death Graham lived with Rev. Allen Graves (1792-1843) and was

---

\* Printed specimens of these types are shown in the Book Exhibition.

employed about the Printing Press, having been for a time the bellows-boy in the blacksmith's shop where the necessary repairs for the Press were made. Being a very observant lad Graves suggested to him that he should try his hand at cutting punches for a new Marathi fount of type. Graves could give him no instructions as to how the punches should be made, he only knew that the letters were cut on the end of a piece of steel. Graham resolved to try, took some type for a pattern, struggled hard and it took him a full week to make his first letter, which was a plain English T. The experience of the week taught him how to do the work and soon after he cut a whole fount of several hundred punches. This was done before Mr. Graves went to America in October 1832. He took the punches with him in order to have matrices and moulds for casting the type but on his return to India in 1833 the whole fount of punches was completely destroyed by rust. When Mr. William C. Sampson, ( 1835 ) was in charge of the Press, Graham suggested to him that he should send for the necessary moulds and other tools for that purpose from America and added that he was himself ready to undertake the cutting of the punches. Soon after Mr. Elijah A. Webster arrived in Bombay on 11th October, 1835 to take charge of the Press and he brought with him all the plants and appliances for the proposed type-foundry. Mr. Graham cut the punches and Mr. Webster made the matrices and moulds. The first fount was cast and brought into use in 1836, being a great improvement on the fount then already in use, the number of double-letters was reduced by making half letters, the size of the letters was also reduced and a more attractive form was given to them.

*From Rev. H. J. Bruce's Paper on the Literary Work of the American Marathi Mission, 1881. (Extract supplied by Mr. J. R. B. Jeejeebhoy).*

### Early Marathi Printing in India

By

R. S. PARKHI, *Asstt. Librarian,*

Bai Jerbai Wadia Library, Fergusson College, Poona.

The printing of books was introduced in India as early as 1497 when the Portuguese led by Vasco da Gama came to India for the first time. They brought from Europe the Roman types and used them for printing books in Indian languages. The first printing in Indian characters was done at a place called Ambalakkadu in Cochin, where the first 'Malabar' types were cut by a lay brother, Joannes Gonsalves in 1577.

The idea of printing books in Marathi language originated with the early European Missionaries in India. They had to resort to the native languages for the spread of the Christian Religion in India; and hence they felt a great necessity of producing popular translations of the Bible and other useful publications in the native dialects. The earliest printed matter in Marathi script appears in a Latin book *viz.*, "Hortus Indicus Malabaricus", containing the description of gardening in Malabar and published in 1678. There are two kinds of scripts of Marathi language, *viz.*,--(1) Modi and (2) Balabodha. In the beginning Modi script was very popular and all the historical documents before the advent of printing in Maharashtra were written in the Modi script.

So naturally the missionaries began printing Marathi books in the Modi script. The Bombay Courier, a premier newspaper in Bombay started in 1792 was printed in English, Marathi and Gujarati languages. The script used for Marathi language was Modi.

The Balabodha script is the same as Devanagari. So, let us see how it was introduced in India. The first type foundry for Devanagari characters was erected in India at Serampur by Sir Charles Wilkins, one of the earliest Sanskritist-Indologists and a co-worker with Sir William Jones in founding the Asiatic Society of Bengal. He himself had engraved a set of Devanagari punches, prepared matrices and moulds and cut types in 1795 for printing his Grammar of Sanskrit language. He had trained a local artisan by name Panchanan for this handicraft. On his retirement from India this Panchanan was engaged by Dr. William Carey of the missionaries of Serampur to cut Devanagari types for being used to print his (1) Marathi Grammar, and (2) The Gospel of St. Mathew, which he prepared and published with the help of a learned Maharashtrian Pandit by name Vaijanath in 1805. This is said to be the first attempt of printing Marathi books on a regular press.

About the same time when Sir Charles Wilkins began to cut Devanagari types *i.e.*, in 1795, the talented Nana Phadnavis who was an expert diplomat and yet who devoted his attention to education, arts and crafts and agriculture had opened a painting school and a school of architecture with the sympathetic help of Sir Charles Malet, the then Resident of Poona. It was he, who first thought to print the sacred work Bhagavadgita by getting prepared types of Devanagari characters from a copper-smith who was a student in that school. The artisan was, therefore, trained to prepare metal-blocks of Devanagari characters. But the work remained incomplete due to certain difficulties. The artisan, however, took with him the blocks to Miraj State where the enlightened ruler got the Gita printed in 1805. This is said to be the first Maharashtrian attempt to print a book in Devanagari characters on metal-blocks.

Another early attempt of printing Marathi books was made by Sarfoji Raja of Tanjore. The Rajasaheb got all his education and training from a Danish Missionary Rev. Swartz. He could speak English fluently. He had also opened a printing press to publish Marathi books on various subjects. In the year 1805 the Marathi translation of Aesop's Fables (Balabodhamuktavali) was printed in this press.

From 1807 to 1816 Dr. Carey and Vaijanath Pandit printed and published the following Marathi books in the Serampur Mission Press :—

1. Bible in five parts	...	...	1807-21
2. Marathi-English Dictionary	...	...	1810
3. Mangala Samachar (New Testament)	...	...	1811
4. Simhasanabattishi	...	...	1815
5. Hitopadesha	...	...	1815
6. Life of Raja Pratapaditya	...	...	1816
7. Raghuji Bhonsle's Genealogy	...	...	1816
8. Marathi Bhashetil Assal Patrasangraha	...	...	1816
9. New Testament (Konkani)	...	...	1816

In the year 1808, Dr. Robert Drummond printed his "Illustrations of the grammatical parts of the Guzerattee Mahratta and English Languages" at the Courier Press, Bombay.

The American Marathi Mission brought from Serampur Marathi types to Bombay in 1816 to print Marathi translation of the Bible, a portion of which was printed there on the 10th March, 1817. This was the first book printed entirely in Balabodha script in Bombay.

Mr. Thomas Graham who was engaged to clean and repair types by Mr. Graves, the Manager of the American Mission Press, in 1826, took keen interest in his work and learnt the art of casting types from a blacksmith under whom he was working. He improved Marathi type considerably and made the task of printing Marathi books an easy one. In 1835 Mr. E. A. Webster, the newly appointed Manager of the Press, brought with him from America all the material required for casting types on the suggestion of Mr. Graham.

In 1843, Mr. Graham became the Superintendent of the Mission Press and worked there till the year 1862 when he became the Superintendent of the engraving department of the Bombay Education Society's Press. The late Javaji Dadaji, J.P., the owner of the Nirnayasagara Press of Bombay, learnt the art of casting types from Mr. Graham and started the business of casting types and selling them in 1864; and thereafter he was instrumental in popularising the art of Printing Marathi and Gujarati books throughout the Bombay Presidency by supplying types of these languages to the various printing presses.

The following are some of the early Marathi books printed in Bombay:—

1. Simhasanabattishi ... .. 1824.
2. Balamitra Part I by S. K. Chhatre ... .. 1824.
3. Translation of Aesop's Fables by S. K. Chhatre 1828.
4. Vetalanpanchavishi by S. K. Chhatre ... 1830.

The writer is thankful to the authors and publishers of the following books, the references from which he has used in preparing this article. His special thanks are due to Mr. S. G. Date, the enthusiastic young bibliographer of Marathi publications, who was very kind in making available to him the volumes with him containing articles on Marathi printing published in "Navayuga":—

1. Navayuga (a Marathi periodical)—articles on Marathi printing published in 1914, 1915, 1916.
2. Arvachin Marathi Gadyachi Purvapithika by G. B. Sardar, 1937.
3. Marathi Niyatakalikancha Itihasa by R. G. Kanade, 1938.
4. Madras Library Association Memoirs, 1941.

#### First Gujarati Press and Early Gujarati Printed Books

Gujarati type was first moulded in Bombay by Byramjee Jeejeebhoy Chapparg about the year 1797 for the purpose of Gujarati advertisements which occasionally appeared in the *Bombay Courier* in whose service Byramjee had been employed as a printer.

The first book to print Gujarati characters was Dr. R. Drummond's "Illustrations of the grammatical parts of the Gujarati, Marathi and English languages" published in Bombay in 1808.

The first Gujarati Press was set up in Bombay in 1812 by a Parsi gentleman Mobed Fardunji, son the founder of the famous Marzban family. This press later became famous as the "Mumbai Samachar Press". Fardunji himself cast letters with the help of the female members of his family and some of the very earliest books printed in Gujarati appeared from this establishment, written by him as well as by other writers whom he encouraged. The first Gujarati Panchang for Samvat 1871 (1814-1815 A.D.) was issued from this press on 11th November, 1814.

In 1815 Fardunji printed for the first time a Gujarati translation of the Dabistan and sold a copy for Rs. 15. In the same year he printed from types ordered from England, the *Khordeh Avesta*, in Gujarati characters. These were the first two entirely Gujarati books. Gujarati translation of the *Khordeh Avesta* by Dastur Fardunji Sorabji Meherji Rana of Naosari was published by him on the New Year's Day, 1818. In 1819 the *Bundahishu* was printed in Gujarati; in 1822 Murray's *English Grammar* was translated and published in Gujarati and in 1826 Fardunji printed a brochure on vaccination in Gujarati at the expense of the Government.

#### Early Printed Books in Gujarati

By

T. D. WAKNIS, ESQ., B.A., F.L.A.,  
Curator, Central Library, Baroda.

Printed books produced in Europe in the second half of the 15th century are known as the Incunabula or the cradle-books. They are so called because the art of printing was then in its infancy. In India, books printed in the first half of the 19th Century may be called the cradle-books of Iddia. Till the beginning of the 19th the art of printing was not practised to any appreciable extent for book-production. Books continued to be handwritten. The art of writing was known and employed for book-making for at least 2,500 years as evidenced by Patini's references to "lipi", "likh" and "granth". The earlier writings were probably inscribed on stone, were in Brahmi characters, and in Sanskrit. Then with the clash of Hinduism with Buddhism and Jainism, the language employed became the spoken language of the masses viz., the Prakrit, and the materials for writing came to be less rigid than stones. They were metal-plates or barks of trees or leaves. About the 10th century A.D. the modern Indian languages emerged from the obscurity of the Prakrit and the Apabhraṃsh and books in Gujarati, Marathi, Bengali, etc., made their appearance. It was in the 12th Century that paper was used for writing in Gujarati. It is said that "Kalpa Sutra" is the first paper manuscript in existence in India. In the opinion of the learned editor of "વિસલપ્રવચ" there is no writing in Gujarati lipi till the end of the 17th Century. The beginning of the 19th Century ushered in an era of printed paper books.

The credit for establishing printing presses in India goes to Christian missionaries. Soon after their advent in India the Portuguese missionaries set up printing presses in the South, but they could not use the printing presses as weapons of peaceful penetration of Christian civilization. The country was too full of political unrest. By the beginning of the 19th Century, however, the British power was firmly established and the missionaries availing themselves of the peaceful times renewed their efforts for spreading the gospel. The lead this time was taken up by the Baptist Mission at Shrirampur in Bengal headed by Mr. Carey. He got cast Gujarati, Marathi, Bengali and Tamil types for his press and got out translations of the Bible in these languages. In order that the teachings of Christianity may be better appreciated by the ignorant masses, the missionaries perceived the need of raising the level of the educational attainments of the people. They tried to open schools and impart education. They saw that to reach the masses it was necessary to speak their language. For a systematic study of the provincial languages they wanted vocabularies and grammars. The early printed books were in consequence for the most part one or the other of these two subjects, grammars or dictionaries. Looking up the printed classified catalogue of the library of the Gujarat Vernacular Society (by H. T. Parekh, 1935) one finds there are nine entries of books before 1850 under "language and grammar". This number is not exceeded under any other subject heading.

The lead given by the Shrirampur mission in educating the masses was followed for their own ends by the servants of the East India Company in other parts of India. They wanted educated servants for the conduct of their administration and freely encouraged literary, educational and book societies. One of the earliest in this field was Dr. Drummond, a surgeon in the employ of the Government of Bombay. The author of "अर्वाचीन गुजरातनु रेखादर्शन" Vol. I has quoted Dr. Wilson to say that Dr. Drummond's Gujarati grammar and vocabulary was probably the first book (published in 1808) printed in Gujarati script (p. 241). Dr. Drummond's was after all, however, an isolated example. Mr. George Jervis as Secretary of the Bombay Education Society did considerable work in promoting Gujarati publications. He himself edited a number of text-books and inspired by his example the native assistants to write for their countrymen. Books like 'Lipidhara', 'Bodh Vachan', 'Dodsley Stories', 'Aesop's Fables', 'Balamitra', 'Panchopakhyan', 'Geography', 'Astronomy', 'Vidyana Labha Tatha Santosh' were his and his society's publications. The greatest name among the employees of the East India Company so far as Gujarati language and literature are concerned is, however, that of Alexander Kinloch Forbes. He came to Ahmedabad in 1846 as Assistant Judge. He was simply enamoured of Gujarat and its culture. He would go out of his way and spend out of his private purse to collect Gujarati manuscripts. Just two years later, in 1848, he inspired the establishment of the Gujarat Vernacular Society in Ahmedabad and secured the services of Kaverishwar Dalpat as Secretary of that Society. The greatest service that the Society then rendered was in collecting and preserving existing Gujarati literature so that its library may be a power-house for future men of letters.

Meanwhile independently of either the missionaries or the administrators the spirit of the times had seized private individuals especially the enterprising Parsees and they too set up printing presses and published books.

A fairly comprehensive list of these printing presses is given at the end of the book "સાદના સાહિત્યનું વિકાસ" (published by the Gujarat Vernacular Society, 1911). The date on which each of these was set up has not been ascertained, nor are lists of books published by each of them available. This work awaits the labour of research scholars. Apart from this list of printing presses and the mention of various literary and scholarly societies there are only the catalogues of the Gujarati books in the British Museum and the Library of the Gujarat Vernacular Society. They are obviously too scanty. A complete bibliographical list of the early printed books in Gujarati chronologically arranged will be possible by a systematic study of the reports of the Printing Presses and the learned societies.



### SOME NOTABLE BOMBAY BOOKSHOPS

Among the many bookshops in Bombay, the New Book Company, the "Treasure House of Books" of Messrs. D. B. Taraporevala Sons & Co., and the International Book House are the most interesting and most progressive. The last named is not so large as the other two, but it always has the latest books for the book-buyer.

The firm of Messrs. D. B. Taraporevala Sons & Co. (established 1864) is the oldest and one of the biggest firms of wholesale and retail booksellers in India. Their "Treasure House of Books" is well-known in all parts of the world. Besides being booksellers they are also publishers and have specialised in printing books of outstanding merit, written by eminent Indians on India and Indian subjects. The founder of the firm, the late Mr. Hirji D. Taraporevala, was associated with the firm till his death in 1937, after which the firm has been in the hands of his son.

Since 1930, the firm has been publishing a monthly journal entitled *The Indian Literary Review* which is devoted to news and reviews of new and forthcoming publications of all sorts published in India, America, Great Britain and other countries of the world.

The New Book Company though established only six years ago, is today one of the largest and most up-to-date bookshops. It has on display books from all parts of the world and even during the present difficult times, it manages to get an adequate supply of all the latest books.

The firm publishes every month a journal entitled *The New Book Digest* which serves as an excellent guide to the reader and the prospective book-buyer. The company also does publishing business and it has brought out many interesting books dealing with different aspects of Indian life.

Both these firms, the New Book Company and the "Treasure House of Books" are ideal bookshops from the bookman's point of view. One can walk in any time and look into all kinds of books that are attractively displayed and browse to one's heart's content. Indeed these two are amongst the best bookshops that a book-lover can find in any part of the world.

